

CASSELL'S
HISTORY OF THE WAR
IN THE
S O U D A N.

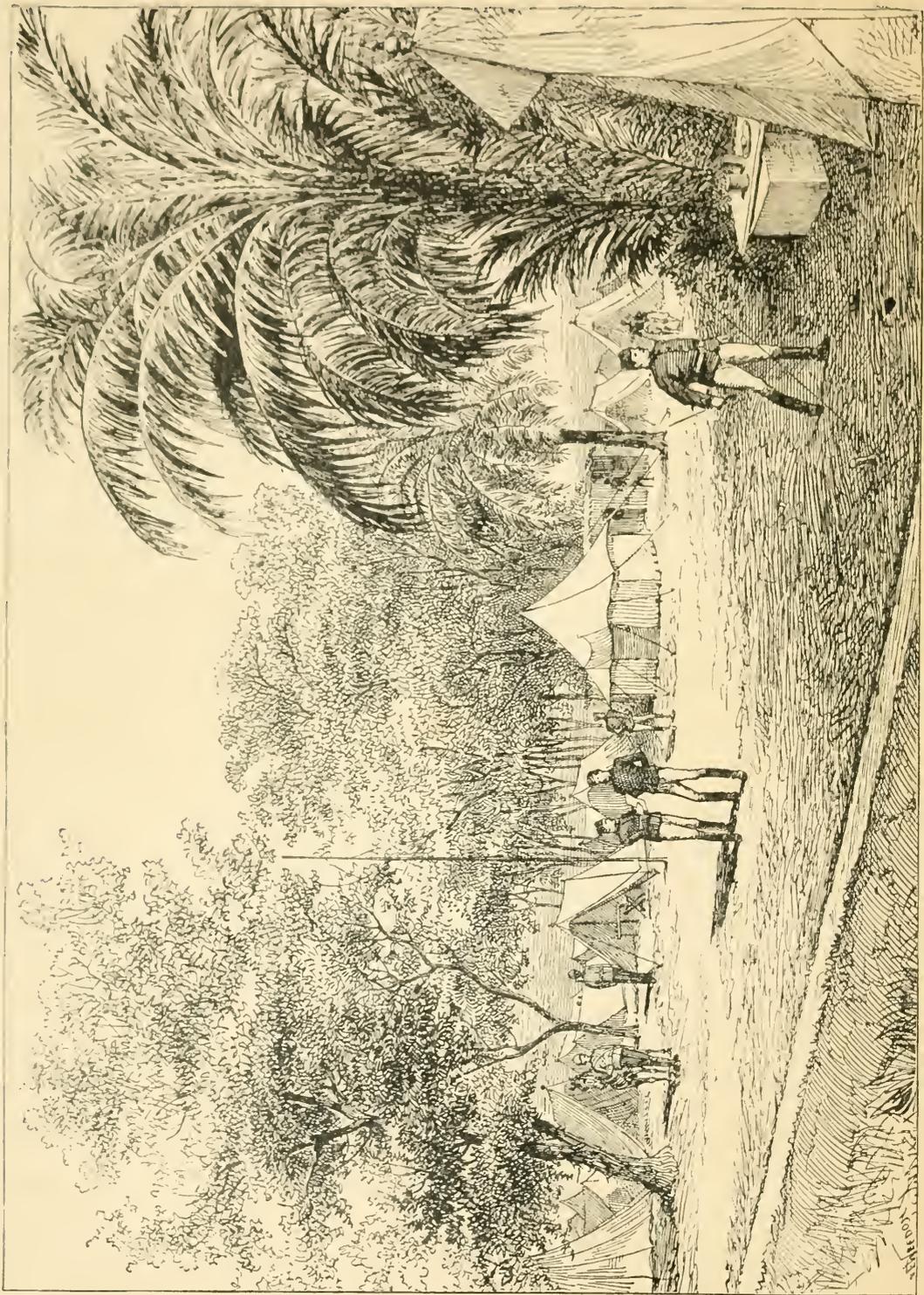
BY
JAMES GRANT,
AUTHOR OF "BRITISH BATTLES ON LAND AND SEA," ETC. ETC.

Illustrated.

VOL. VI.

CASSELL & COMPANY, LIMITED:
LONDON, PARIS, NEW YORK & MELBOURNE.

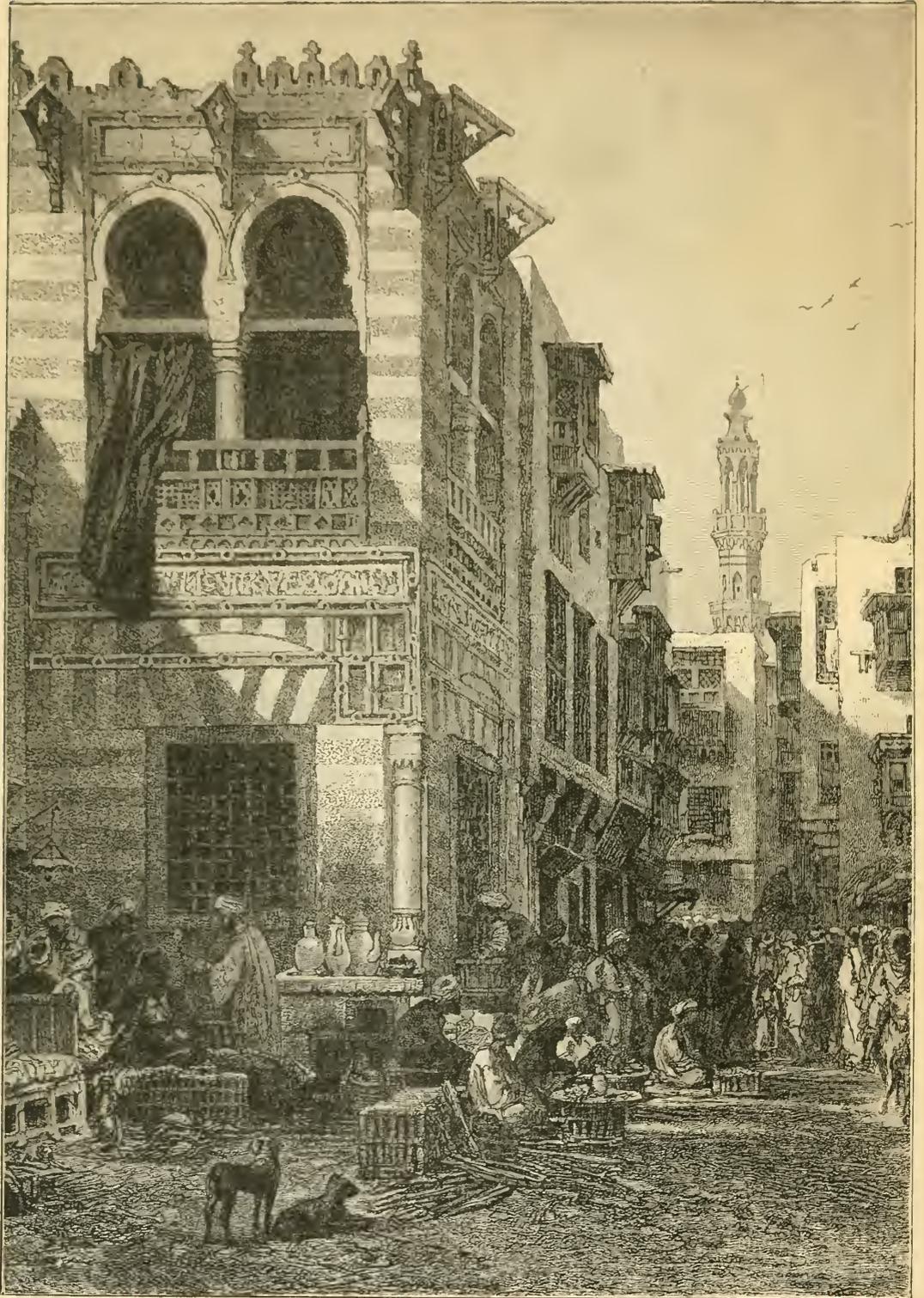
[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]





ABDUL HAMID II, SULTAN OF TURKEY.

(From the Portrait by T. P. Scott.)



THE HEART OF CAIRO.

(From the Picture by Bernhard Fiedler.)





SIR REDVERS BULLER.

From a Photograph by Mess^{rs} Elliott & Fry

DT
108
G
46



CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

HOME-COMING OF THE TROOPS.

PAGE

Return of Lord Wolseley—The Forces left in Egypt—The Crane's Message—Arrival of Lord Wolseley in England—
Review of the Camel Corps—Reception of the Troops in London and Windsor—The Army Postal Corps ... 1

CHAPTER II.

DEATH OF THE MAHDI

Cairo News—Proposed Loan of Nine Millions—Life at Suakim—Treatment of the Indian Troops there—Meeting
of the Notables—Death of the Mahdi—Effect of the News upon the Arabs ... 7

CHAPTER III.

LIFE AT SUAKIM.

Soudanese Questions in Parliament—Kassala again—A Soldier's Life at Suakim—Use of the Suakim-Berber Railway
Plant at Home—Abdullah at Khartoum—Father Bonomi at Rome—Defeat of the Arabs by Ras Aloola ... 16

CHAPTER IV.

LIFE IN CAIRO.

Outrages in Cairo—Feebleness of the Government—Description of an Arab House—The Ezbekecyeh Square—
The Dawsah Ceremony—The Women of Cairo—The Bazaars—Marriage amongst the Cairenes—Their
Funeral Rites ... 26

CHAPTER V.

LIFE IN CAIRO (*continued*).

New Irrigation System—The *Bosphore Egyptien*—British Officers for Egypt—Birthday of the Prophet—Moham-
medan Festivals—Festivals of Ramadan and Bairam—College of Dervishes—Isle of Roda—Shobra Palace—
The Abyssinian Caravan ... 41

CHAPTER VI.

LIFE IN CAIRO (*concluded*).

The Two Circassian Slaves—Gambling Dens closed—Rapid Rise of the Nile—Jinn and Efrits—Haunted Houses—
The Quarters of Cairo—The Lunatic Asylums—The Opera House and Theatre—Museum at Boulak—The
City of the Dead—Progress of the Country—Future of Alexandria ... 51

CHAPTER VII.

THANKS AND REWARDS.

Some of Gordon's Men—The Nubian Soldier's Story—The Vote of Thanks—Past Military Exploits in Egypt—
"Frontier Field Force" constituted—Decorations for British Officers—Heat at Suakim—Rumours about
Kassala—Assouan ... 64

CHAPTER VIII.		PAGE
THE HONOURS GAZETTE AND DESPATCH.		
Lord Wolseley's Despatch—Its Comparisons and Deductions—Complaints of the Marine, Medical, and Transport Officers thereon—The Troops of the River Column—Medals and Clasp for the Campaign		78
CHAPTER IX.		
THE GUARDS AT CYPRUS.		
False Prophets of the Past—The Stern wheel Gunboats—The Guards at Mount Troodos—Their Return to London—Review in Hyde Park—The Days of Long Service		84
CHAPTER X.		
THE OLIVIER PAIN INCIDENT.		
An Appeal to Sheikh Senoussi—Second Suppression of the <i>Bosphore Egyptien</i> —Rochefort's Allegations Concerning Olivier Pain—Kanovies, the Spy—Mr. Egerton's Telegram—Mass Meetings in Paris—The True Story of Pain's Death—The Narrative of Zagada		
CHAPTER XI.		
THE SOUDAN GARRISONS.		
The Indian Transport—Arab Brigandage—Osman Digna to the Fore again—About Sennaar—The Fortifications of Kassala—Return of the Royal Sussex—Cairo in time of Peace—Discomfort at Suakim and Massowah—Father Bonomi's Adventures—Bishop Sogaro on the Situation		111
CHAPTER XII.		
THE BATTLE OF KUFIT.		
Outpost Affairs—Tactics of the Mahdists—Ras Aloola's Advance—Reorganisation of the Egyptian Army—The Affair of the Princess Zeinab—Sandstorm—The Battle of Kufit—Muster of the Abyssinians—March of Ras Aloola—Victory of the Abyssinians—Doubts about Kassala		120
CHAPTER XIII.		
MISSION OF SIR H. D. WOLFF CONCERNING EGYPT AND THE SOUDAN.		
Sketch of the Career of Sir H. D. Wolff—His Departure to Turkey—Continental Rumours—Conferences with the Sultan—Attentions paid to the British Envoy—The Sultan plays a Waiting Game—The Convention Signed—Sir H. D. Wolff's Departure for Cairo—His Reception by the Khedive		132
CHAPTER XIV.		
PROGRESS OF EVENTS.		
Jealousies at Cairo—Dismissal of Said Pasha—Poisoning Case at Cairo—Military Claims for Honours—The Gordon Monument at Southampton—Another Fugitive from Khartoum—Lord Wolseley's Startling Despatch—Moukhtar Pasha appointed Ottoman Commissioner in Egypt—Award of Medals for Gallantry—Exhibition of Soudan Relics—Cost of the Suakim Expeditions—The Electric Light in the Suez Canal—Manners and Customs of the Egyptians—Magicians of Cairo		145
CHAPTER XV.		
THE BATTLE OF GENNIS.		
Reminiscence of Khartoum—Kosheh Menaced—Appeal to the Arabs—Our Position on the Frontier—Daily Skirmishes—Losses of the 79th Highlanders—General Stephenson's Attack—Storming Kosheh—Capture of Gennis—British Losses—Conclusion		159
INDEX		169

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE		PAGE
The Nile, near Thebes	1	Great Catch on the Nile	64
Osborne, from the Sea	4	The Fort at Abu Dom, commanding the Desert ...	6
Monck's Redoubt, on the Route to Otao, held by the Coldstream Guards	5	Nubian Swimming on a Bundle of Reeds	68
Friendly Amaras and their Prisoners	6	Village between Assouan and Phike	69
Marina, Larnaca, Cyprus... ..	8	Mounted Infantry Scouting near Suakim	72
Coolies at Work on the Suakim Railway	9	Abyssinian Spearmen	73
Palms and Sycamores—thinnest and stoutest of the Trees of the Nile Valley	12	Arab Groom	76
On the Banks of the Nile... ..	13	Near Suakim : Difficulties of Transport	77
Greek Church, Larnaca, Cyprus	16	View near Suez	80
Abyssinian Soldier Charging the Foe	17	Cemetery at Sioot (Assiout)	81
Abyssinian Tailor... ..	20	Pyramid of Dashoor	83
Near Suakim : Halt on the March	21	Old Greek Church in Cyprus	84
Abyssinian Fusilier	24	Dealer in Antiquities on the Road from Luxor to Karnak	85
Adowa, Capital of the Tigré State, Abyssinia	25	Swift Riding Camel and Foal, from the Soudan ...	88
Arab Shoeblocks, Cairo	28	The Great Hall of Pillars at Karnak	89
Ka'ah in the Harem of Sheikh Sadat, Cairo	29	End of the Suakim Railway at Otao	92
The Dawsah, or "Treading"	32	Tripoli	93
Lady of Rank Driving in Cairo after Sunset	33	Suburb of Cairo—The Bab-en Nasr Gate	96
The Khatbeh, or Betrother	36	The Nile Banks at Abydus	97
Bridal Procession in Cairo	37	Interior of a Coptic Church in Egypt	100
Funeral Procession in Cairo	40	Windmill near Cairo	101
View Outside of Cairo	41	Egyptian Troops—Company Firing	104
Court and House of the Cadi	44	The Desert near Cairo	105
Zikr with Whirls	45	By the Nile : Encounter with a Crocodile	108
Country Residence and Water-Wheel, Cairo	48	Suez	109
Front of a House in Cairo	49	Egyptian Hare	110
Obelisk at Heliopolis	50	Sioot (Assiout)	112
Old Cairo, from the Island of Roda	52	Mid-day Prayer in Sioot (Assiout)	113
Sherbet-seller, Cairo	53	Abyssinian Lady and Daughter	116
Street Boys of Cairo	56	Terminus of the Suakim-Berber Railway at Quarantine Island	117
Sightseers at the Pyramids	57	The Old King's Palace, Gondar, Capital of Abyssinia	121
The Nile Valley at Beni Hasan	60	Sport in Lower Egypt : Grouse-shooting near the Pyramids	125
El Karafeh Cemetery, outside of Cairo	61		

	PAGE		PAGE
Abyssinian Priest and Deacon	128	Public Letter writers, Cairo	152
Abyssinian Princess	129	Necropolis at the Foot of the Citadel, Cairo	153
Abyssinian Weapons	131	Jew of Cairo	156
Sir H. Drummond Wolff	132	Lecture in the University Mosque of El-Azhar, Cairo	157
Natives of Massowah	133	Kosheh Fort, from the North, showing commence- ment of the Enemy's Position	160
The Bosphorus, from Therapia	136	Position of the Enemy at Gennis	161
Palace of the Sublime Porte, Constantinople	137	First Attack on the Village of Gennis by the Cameron Highlanders and the Black Battalion	164
Buyuklere	140	Battle of Gennis—the Last Attempt at a Rush	165
Constantinople	141		
Trophy of Turkish Arms	144		
Roumiliyeh Place, Cairo, with the Mosque of Hasan	149		

LIST OF PLATES.

SIR REDVERS BULLER.

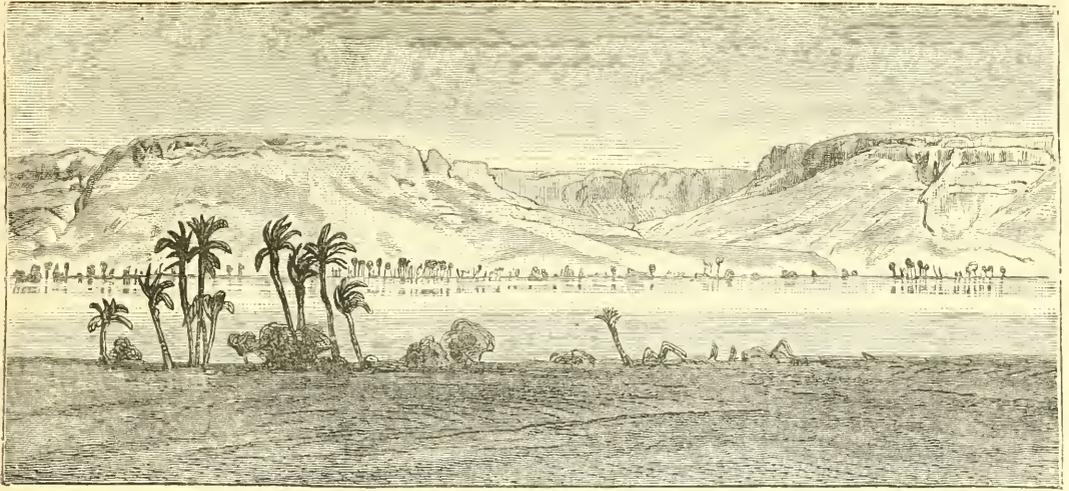
LORD AND LADY WOLSELEY, AND THE HON.

FRANCES WOLSELEY.

THE HEART OF CAIRO.

ABDUL HAMID II., SULTAN OF TURKEY.

LORD WOLSELEY'S HEADQUARTERS AT KORTI.



THE NILE, NEAR THEBES.

CASSELL'S HISTORY OF THE WAR IN THE SOUDAN.

CHAPTER I.

HOME-COMING OF THE TROOPS.

Return of Lord Wolseley—The Forces left in Egypt—The Crane's Message—Arrival of Lord Wolseley in England—Review of the Camel Corps—Reception of the Troops in London and Windsor—The Army Postal Corps.

ON the 1st of July Lord Wolseley, having received instructions to return to London, took his departure from Alexandria at daybreak of the 7th in the *Iris*, despatch vessel, travelling *viâ* Venice, accompanied by Sir Redvers Buller, Lord Charles Beresford, and Lieutenant-Colonel Grove.

Before leaving, on the 5th of July, he conferred the chief command of the British force in Egypt upon Lieutenant-General Sir F. Stephenson.

Lieutenant-Colonel Green, of the Black Watch, was appointed Brigadier-General of the troops at Assouan.

The British forces then in Egypt, or on the strength of the army of occupation, under date 15th of July, were as follows, exclusive of Indian troops:—

The 19th and 20th Hussars.

Guards.—3rd Battalion Grenadiers; 1st Battalion Coldstreams; 2nd Battalion Scots. (At Cyprus.)

Artillery.—G Battery B Brigade, at Suakim; 1st Battery Southern Division; 5th and 6th Batteries of the Scottish Royal Artillery; I Battery 2nd Brigade Garrison Artillery; 9th Battery 10th Brigade Irish Artillery; 2nd Battery 11th Brigade Irish Artillery.

Royal Engineers.—8th, 11th, 24th Companies and the Field Park.

Infantry, in order of precedence.—2nd Battalion East Surrey; 2nd Battalion Duke of Cornwall's

Light Infantry; 1st Battalion South Staffordshire; 1st Battalion Black Watch; 2nd Battalion Essex Regiment; 1st Battalion Royal West Kent; 1st Battalion Shropshire Light Infantry, Suakin; 1st Battalion Gordon Highlanders; 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders; 2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers.

Commissariat and Transport.—7th, 9th, 11th, and 17th Companies, the latter at Suakin.

Thus it will be seen that, though the war was supposed to be over, we had still a considerable force in the country.

On the 4th of July, three days before the departure of Lord Wolseley, a considerable meeting of British subjects was held in the Bourse at Alexandria, at the close of which a telegraphic despatch was sent to Lord Salisbury, soliciting in the most urgent terms payment of the indemnities. It was also resolved to draw up a petition to his lordship praying that arrangements might be made for the immediate payments of these demands, at least to British subjects.

On the 6th the Camel Corps marched into Alexandria, and were embarked on board the *Poonah*, pending the arrival of the hired transport *Queen*, which was to convey the men to England.

A curious episode connected with the war was reported in the Swedish papers about this time, which is given for what it may be worth. At Orkened, in Scania, there was shot a crane which had tied to its neck a strip of parchment, on which was written in ink—

“I come from the burning sand
Of Soudan, the murderer's land
Where they told the lie
That Gordon would die.”

The bird had been wounded in one of its wings, and was much exhausted.

The departure of the 20th Hussars from Cairo to Wady Halfa, on the 9th July, seemed to infer that disturbances were not supposed to be at an end; yet leave of absence being once more granted, all who could avail themselves of the privilege obtained it, and the result was that every berth was at once taken in the next troopship returning home. But all public business was at an utter standstill in Cairo. The feast of Ramadân was then being observed, and with that of Bairam to follow, the lesser feast of the same name beginning with the full moon of the ensuing month, Shawal, combined, with the gloomy uncertainty of the political future, to produce a stagnation.

The Mounted Infantry from the Soudan came into Cairo on the 13th, when the corps was broken up, and the men rejoined their respective regiments.

Lord Wolseley, accompanied by his staff, reached London in due course, and met with a most enthusiastic reception. His party was conveyed across the Channel by the Chatham and Dover Company's special steamer *Breeze*, after the General had been joined by Lady Wolseley and their daughter at Calais.

As we have in other instances detailed the Queen's reviews of homecoming Egyptian troops, we cannot omit some mention of her inspection of that remarkable force—a new one in our warlike annals—the Camel Corps, on Wednesday, the 15th of July, before the Royal Residence at Osborne. Having expressed

her intention of inspecting the corps on its return from Egypt, the officer in command was apprised at Malta of her desire, and on the evening of the 14th the transport *Australia* entered the Solent by the Needles passage, and took up her moorings near the *Hector* guard-ship.

On the morning of the 15th three gunboats commenced the work of transshipping the corps from the *Australia* to the Trinity Wharf, the private Royal landing place, on the East Cowes side of the river Medina; and as the three ship-loads of officers and men arrived on the pier the band of the 93rd Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders, who had marched in from Newport early in the day to take part in the ceremony, greeted them with "Home, sweet Home," amid the cheers of the bystanders.

General Willis, commanding at Portsmouth, had all under his personal superintendence. The men were in their war-worn fighting kits, and the following was the "parade state" of the corps, reduced by sickness and service, as it started from the wharf for Osborne at 10 a.m.

"Heavy Camel Corps, consisting of 4 officers and 37 men 1st Life Guards, 2 officers and 27 men 2nd Life Guards, 1 officer and 22 men Royal Horse Guards, 2 officers and 28 men 2nd Dragoon Guards, 26 men of the 4th Dragoon Guards, 2 officers and 26 men of the 5th Dragoon Guards, 20 men of the 1st Royal Dragoons, 2 officers and 24 men of the Royal Scots Greys, 26 men of the 5th Royal Irish Lancers, and 29 men of the 16th Lancers, making a total of 13 officers and 265 men.

"Foot Guards Camel Corps: 2 officers and 34 men 1st Grenadiers, 3 officers and 32 men 2nd Grenadiers, 2 officers and 35 men 3rd Grenadiers, 2 officers and 27 men 1st Coldstreams, 3 officers and

35 men of the 2nd Coldstreams, 2 officers and 30 men 1st Scots, 3 officers and 33 men 2nd Scots, making a total of 17 officers and 226 men."

In addition to these were 2 officers and 26 men of the Royal Marine Light Infantry; in all, 32 officers, 517 non-commissioned officers, rank and file.

The Highlanders furnished the Guard of Honour, and a double line, facing inwards, at the entrance to the Royal grounds. On being drawn up in front of the house, the sun bronzed soldiers received with a royal salute the Queen, the Princess Beatrice, and other members of the Royal Family, who were on the lawn, while every window of the mansion was crowded. The Queen went along the ranks, personally inspecting the men, while the band played a Scottish slow march. She then summoned the officers and shook hands with them all.

According to one correspondent, she said:—

"I am very pleased to see you here; I welcome you all back to England, and thank you for all you have done."

"May it please your Majesty," replied Colonel Boscawen, "in the name of the Camel Corps I beg to thank you for the honour you have done us in ordering us here."

The corps was then taken back to the *Australia*, and the scene, as the gunboats steamed from the Trinity Wharf, was most exciting, both sides of the river being crowded by spectators, while all the bands on shore played "Auld Lang Syne."

With the exception of those belong-

ing to the Queen's Bays, Irish Lancers, and Marines, the Camel Corps started for London the same day.

On their arrival at Waterloo station, from Portsmouth, they were marched in two detachments to the Wellington

by spectators and their old comrades, and were embraced and kissed by relatives and friends in a very demonstrative manner.

In the sergeants' mess of the Coldstream Guards, those of the Camel Corps

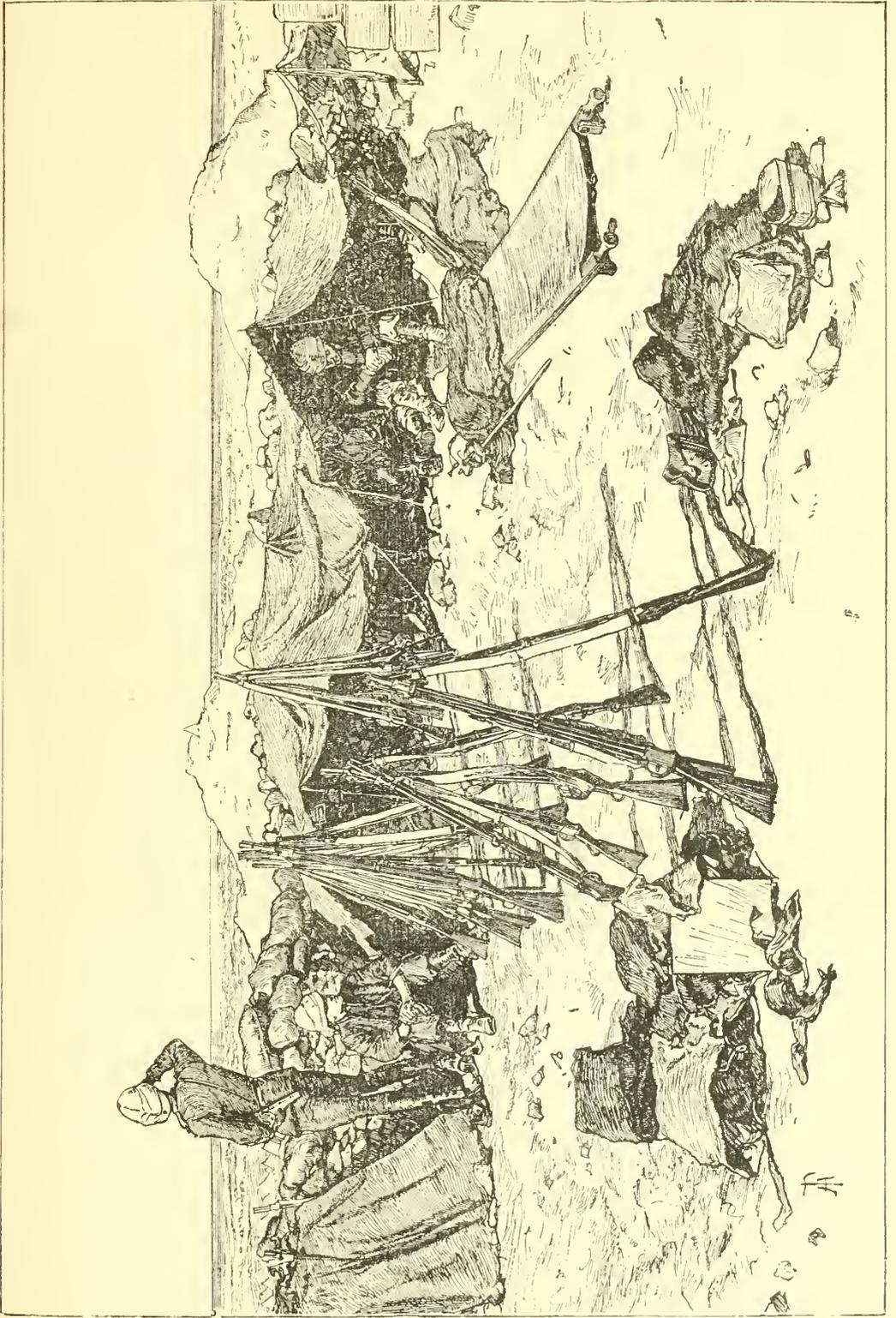


OSBORNE, FROM THE SEA.

Barracks, the whole route being lined on both sides with enthusiastic spectators, who were struck by the impressive appearance of the men in their stained, patched, and tattered fighting kits. After inspection by the Duke of Cambridge, they were dismissed to a dinner specially provided for them, and then the scene became a very extraordinary one. The men were literally mobbed

received an effusive welcome. "The hero of the hour, however, was certainly Sergeant-Major Slade, an old favourite, who went through the campaign with great distinction, and was several times reported dead."

The 2nd Life Guards' detachment received similar ovations at Windsor, and were played into barracks by the band of the Seaforth Highlanders.



MONCK'S REDOUBTS, ON THE ROUTE TO OTAO, HELD BY THE COLDSTREAM GUARDS.

The Army Postal Corps, who returned about the same time, under Major Sturgeon, from Suakim, received a warm welcome from the crowds at St. Martin's-le-Grand, and were publicly thanked by the Postmaster-General, who

“congratulated them on their return to England once more, after serving their Queen and country under circumstances of no ordinary peril and discomfort,” and in the name of the Department he thanked them for all they had done.



FRIENDLY AMARAS AND THEIR PRISONERS.

CHAPTER II.

DEATH OF THE MAHDI.

Cairo News—Proposed Loan of Nine Millions—Life at Suakim—Treatment of the Indian Troops there—Meeting of the Notables—Death of the Mahdi—Effect of the News upon the Arabs.

THE stagnation in business at Cairo and elsewhere received a fillip when tidings came from Paris that a new loan for nine millions would be issued shortly. "The Powers have assented," said the *Débats* of the 16th July, "to the proposal of Lord Salisbury, under the reserve of the guarantee being accepted by their Parliaments. The loan is to be issued in London, Paris, Berlin, or Frankfort. Germany has asked that one-third of the loan should be offered to the German financial market, and the Foreign Office has assented."

On this the correspondent of the *Standard* remarks, "I believe this statement is correct so far as Germany is concerned, but I have reasons for supposing that as regards other Powers it is somewhat premature." On the 19th it was stated that all the Powers had given their consent to the immediate issue of the loan of nine millions agreed upon in the Egyptian Financial Convention.

Even the prospect of the loan, however, infused new life into both the commercial and administrative circles at Cairo, and among other schemes at once proposed was one for diverting the Nile into a new channel nearer the city, so as to save the buildings on the opposite bank at Boulak, which contains a naval arsenal and dockyard, a custom-house, several Government factories

and an Arabian college. Its site was once an island, but the bed of that portion of the river which cut it off from the land on the east side between it and Cairo is now filled up.

With regard to the standing army of Egypt, it was now proposed for the future to maintain only a force of 3,000 men in the Lower Province, with another of 4,000 on the frontier.

On the 18th of July, for the benefit of the voyage probably, one half of the first battalion of the Shropshire Light Infantry was ordered to Cyprus, there to remain for six weeks, after which it was to return to Suakim, relieving the other half of the battalion, also ordered for a trip to Cyprus, instead of encamping on the Mokattam heights at Cairo, as had been first proposed.

According to a Constantinople telegram, published in the *Cologne Gazette*; Lord Salisbury had recently had an important conversation with Musurus Pasha, the Turkish Ambassador in London, in the course of which he was said to have explained the policy of the new Cabinet with regard to Egypt and the Soudan.

"It was their intention," he said, "in their dealings with them, to adhere generally to the lines laid down by their predecessors. Britain would keep her pledge to evacuate Egypt; but it was impossible to fix a date for

the withdrawal of the British troops. In no case, however, would Britain take any fresh steps of importance on the banks of the Nile without consulting and obtaining the assent of the Sultan and the other Continental Powers."

could only hear the exclamations of rage and vows of vengeance which are uttered when some one reads aloud a statement that 'the climate of Suakim is pleasant,' they might think there were two opinions on the subject. If being held in a vice of fearful heat is pleasant, Suakim is decidedly so. If men dying suddenly from heat-apoplexy is a sign of a healthy climate, Suakim may be called salubrious.



MARINA, LARNACA, CYPRUS.

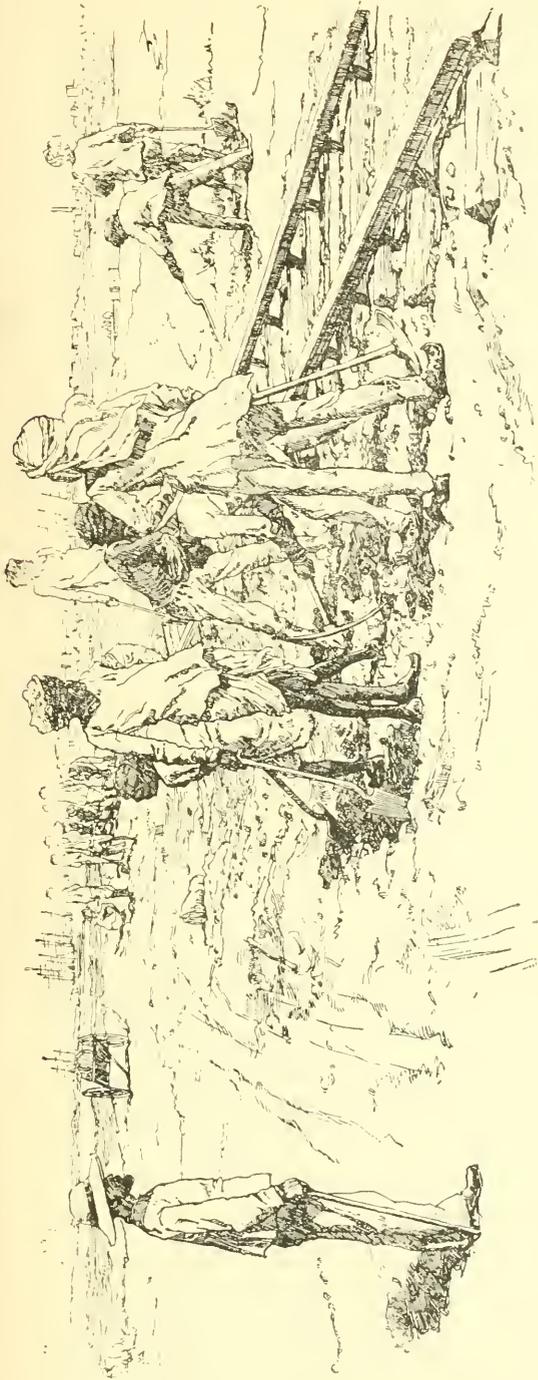
These explanations (which were very improbable), the *Cologne Gazette* added, were received with extreme satisfaction at Constantinople.

With reference to an article in the *Standard* of 22nd July, headed "Life at Suakim," in which the writer described the place as being unfit for a dog to live in, an officer wrote thus:—

"I cannot help wishing that the people at home knew the exact state of affairs out here. If they

To live in a place where the temperature never goes below 96°, and rises frequently to 112°-120°, is to drag out such an existence as none who have not experienced it can possibly imagine.

"To make matters worse, the epidemic of enteric fever continues unabated, and a melancholy procession to the cemetery may always be seen once, sometimes twice, a day. At the present rate of mortality, more than half of the European troops here will be in their last resting-place within a year, and the other half will have been invalided home *two or three times over*. Our present sick rate is twelve per cent., and that does not represent the true state of affairs, because every week a large number of sick are sent away, reducing the rate at once.



COOLIES AT WORK ON THE SUAKIM RAILWAY.

"Some weeks back I saw stated in an English paper that the sick rate, on a certain date, at Suakim was three per cent. Yes, because on that very day a large number of men had embarked for England. Before that week was out the rate had risen to over nine per cent. What with the odours from want of drainage, the fearful torturing heat and the condensed water, which is often putrid, Suakim is about the last place to keep Englishmen in.

"The Shropshire Regiment, which came out over nine hundred strong, is now about seven hundred, and will be less when the next draft of sick men leaves. They lost only two killed in a late night alarm, and have had a reinforcement of fifty from Suez. Can anything speak more plainly than this? Last year the Marine Battalion, five hundred strong, invalided one thousand five hundred men away, which means that it took *two thousand* men to keep the regiment to the small strength of five hundred. Egyptian troops behind walls are quite strong enough to keep out Soudanese, who never attack a walled city."

Under date the 5th of the same month, another officer wrote thus:—

"Behold the average temperature of the last fortnight in a mess-hut with double roof and sides: maximum, 110°39' Fahr.; minimum, 91°46' Fahr. We have a death every day from sunstroke, heat-apoplexy, or typhoid fever. I am very well but for a feeling of general limpuess, which we all experience. Heaven preserve us from an autumn campaign! The last straw—one ice ship disabled; the other ordered off; no more ice from to-morrow. Sick percentage: European, twenty per cent.; Indian, sixteen per cent."

Assertions having appeared in several English papers to the effect that general satisfaction was felt by the Indian Contingent, or that portion of it left with the garrison at Suakim, with their service there, and to the

effect also that they were comfortably quartered in mat-covered tents, we shall extract the following from a brief narrative written by an officer of the force:—

“Whatever the motive of such palpable and mischievous misstatements,” he says, in his preamble, “their effect must be to make readers believe that the Indian soldier likes being at Suakim, and that he is treated with some consideration there.” He then proceeds to give us a short account of the Indian soldier’s experiences during the campaign.

It was in the preceding February that the Indian army was called upon to supply a contingent for the Soudan, and the call was responded to with equal alacrity and enthusiasm, though the men knew well that arduous service in a very bad climate was before them, against a foe who had already made himself more than respected by European troops; still they were proud to fight in Britain’s quarrel, and they knew, or thought they knew, poor fellows, that Britain ever treats those who serve her with justice and consideration, if not with liberality.

Arrived at Suakim, their first fortnight was spent in continuous coolies’ work at the three wharves, in company with the coolies of the country, who, as the Indian soldiers knew well, received two shillings daily for only six hours’ work done per day; whereas, the Indian soldier worked day and night, and the wretched pittance called “working pay” was denied him!

When this period of drudgery was

over, how the Indian soldier bore himself in the subsequent fatigue and fighting we have told elsewhere; but about the middle of May the campaign suddenly collapsed, and the British portion of the forces began to leave the Soudan, until, save the Shropshire Regiment and a few details, the Indians were left to battle as best they might with one of the worst climates in the world, and without an effort being made by the Government they had served with such devotion, to protect them from the fierce African sun, or in any way to alleviate their miserable lot.

The small British force left at Suakim was, of course, to take its share in garrisoning the place, but its presence neither improved nor lightened the work of the Indian soldier. On the contrary, his duties would seem to have been rather increased thereby. While the British soldiers were located on the best sites, within two securely entrenched camps, and furnished only sentries for these, the Indian troops had to protect an outer line of defence, five or six miles in extent, in a position curiously chosen as if with the object of combining the minimum amount of safety with the maximum expenditure of guards and sentries.

In consequence of the soldier’s proverbial propensity for strong liquors, the troops, British and Indian, were prohibited from entering the town; and though last, not least, their juxtaposition served to bring out in stronger relief than ever the difference in the “care” taken of the soldiers of the two nationalities.

On the exodus of the bulk of the British troops in May, 1885, every exertion was made by the Royal Engineers and the Madras Sappers and Miners to build huts for the Europeans left behind, and the Indian soldier had to toil with pickaxe and shovel in forming trenches for the protection of the British camp. For his own protection, however, not a finger was raised till the fierce sun and furnace blast of the desert wind were at their fiercest and hottest, and then a few bamboos and matting, enough to cover, perhaps, half a dozen tents, were handed to the Indian regiments, and they were told to cover their huts, some thirty or forty per regiment, with these!

“Now, having read thus far,” continues this writer, “you are acquainted with the truth regarding the force here. It rests with you whether or not your readers remain in ignorance of the return that has been made, and is being made, to men who have risked life, limb, and health in our service, and who, by their courage in the hour of most imminent peril, saved the British force from disaster, and the nation an immense extra expenditure of men and treasure. The small Indian force here (at Suakim) is merely, as it were, a sample of a magnificent army of over one hundred thousand men. It must be remembered that the eyes of their countrymen are on them, and that the treatment they meet with will be taken as a sample of what all may expect who enter the British service. Our Indian soldiers have on this, as on many

other occasions, proved themselves second to none in all the qualities most prized in soldiers. Loyal, brave, and uncomplaining under privations of all kinds, they cost, perhaps, one-eighth of what the British troops do, and move with one-quarter the amount of transport, and can be fed almost anywhere. Treat them with common justice and ordinary consideration, and we shall be enabled to enlist freely men like them in the time of need, which is surely coming; but if, after having thrown away millions for next to nothing, we, for the sake of a few hundred pounds, allow our fellow-subjects of the Empress-Queen to see that they are looked upon as mere mercenaries, and treated as such (the utmost amount of work being exacted from them, and every farthing grudged), then the result must be to the prejudice of a service on which we may shortly have in a great measure to depend for the protection of our Indian Empire.”

This officer, who wrote with the expectation of a war with Russia being imminent, concludes his statement by adding that should it in any way direct the attention of those in authority to the injury that was most surely being done to our splendid Indian army, by injuring its recruiting, his task will not have been in vain; and he hoped that, even at the eleventh hour, much of the harm might be undone by a little liberality, and the Indian soldiers would return from the Soudan to their own country with better feelings towards those whom they had served.

The Contingent entertained some

expectation of being relieved at Suakim, in autumn, by two or three battalions of Native Infantry—two from Madras, and one from Bombay.

to the efforts of Sir William White; and the promise made by Lord Salisbury to bring the question of the Bulgarian tribute before the Powers.

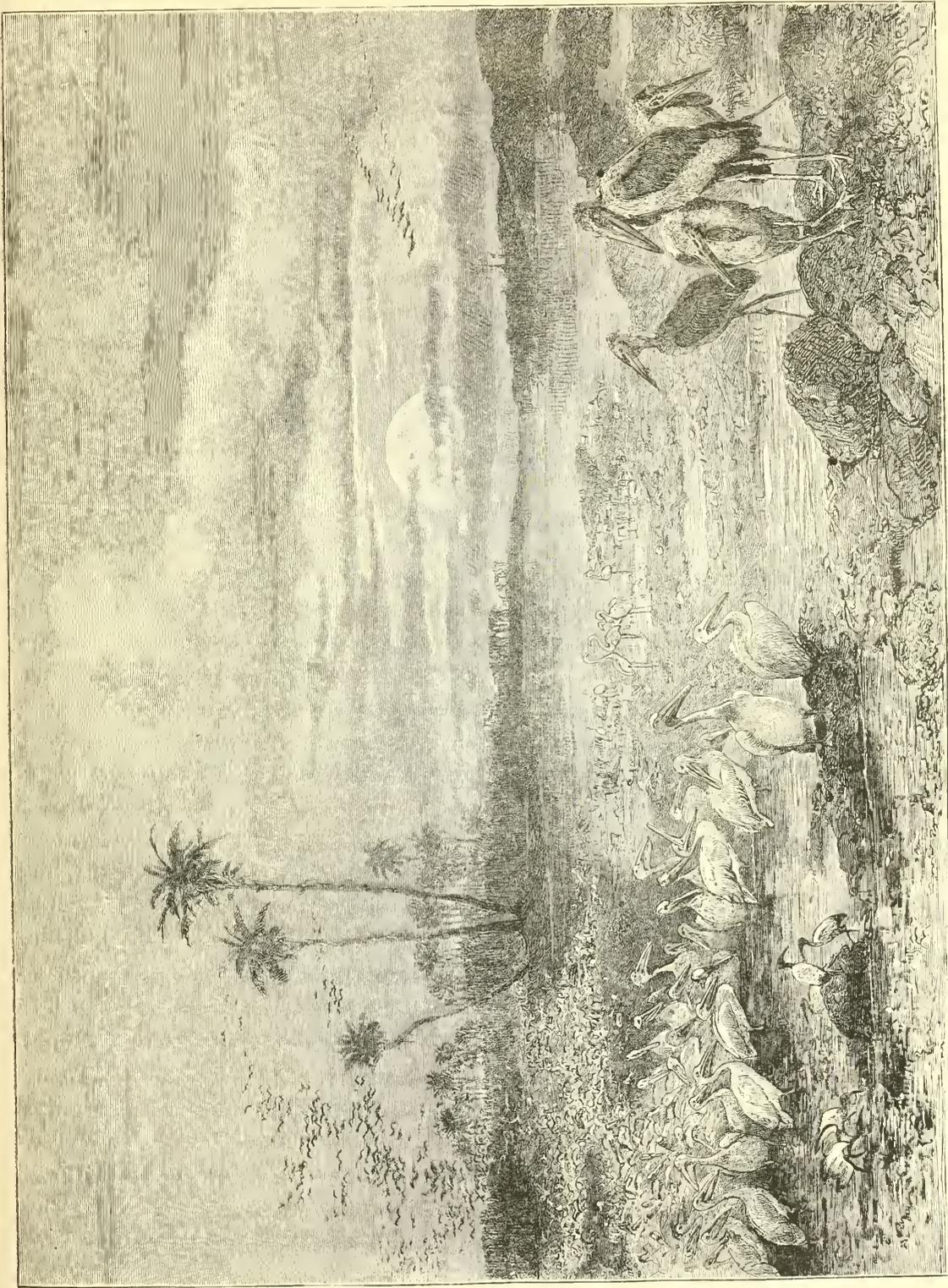


PALMS AND SYCAMORES—THINNEST AND STOUTEST OF THE TREES OF THE NILE VALLEY.

By the 25th of July the Imperial firman authorising the Khedive to contract the proposed loan of nine millions sterling was despatched from Constantinople to Cairo. While the Porte displayed a very friendly spirit in connection with this matter, it was understood that the prompt promulgation of the document was chiefly owing

contributed to render the Porte more conciliatory, and to hope for a *rapprochement* with Great Britain.

So the Khedive came to Cairo to open the Assembly of Notables, which was then convoked for the first time since the promulgation of Lord Dufferin's famous electoral law, which provided that the Assembly should be



summoned at least every two years. Twenty-six months, however, had elapsed, and the excuse put forward for calling the members together excited some amusement among the lively Cairenes, as Article 35 of the Decree provided that no loan shall be made without the consent of that Assembly; and accordingly, now that all the Powers had agreed to the nine millions loan, the Assembly was convoked to ratify their decision.

Fourteen days before this period—about the 11th of the month—a rumour of the death of Mohammed Aehmet, the formidable Mahdi, first reached Cairo, when General Brackenbury telegraphed from Fatmeh announcing the receipt of a letter, dated July 8, from a merchant at Handak, stating that the Mahdi was dead, and his followers were fighting among themselves. In a second telegram the General reported the arrival at Fatmeh of a refugee Egyptian soldier, who stated that he saw at Abu Dom, on the 1st of the month, an Arab from Khartoum, who confirmed the startling tidings, which at first were doubted by all.

On the 23rd there came to Cairo a third telegram, but from Major-General Grenfell, reporting that the Handak merchant, who announced the Mahdi's death on the 8th, had seen several sheikhs from Khartoum, who positively affirmed that the Mahdi had died on the 22nd of June, of small-pox; and one of them asserted that he had witnessed his funeral.

General Brackenbury telegraphed

again that fierce quarrels were in progress among the troops of the Mahdi; that fighting was reported between the tribes at El Obeid; but it was impossible to say what importance was to be attached to these rumours.

But these seemed quite consistent with others that appeared in the Arabian paper, the *Mubashir*. Owing to the sudden withdrawal of the British troops, it stated, complete anarchy reigned throughout the whole territory between the Red Sea and the Nile. All caravans had to pay a heavy toll, or ransom, to Osman Digna, who was levying such on every traveller and every camel that came within his reach, while all the roads to Berber and Khartoum were rendered perilously unsafe by bands of roving banditti; and the intention, announced by the Mahdi, to visit Berber and other places after the Feast of Ramadân, was received with anything but rejoicing, as it was feared he would levy heavy contributions.

Major Chermiside, on the 25th, telegraphed to Cairo news that the Mahdi had certainly died on the 22nd July, after being ill from the 19th, of smallpox, which was so prevalent among his troops.

Osman Digna held a public lamentation among his followers on receiving the intelligence; but the satisfaction it must have given the Khedive and his Court was somewhat damped by tidings from Hussein Pasha Khalifa, who had been despatched by the now defunct rebel leader to Cairo, and who positively stated, that, unless a powerful expedi-

tion was launched against the Mahdists yet in arms, the movement would reach Upper Egypt before the end of the year.

Respecting the death of the Mahdi, the Arab paper, *Ackbar*, published some additional particulars which it had received direct from Suakim.

“Mohammed Achmet,” it said, “fell ill at two o’clock in the afternoon of Friday, June the 19th, and, by his own desire, was immediately conveyed to a tent outside the camp. As there was no doctor present, two Christian missionaries, who were prisoners, and who had a slight knowledge of medicine, were called in. They declared the Mahdi to be infected with smallpox. Thereupon the Mahdi nominated his nephew Abdullah as his successor, and gave him his sword. Becoming worse during Saturday night, he bade a last farewell to his family, admonishing Abdullah to continue the war against the Christians.

“The Mahdi died at five o’clock on Sunday morning, and was buried the same day, after sunset, in his tent, which was afterwards burned.”

On the same subject, the following particulars were also published:—“General Brackenbury had learned from Fatmeh that thirty persons who were *en route* to Khartoum had, on reaching Gabra, returned, reporting that the Mahdi was dead, and that his followers were now fighting and killing each other. They said, too, that the Sheikh of Tani, Mahmoud, had intended with others to proceed from

Handak and Dongola, to submit themselves to the Mahdi, but were stopped at Gabra. They sent a spy to Omdurman, who brought them news of the Mahdi’s death, a fact which they said his adherents were endeavouring to keep secret. An Egyptian soldier too, a fugitive from Berber, on reaching Fatmeh, stated that he had also heard, from a Khartoum Arab whom he met in the desert, news of the decease of the Mahdi.”

On the 31st of July, Major Cherm-side again telegraphed from Suakim, to the effect that the deepest sorrow, owing to the death of the Mahdi, existed in the camp of Osman Digna, who was most desirous of attacking the town and garrison, but the tribes were then averse from the movement.

It need not surprise us that the sudden quenching of that persevering spirit should have produced a damping effect upon the mutinous Arabs of the Soudan. At least while the news of the Mahdi’s unexpected decease was fresh upon them, these brave men needed time to consider the situation from their own point of view. Nor is it necessary to dwell upon the undoubted fact that the disappearance of one of our most obstinate opponents made an enormous difference in the scene, and almost demanded a total change of front on the part of British statesmen. The Mahdi gone, and Osman Digna thoroughly thrashed, the outlook seemed to be decidedly more hopeful, and suggested a speedy end to the unfortunate campaigning.



GREEK CHURCH. LARNACA, CYPRUS.

CHAPTER III.

LIFE AT SUAKIM.

Soulanese Questions in Parliament—Kassala again—A Soldier's Life at Suakim—Use of the Suakim-Berber Railway Plant at Home—Abdullah at Khartoum—Father Bonomi at Rome—Defeat of the Arabs by Ras Aloola.

THE health of the troops at Suakim was before Parliament on the 3rd of August, when, in reply to the questions of several members, Mr. W. H. Smith stated that the temperature from the 4th to the 10th of July had averaged 97 degrees at 9 A.M., and 102 degrees at 3 P.M.; that the percentage of sickness during the week ending 3rd of July among the European troops was sixteen, and the number of deaths twelve, of whom six had died from enteric fever, and six from sunstroke.

No return had been received as to the health of the Indian troops. He

added that no more European troops would be detained at Suakim than were absolutely necessary for the defence of the place; and that steps would be taken to relieve them, and also, he hoped, the Indian troops, in October next.

On the same day Mr. V. Stuart asked the Under Secretary for Foreign Affairs whether he was aware that in the remoter provinces of Egypt the arbitrary and capricious use of the kourbash still continued; that no progress had yet been made in reforming the system of forced labour; that

the peasantry were still compelled, under the lash, to excavate canals with their fingers in lieu of shovels; that neither tools, nor food, nor shelter were

reforms necessary for the development and prosperity of the country had remained in abeyance owing to the bankrupt condition of the Egyptian



ABYSSINIAN SOLDIER CHARGING THE FOE.

provided for them; that no steps had been taken to deal with the evils of village usury, or to emancipate the unfortunate peasantry from its baneful consequences; that these and other

Treasury, and whether, now that the financial difficulties had been surmounted (by the nine millions loan), her Majesty's Government were prepared to press forward all urgently

needed reforms, and to win thereby the goodwill of the Egyptian people. Mr. Bourke replied that her Majesty's Government had not received any information on the matters referred to by the hon. member.

On the 5th the affairs of the Soudan were before the House of Lords, when the Earl of Wemyss and March asked the Marquis of Salisbury whether any steps were to be taken for the protection of those tribes who had been friendly to us in the Soudan, and which were suggested in General Gordon's Diary.

The Marquis replied, that he was afraid, to use a well-known phrase, that many things had happened in the Soudan since General Gordon wrote those words. Whether there were any "Friendlies" now in existence for us to protect, was a matter on which he would not like to hazard a hasty assurance. He knew that a great many had been killed, and that those who had not been killed had ceased to be friendly. No appeal had reached him on behalf of any of the tribes described as "Friendly," and now suffering danger in consequence of their conduct towards us. The Marquis, however, quite recognised and admitted the responsibility which rested upon this country in respect of those masses of the population; but he was unaware then of any call on her Majesty's Government to take any steps for the protection of any people of this kind, and he was afraid the time was past when such a protection could be given by any one.

As to the Soudan generally, he

would only say that it was a matter very specially belonging to the mission on which his right hon. friend, Sir Drummond Wolff, was about to start, and that it would not be for the advantage of the public service or consistent with usage, that he should indicate the recommendations which had been made to his Majesty the Sultan and other persons on that subject. He further assured the Earl that, after the immediate needs of Egyptian finance were happily disposed of, there was no subject which claimed more earnest attention for her Majesty's Government than the condition of the regions to which he referred.

It was now reported that, like Kassala, the garrison of Sennaar was holding out well and stoutly, and daily inflicting great damage on the rebels; and there were rumours of negotiations between the British and Italian Governments for the relief of the former place, which the King of Abyssinia seemed slow in undertaking.

Yet an Arabian paper, the *Afret*, reported from Adowa that the negotiations between the King of Abyssinia and Major Chermiside respecting the relief of Kassala were proceeding well. According to that print, the Abyssinian general, Ras Aloola, was to advance with 5,000 men in October (a movement which we shall record in its place) from Adowa, along the Barea river, towards Kassala; while another Abyssinian general, Ras Markol, was to advance with 5,500 men from the province of Samia, along the bank of

the Sabit river, and an Anglo-Egyptian corps of 800 men, and an Italian corps of 1,200, would also march towards Kassala, so that the besieging rebels would be attacked on all sides.

About this time, the 5th of August, a private letter written by an officer of high position at Suakim said:—"What a difference one man's life may make! I do not think there can be a doubt that had Burnaby lived to take command when Stewart was wounded, Khartoum would have been saved. Never was there an occasion on which an impetuous commander was so much required as then, and Burnaby missed his chance by twenty-four hours. As it is, we may mourn him as a friend, as a man of indomitable energy and pluck. Had he lived another forty-eight hours I am sure the nation would have mourned him as a great commander."

The same officer wrote under date July the 15th, before the report of the death of the Mahdi became current:—"I am certain that, at last, the late Government did the right thing in withdrawing from the Soudan. I quite admit Lord Wolseley's argument, that our retirement will bring troubles upon Egypt, but I do not admit that going to Khartoum is the best way of quitting these troubles. There we could not give the Mahdi a crushing defeat; here (at Suakim) we can destroy him and all his followers. If his arrival at our outposts be the sign of a general rising in Egypt, so much the better for us; we shall know who are our enemies

and get rid of them. But if you mean to stay in Egypt you must keep troops there, and plenty of them."

Concerning a soldier's life at Suakim, some glimpses are given us in the letter of "a senior officer, trustworthy in every way," of the Shropshire Light Infantry, under date the 12th August.

He stated that the regiment had lost one officer and thirty men, dead from sickness; nine officers and one hundred and fifty men actually invalided home; four officers and fifty men invalided to Cyprus; in the hospital there were seventy men. This was all in addition to four officers and two hundred men sent to Cyprus as a sort of "pick-me-up," making a loss to the regiment of eighteen officers and five hundred and fifty men.

"We landed here," he continued, "about eight hundred and fifty strong, and have now only three hundred worn-out, tired, and weary men to hold this important position, Graham's Point. I don't see that we should do very much good, as the space is so large—half a mile one way, and one-third of a mile the other, without very much entrenchment or defence to prevent a rush—that we could not possibly cover it with such a small force."

The men fell sick, he wrote, at the rate of three or four, or more, a day, not serious cases, but all from the climate, and were *pro tem.* incapacitated, while the provisions made for their habitation "were awful, and utterly unsuited to the climate." The men got sunstroke and heat exhaustion

under their Indian tents and thinly matted pent-houses; and to show how horrible it was, he added, "I am writing in an almost nude state, with a sponge upon my head to keep it within

quarters," as the force was in garrison, and not in the field; and, in consequence of that, the agent of the National Aid Society declined to send from Suez any more of the comforts



ABYSSINIAN TAILOR.

bounds. I have given up writing three or four times, as I have such a splitting headache, all from the heat in the hut. The roughest dog-shed you would give your setter or pointer would be a paradise to it."

These huts were white-washed externally to parry the sunshine, but inside they were glaring, being of white, unpainted deal; and these dens were dignified by the name of "officers'

subscribed for, to ameliorate the condition of the troops.

"I saw," wrote the officer we quote, when passing through Suez, "some thousand pounds' worth of things, and thousands of cases piled up in the sun; champagne, clothes, books, tinned food, &c., that fond mothers and rich givers think are at all events aiding to keep well some of the poor devils in this burning hell. On application for



NEAR SUAKIM; HALT ON THE MARCH.

things for my detachment and company, as I found to my cost, I was almost snubbed for asking."

He added that though naturally of a tough and strong constitution, he had been compelled to spend the last few days on his bed, in a state of utter exhaustion from the breathless heat; and reflected that, if the officers, with tolerably cool and suitable clothing, were in this state, what did their poor men suffer, with only their coarse and filthy brown drill (cotton) soaked with perspiration? The soldiers all loathed the idea of the hospital, and dozed about until they dropped, with sun and heat-exhaustion, in the breathless and stifling air.

"This and much more of agonising life in this dog's-hole makes a sad impression on us," wrote another. "Never, I believe, before has a British regiment been destined to spend the worst months of the year in this dreadful place; and now that the din and excitement of war are over, the compassionate flow of English kindness and help seems denied to our poor soldiers, who are at this moment enduring harder times in this dreadful state of inactivity than when facing the enemy in the desert. If with all our resources in the way of Indian troops and well-trained Africans we cannot, under present improved circum-

stances, garrison this dreaded town on the Red Sea without sacrificing one of the best regiments in the service for that purpose, I feel that our War Office authorities must be slow in expedients, or blind to the exigencies of the case."

At this time the War Department prepared a consignment of stores addressed to "The Managing Director of the Soudan Railway, at Wady Halfa." These stores consisted chiefly of railway engines and bogie trucks, amounting to nearly five hundred tons, embarked on board the *Dotterel* steamer at the Victoria Docks for Egypt. No railway metals were sent, as it was believed there were plenty still remaining in the Soudan from the Suakim-Berber line; and great numbers of iron camel tanks, which had just come home, were transhipped once more in company with the railway stores.

A return issued concerning the railway material shipped for Suakim for the construction of the Suakim-Berber Railway, shows that twenty-seven transports, which loaded at Hull, Newport, and London, returned to London after a stay at Suakim, with their cargoes practically intact. These amounted to 37,308 tons, and the total hire of the vessels to £93,773. Five vessels discharged part of their cargoes, amounting to 7,076 tons, and their hire cost £20,507; six others entirely discharged their cargoes, amounting to 8,764 tons, costing in hire £17,933; while two others, which loaded 2,691 tons at a cost of £2,454, never left England at all. The total cost of the

hire of these forty transports was £134,667, in addition to which, coal, canal dues, stevedores for loading and discharging them, cost £70,000.

Sir Andrew Clarke, C.B., Inspector-General of Fortifications (who was long employed on special service in New Zealand, and made many surveys in presence of the enemy there), now completed his plans at home for the utilisation of sixty miles of rails, sleepers, and fittings, all of the best manufacture, intended for the Suakim-Berber Railway, and landed at the different south-coast Ordnance Stores in as good condition as when sent to Suakim. He considered it necessary that a line of rails should be laid down in rear of the forts protecting Chatham, Portsmouth, and Plymouth. In each of these places the forts are long distances apart, and it was deemed necessary to connect them by railway, so that they could be quickly reinforced in case of a sustained attack. The whole of the remaining Suakim-Berber railway plant at disposal was ordered to be utilised in this manner, with the exception of a few miles to be employed at the new heavy ordnance ranges at Lydd, to facilitate the transport of men and material over the extensive stretch of sand to the targets.

About the 7th of August a print stated that the Mahdi did not die a natural death, but was murdered in revenge by certain Arabs whom he had reduced to penury by his heavy exactions. More recent accounts attributed his death as much to poison as to smallpox. It was also asserted that the

British Government had seized certain correspondence, which described how the Mahdi and his people received arms and intelligence from Egypt. This referred perhaps to the papers of Zebehr Pasha.

The *Ackbar* recorded that, after the burial of the Mahdi, his nephew and successor, Abdullah, left the camp at Omdurman, with all the enormous treasure collected by Mohammed Achmet, and proceeded to Khartoum, where he took up his residence in the palace, or Government House. He entrusted the care of the city and of his own person to the Baggara tribe, to which he himself belonged, and which had faithfully served his uncle, the Mahdi.

The troops of the latter at Omdurman sent a deputation to Abdullah, requesting him to distribute among them a portion of the Mahdi's treasure, and to select his body-guard from amongst the different tribes that were loyal to him. He agreed to comply with the latter request, but flatly refused to part with any of the treasure, which he required for the continuance of hostilities against the infidels. Two days afterwards, according to the *Ackbar*, an affray occurred at Khartoum between the Baggara warriors and the inhabitants of the town, to whose assistance troops came from Omdurman shortly after. Abdullah attempted to restore peace by going into the midst of the combatants with an open Koran in his hand, but was stabbed in the abdomen, and carried in a sinking condition back to the

palace. The Baggara tribe eventually routed their opponents, and became, for a time, complete masters of Khartoum.

This was probably the riot or conflict which was reported at Cairo as having occurred on the 20th of July, when a letter was received at Akasheh, from Abdoola Hamza (who was the first to announce the death of the Mahdi), stating that in a fight on that day, both Abdoola Eттаishi and Mohammed el Kheir, together with their vakeels, were slain.

On the 5th of August Father Bonomi, who, as elsewhere related, succeeded in making his escape from the Soudan after a long captivity in the camp of the Mahdi, reached Rome, where he was welcomed at the railway station by the Vicar Apostolic of Central Africa. He stated that it was only on reaching Dongola that he heard from Major Turner the rumour that he and his companions in misfortune had embraced Islamism, at which he expressed the greatest indignation. With regard to the Mahdi, of whose fate he now heard, he expressed doubts about his death, and was of opinion that if it had really occurred it must have been due to poison rather than disease; and that with his disappearance from the scene, the Soudan question might be considered as settled. If Abdullah died, other pretenders to power might be easily subdued. Father Bonomi was reported as expressing surprise at the reputation won by Osman Digna in Europe, as in the Soudan he was only deemed the chief of a band of marauders.

The Abyssinians were now decidedly in motion for the relief of Kassala, but received a letter from the camp of Ras Alooia, dated 30th of July, reporting a



ABYSSINIAN FUSILIER.

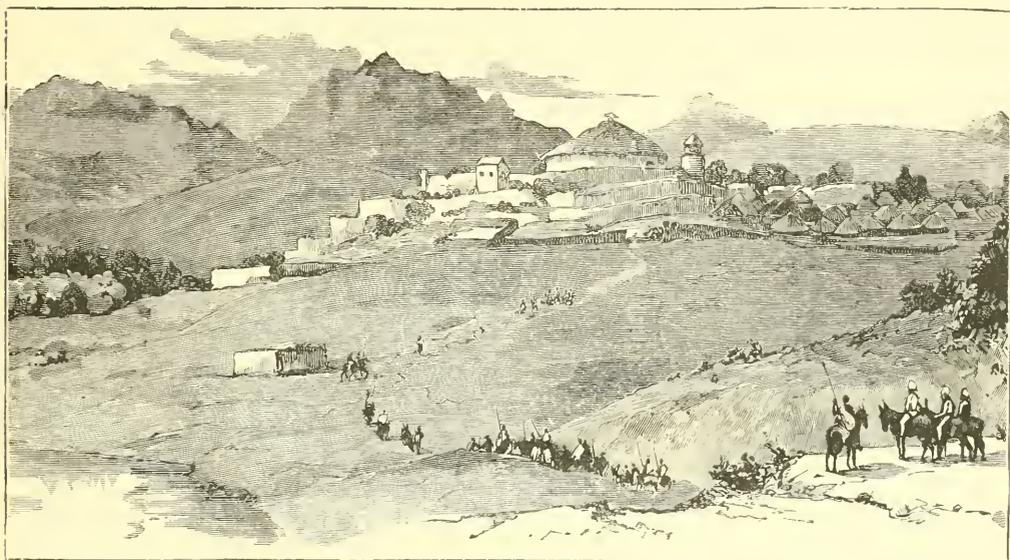
their movements were somewhat tardy. On the 10th of August Major Cherm-side telegraphed to Cairo that he had conflict with the rebels at Algeden, near the river Settima, some fifty miles eastward of Kassala, the garrison of

which was pressed by hunger now, though elated by tidings of the Mahdi's death.

Ras Aloola repulsed the rebels, who lost 300 men and seven sheikhs, with their principal chief, Mohammed Ibrahim. Prior to advancing, Ras Aloola was now engaged in collecting fresh

It was now stated that the Sheikh Noussa had occupied Dongola, with the Arabs of the Shagiyeh tribe.

The assistance of the Abyssinians had proved to be of very great service to us. Had their help been secured at an earlier period in the war with the Soudanese chiefs, it is more than likely



ADOWA, CAPITAL OF THE TIGRÉ STATE, ABYSSINIA.

levies. The garrison of Kassala captured cattle after their last victory, but were almost destitute of grain.

On the 16th of August Marcopolo Bey, the Egyptian Sub-Governor of Massowah, who was also secretary to Major Chermiside, left that place with a despatch from the Major to Ras Aloola, relative to the relief of Kassala, and from the Ras the Italian Commandant, Colonel Saletta, received several friendly letters, in which the latter showed himself desirous of co-operating in the relief of the garrison.

that the one campaign would have sufficed for the effectual crushing of the Mahdi's fanatical movement. In future they would constitute a factor with which aspiring leaders of Arab revolts would have to reckon, as well as with the Egyptian and British Governments.

It was now stated in the Cairo papers that payment of Indemnity awards would begin at Alexandria on the 16th of August, and that it was hoped that all claims might be settled by the end of that month.

CHAPTER IV.

LIFE IN CAIRO.

Outrages in Cairo—Feebleness of the Government—Description of an Arab House—The Ezbekeeyeh Square—The Dawsah Ceremony—The Women of Cairo—The Bazaars—Marriage amongst the Cairenes—Their Funeral Rites.

On Thursday, the 9th of July, the cutting of the Khalig Dam took place with great ceremony at eight in the morning. After allowing the full stream to run for four hours, the greater part of it was dammed again, to prevent too great a flood in the Ismaïlia Canal. The Nile, which had been rising rapidly for a few preceding days, had already reached the highest point of ordinary low water, though six weeks before the usual time.

In the first week or so of July, the correspondents reported that scarcely a day passed in Cairo without some shooting case or stabbing affray, or shots fired in the open streets by infuriated disputants, attempted assassinations, or bold and barefaced robberies. "We hear the report," says the *Globe*, "but not a word of the malefactors, for they generally escape, the police invariably being, like her Majesty's ex-Government, 'too late—too late;' or else the criminal calmly poolpools the idea of police interference by simply quoting the Capitulations and referring to his consul."

Cairo, he added, was fast harking back to the good old times, when every man did that which seemed right in his own eyes; and the city can give points to many an American town in the matter of bravoes and lawless

characters in picturesque costumes, all armed to the teeth, ready to fire on the least provocation. The police were inefficient, and, in spite of all reforms, were likely to remain so.

"But the disorders are not to be ascribed solely to this fact," continued the *Globe* correspondent. "In the first place, the capital, as well as the other large towns, are infested by the refuse of the Levant—hordes of Greeks of the criminal class and of the most desperate character, with no more respect for the sanctity of human life than a Thug. These men come here to spoil Egypt, and some of them are, in addition, retained by private persons as bullies, if not assassins. Appeal to the Greek Consul, and he will tell you that he can do nothing in regard to the idle and disorderly characters, though the French, Italian, and German authorities deport the same class of their own countrymen on the first complaint."

If a crime were committed, such as murder, or robbery with violence, the culprit fortified himself in his own house, while his Consul raised trivial objections against his arrest, thus facilitating escape by giving him time to achieve it. And even if arrested, it was ten chances to one but he was released after a few days' detention, as the Government and people of Greece

do not look upon a little poniarding as we do, and the Hellenes are so clannish and vindictive against all foreigners in matters regarding their countrymen, that the Greek bully or bravo seems to do precisely what he pleases in Cairo, Alexandria, or Suez, "under the shadow of the Capitulations and the favouring influence of the flag."

Thus the looseness of public morality in regard to *meum* and *tuum*, both as regards life and property, and the polyglot and heterogeneous character of the population, infuse something reckless and free-and-easy into the life of an Egyptian town, and contribute to an unfavourable condition of society.

"Looking at this matter calmly and quietly," wrote one, "especially emphasising the immunity certain classes of criminals enjoy, this question seriously forces itself upon the observer. Would it not be better to abolish the Capitulations, and establish in their place a system of international law, having equal authority over all, and backed by a strong Government, whose agents would be able and willing to preserve public peace, and ensure respect for the law? It has been said that this question will shortly be considered, as well as that important subject of organising and consolidating the governing power of the country, which now lacks cohesion, and is feeble, dislocated, and ineffective."

Writing of Cairo and the life of the people there, Dr. Ebers says, whoever desires to learn something of the character of a nation, must take part in its diversions, and study the people at their

festivals, public and private. and on occasions alike of mirth and sorrow; and in this spirit, before describing the public festivities of the Cairenes, he describes an Arab house in the City of the Caliphs, the house of a well-to-do merchant, "and we note," he says, "with some surprise the simplicity and bareness of the outside facing the street. On the lowest floor there are either no windows at all, or only narrow ones strongly barred, and above them are the mashrebeeyeh balconies."

The narrow entrance door is usually shut and bolted, or if open, nothing is seen within but a long passage, with a seat for the door-keeper, an old and trusted servant, who even at night is there, on his bed of palm branches. Any glimpse of the interior is carefully screened, for, however rich and splendid the Cairene's house may be, its external aspect must be simple, a precaution which is a relic of the days of the grasping and exacting Mamelukes. Wooden figures, paintings, mottoes, or stuffed animals, are placed over the doorways, and supposed to protect the dwellers within from evil influences. A whole crocodile, and even a young elephant, stuffed, are to be seen in some instances; and the gate- or door-keepers referred to are generally Berbers from Lower Nubia, who, like the Swiss Guards of old, have a reputation for incorruptible fidelity.

The passage leading into the interior of a house rarely goes straight into the court, lest any one should see therein from the street. "The door-keeper, after warning the women — who fly

screaming at the approach of a man—conducts us," says Ebers, "into the court, which is roofed by the blue sky, and in many houses filled with plants, and surrounded by light seats and couches. A servant is lifting the bucket from a

him to the mandara, the private sitting- and reception-room of his master. This is on the first floor, and, as we enter, our guide pulls off his shoes, as it is considered a piece of Frankish ill-breeding to soil the clean floor of the

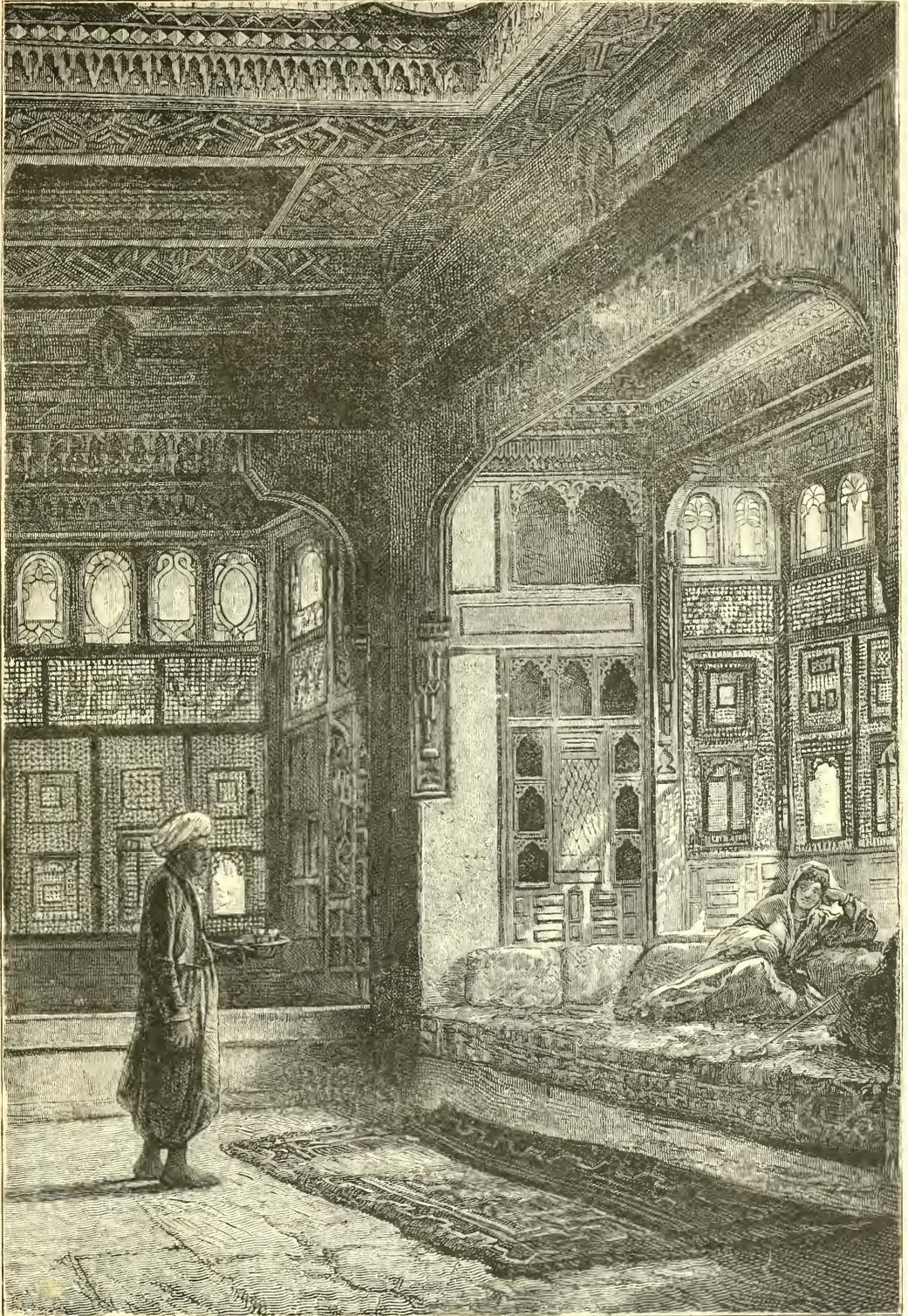


ARAB SHOEBLACKS, CAIRO.

draw-well, which, however, yields a brackish water, serviceable only for cleaning purposes. Passing by him—for we desire to speak to the master of the house—we now, as it is summer time, go up a few steps into a hall or gallery open to the north, and having pillars to support the roof. We take a seat on the divan, but are shortly invited by a young eunuch to follow

sitting-room with the dust of the streets. We return the master's greeting, touching our forehead, lips, and breast—a symbolic action, signifying that in thought, word, and heart, we are his."

The mandara of a well-to-do Cairene is always richly furnished, cool, and spacious, and the alcoves without windows seem to be constructed for conversations that are not to be over-



KA'AH IN THE HAREM OF SHEIKH SADAT, CAIRO

heard. The middle of the paved floor has in it a hollow, inlaid with mosaics of marble, always moist with the spray of a graceful fountain that cools the air. At the upper end of the room is the *Leewan*, covered with soft carpets, having in it luxurious divans, where, while conversing, the eyes can dwell with pleasure on the richly-decorated ceiling, the earthenware tiles that form a dado round the lower portion of the walls, and the beautiful brackets that project from the latter, and support finely-wrought vessels.

Every one takes off his shoes before he steps upon the *Leewan*, lest he may defile the carpet upon which prayer is usually said. The origin of this practice goes back to the earliest antiquity as a mark of extreme humility; and it was to inspire this feeling that the Lord said to Moses, out of the midst of the bush, "Put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground" (Exodus iii. 5).

In some houses there is another room, called a *mukád*, for the same use as the reception room, having an open front, with two or more arches and a low railing. In the upper rooms of the houses of the wealthy there are, besides the large windows of lattice-work, others of stained glass, representing floral bouquets, peacocks, and other gaudy objects. These painted windows are mostly from eighteen to thirty inches in height, and are generally placed along the top of the projecting lattice windows in rows.

On the walls are often frescoes repre-

senting the Temple of Mecca, the Tomb of the Prophet, or flowers, kiosks, and palm-trees. Sometimes the walls are decorated by Arabic inscriptions or maxims, written in letters of gold and scarlet or green, and enclosed in glazed frames. No chambers (says Mr. St. John) are furnished as bed-rooms. The bed, in the day-time, is rolled up, and placed, perhaps, in an adjoining closet, which, in winter, is a sleeping-place, for in summer most people lie on the flat house-tops. A mat or carpet placed upon the stone floor, and a divan, constitute the furniture of a room. Every door is furnished with a wooden lock, of curious and simple but ancient construction.

In the plan of every dwelling there is an utter want of regularity, while the principal aim of the Oriental architect is to render it as private as possible, particularly that part which is apportioned to the women; and even the most intimate friends of the master are forbidden entrance to the harem, an Oriental name, signifying something forbidden or unattainable. "When the European visitor hears it said that the master is in the harem, he usually conceives of something the reverse of the truth, for this reply simply conveys the fact that he has withdrawn into the bosom of his family, the refuge where none of the cares and worries of business can pursue him, and where he can give himself up wholly to an undisturbed sense of rest, and to the tranquil joys of domestic life." "Any one who has lived in the East for a lengthened period," continues Ebers,

whom we quote, "learns to recognise this feeling of the sanctity of home, and to understand its necessity; he must have a retreat where the turmoil and stress of life cannot penetrate—and this place, where the children spring to meet their father, and where he finds the women, who never have any part in his business cares, is the harem, whose inhabitants by no means regard themselves as prisoners, however unworthy their existence may seem to their European sisters—an existence devoted to the care of their children, to dress, to smoking their nargilehs, and to trifling amusements, and many of them have assured the ladies of our European circle who have visited them, that they would not exchange lots with them."

The harem is generally situated in an upper storey, and its chief apartment, the *ka'ah*, is furnished like a reception-room, but with richer fittings. If the house is in a street, the windows are filled in with pierced *mashrebeeyeh*, to allow the ladies to see what is going on in the streets, without being seen in turn; but the use of glass windows, at one time wholly unknown in Cairo, is now quite fashionable there. The back rooms of the mansion consist of the kitchen and offices, among which are often a mill and a bakehouse.

The Ezbekeeyeh, a large square, containing 450,000 square feet, which during an inundation was formerly covered with water, and at other times a corn-field, was beautifully planted in 1863, affording, says Hoskins in his "Upper and Lower Egypt," "the

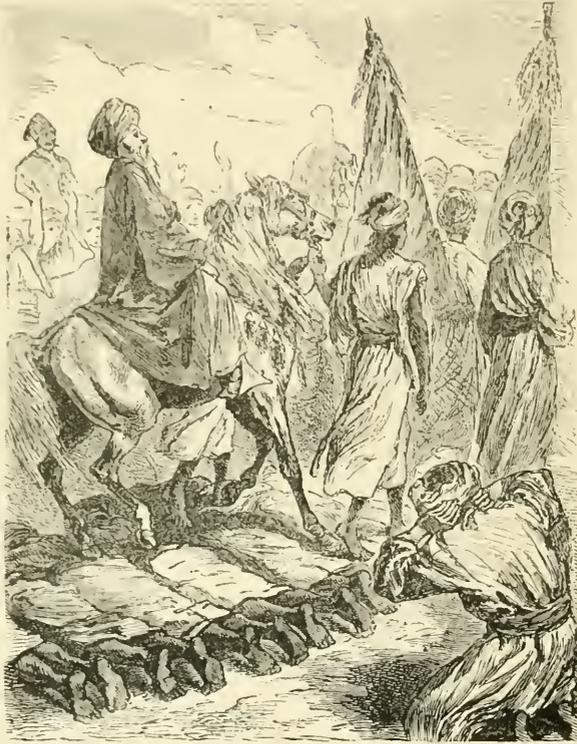
greatest of all luxuries in a hot climate—delicious shade."

There, under the trees, are cafés, where coffee, sherbet, and punch may be had, and where a band plays, or used to play, in the evenings. On Sunday this promenade is crowded—now with Franks and Turks with Europeans in their Nizam dresses, and now with the British soldier in his scarlet tunic, and the Highlander in his white jacket and tartan kilt. European tradesmen who do not adopt any Oriental costume always don the red tarboosh, while their wives and daughters appear in European dresses, though not in the best taste. "The groups that will interest the stranger most," says Hoskins, "are the citizens playing at dominoes, chess, and backgammon, and the peasants collected round the jugglers. If the cafés were good, and the gardens better taken care of, few promenades in the world would be more delightful. Some of the houses which surround it are handsome, especially the palace of the late Pasha's sister, and Shepheard's large hotel—with all its defects the best in Cairo—as well as the Hôtel d'Orient, the next best, on the opposite side of the square; but the artist will admire more the old houses, with their picturesque latticewood windows, or *mashrebeeyehs*. The minaret of a mosque surrounded by trees adds to the effect."

Here in the Ezbekeeyeh square may, at times, be seen the festival called the Dawsah, or "treading," which occurs on the anniversary of the birth of the Prophet, when perhaps two or three

hundred men will prostrate themselves on their faces, so close as to form a species of human pavement. Some dervishes, loudly tom-toming, will run over them first, to ascertain that no portion of the earth is uncovered; and

high; those of the wealthier class of the inhabitants are composed of soft stone quarried in the Gebel Mokattam ridge, and are often three storeys in height. Many of the streets are not above three feet wide, and few are more



THE DAWSAH, OR "TREADING."

then the Sheikh-el-Bekree, or chief of them all, rides his horse over them. The men on the ground may be heard to utter "Allah! Allah!" but no groan or scream of pain escapes them; when the ceremony is over they are surrounded by their friends, and very few are ever found injured.

The houses of the poorer Cairenes are built of mud or unburnt brick dried in the sun, and are only one storey

than six or eight feet. The greatest ornaments of Cairo are its four hundred mosques or more, all more or less adorned by lofty and ornate minarets, and which are so numerous as to appear from a distance like the masts of ships in a crowded harbour.

There are many picturesque architectural attractions in the streets of this wonderful city of the Arabian Nights, but the crowds that animate



LADY OF RANK DRIVING IN CAIRO AFTER SUNSET.

them are more attractive still. Rich and poor, high and low, are all conglomerated together, and every shade of complexion may now be seen, from the dark Nubian to the fair-skinned English lady, or Circassian; but the strangest groups of all are the women in the bazaars, whose costume leaves nothing human distinguishable except their fine black sparkling eyes, the rest of the body having the appearance of a bale of goods, so covered is it by folds of linen and silk, hiding almost their yellow boots; and they are usually attended by slaves or some elderly relation.

The women of Cairo have greater liberty than in any part of the Turkish Empire (says Birkbeck's Encyclopedia), and on Friday a mosque without the walls is frequented by them as a pilgrimage of pleasure.

Strings of camels enhance the difficulty of getting through the bazaars in the busy time of the day, and noise adds not a little to the scenes there; the auctioneers shouting the merits of the articles on sale, and half-naked donkey boys screaming shrilly "*Yemé-nak*" (to the right), "*Shimálak*" (to the left); while amid all the bustle and confusion the shopkeepers sit in front of the stalls, cushioned on Persian carpets, smoking their long pipes, cool and collected, silent and stolid as metal idols, apparently regardless of all around them.

"You see likewise in the bazaar at Cairo," says Hoskins, "wealthy Turks on splendid horses, with saddle-cloths embroidered with gold; soldiers in various uniforms; fierce-looking Arabs

(Soudanese) of the desert; the degenerate Fellahéen, in their immense white, red, and green turbans, commonly put on in horizontal folds, their dress consisting of large blue or white linen and woollen gowns; Copts, a wealthy race, with large turbans and gowns, generally black; and in rags and dirty, the picturesque water-carriers, and sellers of not only water, but other cool drinks, so requisite in this parching climate."

We have already referred (Vol. II.) to the wedding processions as among the sights that excited the surprise of our soldiers after the capture of Cairo. In these, the brides may be seen, wearing crimson dresses and coronets of paste diamonds, walking under a canopy borne by four men, and preceded by musicians with drums and cymbals. Heading these processions are always some little boys about eight years old, dressed in gold-embroidered jackets, mounted on Arab horses, and going to be circumcised. "As their faces were entirely covered," says Hoskins, describing one of these processions, "except little holes for their eyes—the brides for delicacy, and the boys to save them from the Evil Eye—we could not tell their ages, but from their size we judged the boys were eight and the girls eleven or thirteen years old."

The Evil Eye is firmly believed in by the inhabitants of Egypt, as by other Easterns. It has been remarked that, in order to counteract its influence, Mohammed sanctioned the use of charms, which he forbade in connection with almost everything else.

“The eye,” said he, “has a complete influence; because verily, if there were a thing to overcome fate, it certainly would be a malignant eye.”

Ebers tells us that the choice of a wife is much less easy to the Cairene than it is to us, since all social intercourse between youths and maidens is impossible; under these circumstances the intending husband is compelled to have recourse to a go-between, the *Khatbeh*, or Betrother, who visits those families having marriageable daughters often as a dealer in ornaments or cosmetics. The result of her critical observations are communicated without delay to the youth who wishes to marry and to his family. Then his nearest female relations take an opportunity of convincing themselves ocularly of the truth of the *Khatbeh*'s report, and, if satisfied, the latter proposes, on the part of the young man, for the hand of the girl, who is scarcely consulted, though she has the right of refusal; but any such measure is of rare occurrence, and in the East would be deemed an almost inconceivable thing.

Continuing our glance at the habits of the Cairenes, and before returning to the Soudan, we may add that among the Fellaheen and labouring classes, whose daughters must also live by some handiwork, and cannot live veiled in seclusion and luxury, the husband, of course, chooses his wife as best he can, and according to his own views.

When two families have come to a general agreement, various discussions begin with the bridegroom and the father of the bride as to her dowry, which the

former must secure, as a fixed sum, to his future wife, paying down two-thirds at once. The remainder he detains, to be paid in chance of a divorce, and the contract is concluded. Soon after the bridegroom visits the home of his betrothed with two friends, and is met by the father of the bride with his two chosen friends and a *Fikée*, or Realer, who gives forth the first chapter of the Koran, which is very short, and contains only the following:—

“Praise be to God, the Lord of all creatures; the most Merciful; the King of the Day of Judgment. Thee do we worship, and of Thee do we beg assistance. Direct us in the right way of those to whom Thou hast been gracious; not of those against whom Thou art incensed, nor of those who go astray.”

Then the bridegroom and the father, seated on a carpet, press each other's right hands, thumb placed against thumb. After more of the Koran, a meal is partaken of, and the *Fikée* departs with a handkerchief, in the corner of which is tied a piece of gold. The marriage is now accomplished, and then the wedded pair meet for the first time. After many ceremonies, too long for relation here, by a procession such as we have referred to, the bride is conducted to her husband's house, where she sits in silence with downcast eyes, a pose required by ancient custom and modern etiquette, while her friends gather round her, with exhortations, representing that now she has quitted her parents for ever, and belongs exclusively to her husband.

"A wedding," says Dr. Russell, "is one of the principal opportunities which women have of displaying their wardrobes, and for this reason they bring a variety of apparel with them,

or nurse, and mother and a sister, if she has them. Even the latter now leave her to the *bellaneh*, who throws a shawl over the head of the blushing and half-terrified girl. At a signal



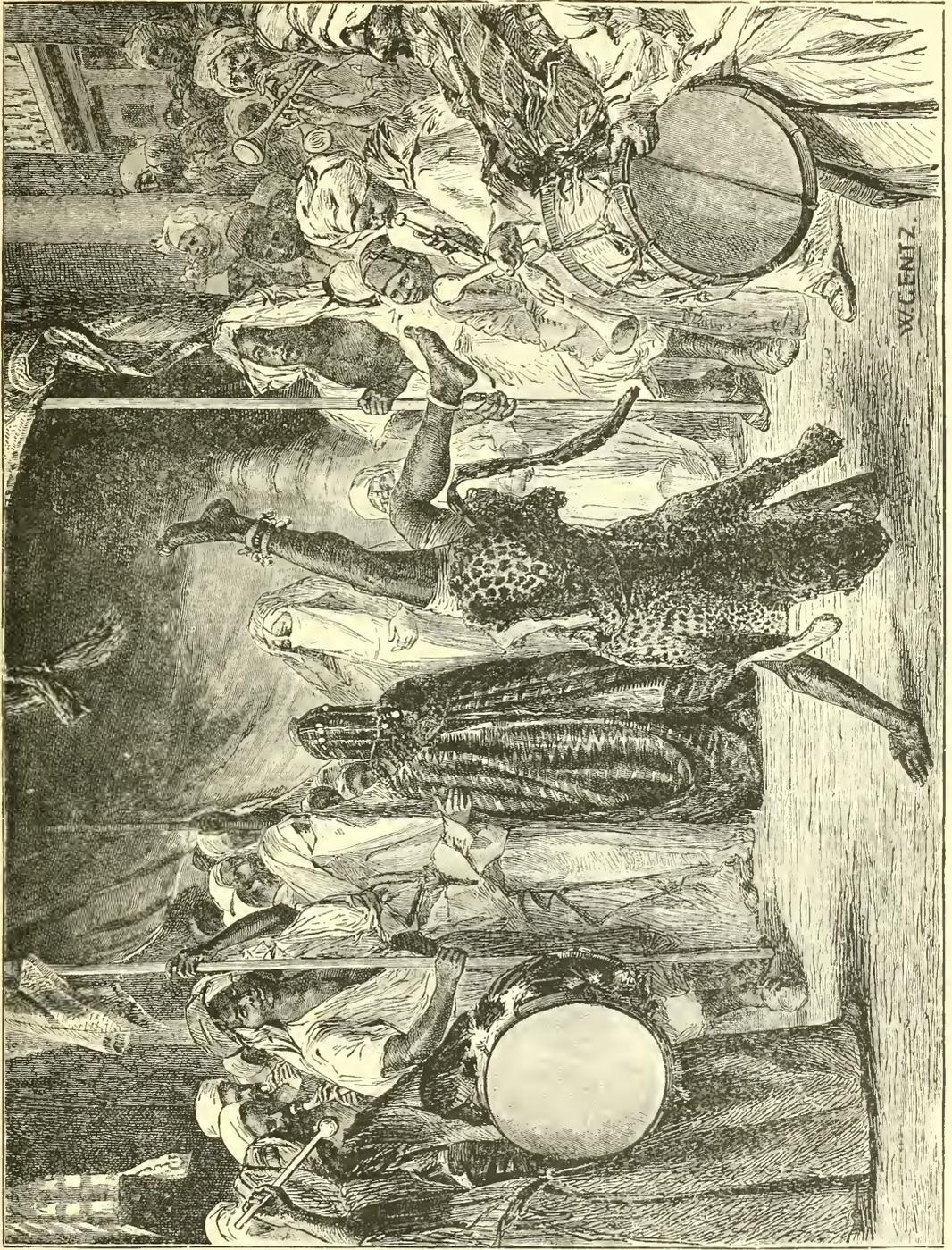
THE KHATBEH, OR BETROTHER.

and change their dress two or three times. In Hindostan they do it more frequently, often nine times during the nuptial assembly, especially the bride, whose last suit is the richest, and over which she wears a veil of red gauze, striped with gold or silver."

By degrees the female guests retire, and she is left alone with the *Bellaneh*,

the former withdraws, and the bridegroom enters.

Man and wife are together for the first time. "In the name of God, the compassionate and the merciful!" says the former, and lifts the shawl from the face of the bride, who says, "God bless thee." If he is pleased with her beauty he announces the fact



W. GENIZ.

BRIDAL PROCESSION IN CAIRO.

to a group of women who are waiting outside, and who then utter shrill cries of delight. In the opinion of the Semitic races, says a writer, the exclamation of the pleased bridegroom is one of the most delightful sounds that leave the human breast, and we learn that the idea is no growth of yesterday, from the passage in the Gospel of St. John, chapter iii. verse 29: "He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice."

And now to glance at the Cairenes in their time of supreme sorrow.

"Unrelenting death," begins Ebers, in describing a Cairene funeral, "is calling on our friend Sheikh Alee; he is dangerously ill. He lies on his bed of sickness with the calm resignation of the true Moslem; only the exclamation 'Allah!' that breaks from him now and then, betrays that he is suffering. Thus it was when we quitted him yesterday. Early this morning a common acquaintance brought the information that during the night death had released him from his sufferings. As he felt his end approaching, with his son's help he performed his ablutions as if for prayer; his wives and children stood round him in deep grief. When he was at his latest breath, they turned his face to Mecca, and cried out incessantly, 'There is no God but Allah, and Mohammed is his Prophet. There is neither might nor power but with the Almighty and exalted God. We are the Lord's, and we return unto Him.'"

When Ebers's friend breathed his last, amid the rites prescribed by his faith, then the women began their lamentations—the "Walwalah"—with hideous cries, which went out into the starry night—cries of "Oh, my master! Oh, my garment! Oh, my camel!"—while they tore their hair and beat their breasts, and the men silently and gravely prepared for the funeral, by wrapping the body in sheets, muttering pious texts from the Koran, and watching till dawn.

Then friends and acquaintance come streaming in, and the wailing and shrieking of the women increase, while in the chamber of death many dignified and turbaned heads are bowed in truer sorrow and regret. The *Fikées*, or reciters of the Koran, appear, and the sixth chapter, revealed at Mecca, is specially quoted; and, after being bathed, the dead are ready for the last journey, but not before an official of the Beyt-el-Mal arrives on his ass to administer the property. "The creditors now make their claims," says Ebers, "for it is the custom first to satisfy those demands which are preferred while the corpse is above ground; hence his friends in business, and the dealers who supplied him, hasten to inscribe their names and claims in the register, and during these proceedings the house of mourning becomes a scene of the most revolting haggling and bargaining. Presently a violent squabble breaks out among some of the creditors, which is carried on with uproarious shouts, and continued even in the street. The noise is frightful, for

the wailing of the women is not yet reduced to silence, and the dwelling is more like an auction mart than the house of the dead."

At last the body is brought forth on a bier—a simple wooden trough, without a lid—covered by a scarlet Cashmere shawl, and borne, head foremost, in a procession, preceded by boys, one of whom carries the Koran on a desk of palm branches, while the others chant incessantly, "My heart adores the Prophet, and Him who bends over to bless him." Immediately in front of the bier walk four youths, with coloured silk scarfs round their loins, bearing vessels of rose water, with which they sprinkle the escort, and the whole cortège, motley and clamorous, goes through the streets—not decorously, as in Europe, but at a swinging round pace.

A peculiar custom follows at the mosque—a sort of judgment of the dead—a matter of form, as with the ancient Egyptians; after which the procession hurries again through the streets and out of the city to the cemetery in the desert, where the grave has been prepared, a low brick structure, lying nearly north and south; and, after a brief prayer, the body, wrapped in cloths, is taken from its bier, and pushed into an opening at the northern end of the tomb, so that the head lies towards Mecca, and the body rests on its right side, so that the face may look in the direction of the holy city. In family vaults there is one place for men and another for the women.

When the opening is closed by stones

and sand, the dead is reminded by the *Fikées* how he is to comport himself to the two angels of the tomb, Munkar and Nâkir, who are supposed to beat the impenitent dead with hammers, after partial revival, into the seventh limbo, from which he returns to his grave, and this process is repeated seven times.

The *Fikées*, the bearers, and the wailing women, are all paid at once beside the freshly-closed grave, while bread, dates, and grease are distributed among the poor, when the procession disperses, and each takes his own way back to Cairo; but on every Thursday, till the sun has set forty times, friends assemble at the house of mourning to bewail the dead, and every Friday, for forty days, at early morn, the survivors lay reeds and palm branches on the grave, and distribute food to the poor, and the memory of the dead is perpetuated by the beautiful custom of making benevolent donations to the necessitous.

Among the singularities which appear extraordinary to a stranger in Cairo, may be mentioned the number of dogs that roam the streets, and the kites which skim over the houses, frequently with doleful cries; for the Mussulman will kill neither of these, though they are both held to be unclean; on the contrary, they often throw to them fragments of food; and Volney, in his time, 1785, refers to the turtle-doves, which built their nests in the houses of Cairo, and were never molested even by children.

Devotees sometimes endow charitable

foundations of bread and water for dogs, who otherwise have recourse to the sewers, which does not prevent them from suffering from hunger and

find it difficult to appreciate. Nevertheless, let the fact remain to the credit of the Oriental character, which we have too frequently had occasion to animad-

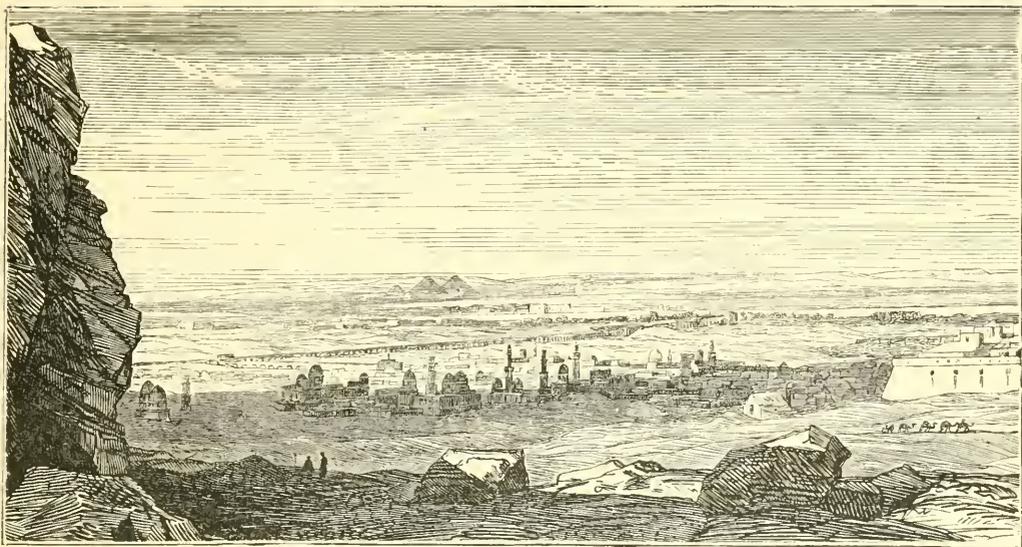


FUNERAL PROCESSION IN CAIRO.

thirst, yet canine madness is unknown in Egypt.

Many different kinds of animals are treated in the land of Egypt with great kindness. Some of them are regarded even as sacred, and, in that respect, are allowed an impunity which people of other countries—less superstitious, perhaps, but certainly more cruel—would

vert upon in terms far from favourable. But the Eastern peoples display an odd mixture of temperament, and in some respects are a mass of contradictions. Side by side with much humility and real tenderness will occasionally be found a ferocity of disposition and a duplicity to be met with perhaps nowhere else in the whole world.



VIEW OUTSIDE OF CAIRO.

CHAPTER V.

LIFE IN CAIRO (*continued*).

New Irrigation System—The *Bosphore Egyptien*—British Officers for Egypt—Birthlay of the Prophet—Mohammedan Festivals—Festivals of Ramadân and Bairam—College of Dervishes—Isle of Roda—Shoobra Palace—The Abyssinian Caravan.

IN the end of July, 1885, grave doubts were entertained at Cairo as to the efficiency of the irrigation system introduced by Colonel Scott Moncrieff, and worked under the supervision of himself and his assistants, who had been trained in India. It was said that certain districts would be ruined for want of water, and others inundated, while some of the costly experiments made by the Irrigation Department would prove failures.

On the other hand, it was asserted by many that an immediate success could not be expected from this Nile inundation, but that, considering circumstances, the new works and improvements would have good results; but the proof of either could not be known

till the Nile should overflow its banks, until which event the one opinion was as sound as the other; but meantime the British and French engineers were hostile to each others' views, and the professed journal of the latter—the *Bosphore Egyptien*—made the outlook as gloomy as possible.

Frank Power, in his "Letters from Khartoum," called it a halfpenny evening paper, ever full of attacks, personal and filthy, on Sir E. Baring, Clifford Lloyd, and all British officers, "with horrible stories about our Queen."

That print waxed furious when the death of Olivier Pain was announced, and summed up the report then current, of that vagrant journalist being at Pondicherry or at the Congo, as a clever

trick on the part of the agents of perfidious England to rid themselves of responsibility incurred by the alleged decapitation order. "The whole of the articles which have appeared in the French press," says the Cairo correspondent of the *Globe*, under date 28th July, "are based on the famous editorial in Rochefort's paper, which was founded on the assertion of 'a friend lately returned from Egypt.' Now this friend is M. Paul Giraud, the editor of the *Bosphore Egyptien*, who left Cairo for Paris on the conclusion of the *cause célèbre* relating to his sheet. M. Giraud saw Olivier Pain just before the suppression of the *Bosphore*. The latter was staying at Helorian, and he told the editor all his plans, and was supposed to be the bearer of a compromising letter to the Mahdi. The inevitable subscription has been started here in aid of the family of the deceased journalist; but it does not seem likely to show big figures, for the French have spent all their available cash over the Fourteenth of July festival, and the Egyptian Gaul, though lavish of enthusiasm, does not like parting with money."

The Egyptian army was now being daily strengthened, and to receive an additional number of British officers, whose appointments were to be permanent. It was proposed that the most of them should be taken from the Indian army, as more familiar with Orientals. As heretofore, the leading conditions of the service were ability to carry on official correspondence in French, a conversational fluency in

that language, and a knowledge of Arabic. After a six months' sojourn in the country, the officer had to pass a preliminary examination in Arabic, and a further one in twelve months; those passing with honours to receive a donation of £100. Previous to dispensing with the services of any officer, the Egyptian Government were to give him three months' notice and a gratuity of one month's pay for each year's service in Egypt; this gratuity to be in no instance less than three months' pay. The passage money granted was £30 from Britain and £55 from India.

One sign of the expected permanency of the occupation was the opening of classes at Cairo and Alexandria, under the authority of the War Office, and at the expense of the Military Department in the former city, for non-commissioned officers and privates in the study of the Arabic language, as it had been found that they suffered much inconvenience when their duty brought them in contact with natives who spoke no tongue but their own. "Our soldiers are not famous for picking up languages," wrote one on this matter, "and this free instruction of the Egyptian vernacular will be of great benefit to them. Perhaps if a few lessons in French were added it would be a great gain to the soldier, for this is the language of the European portion of the inhabitants, and without at least a colloquial knowledge of it, the resident feels himself completely at sea. English is being more spoken than it used to be and is gaining ground every day; but it will never supplant French

at Cairo as the language of society, diplomacy, and the law courts."

At the end of this month (July) the Egyptian Government were busy studying plans to relieve the gallant garrison of Kassala; and men, money, and arms were to be sent to Ras Aloola, to whom the succour of the town was entrusted.

As in all Mohammedan towns, the birthday of the Prophet, the 26th of the month Safar (corresponding to our March), is duly celebrated at Cairo, amid much excitement.

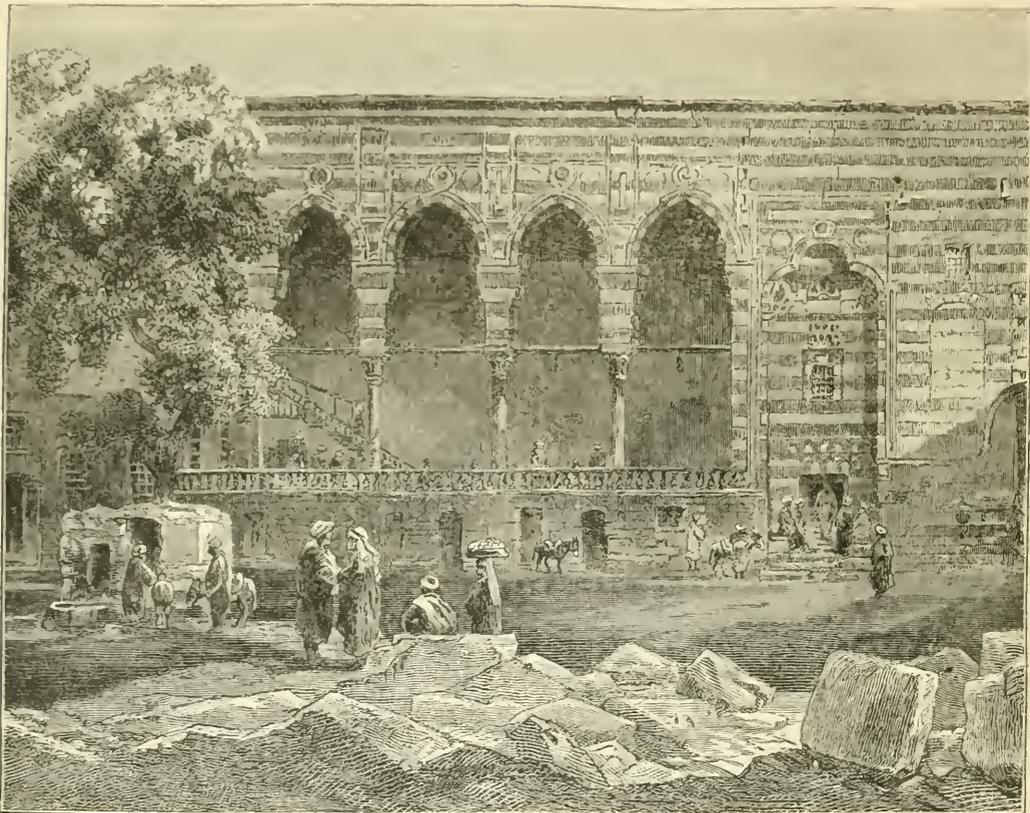
In the street of *Gama-el-Banat* (i.e., Mosque of the Girls) the cavalcade begins. At its head rides a man bearing a green banner; behind him on a mule comes a white-bearded Sheikh; then a number of men, all turbaned, on foot or mounted on asses, and ere long a dense crowd fills the whole street, from wall to wall; yet nothing more is to be seen but a plainly-dressed young man, seated on a stone, at the door of the mosque—the son of a famous saint—whose hand all are anxious to kiss, and whose blessing they wish to receive, while a great meeting is being held at the house of the Cadi to determine the beginning and end of the festival of the Prophet's natal day. All sects and guilds have their share in it after being at the Mosque of the Girls. No other festival is carried out with such zest and ardour as this. Outside Cairo, on the right of the road to Boulak, on an open space, are pitched a number of magnificent tents or pavilions, in the form of a square, in the centre of which high masts are set up and stayed by

ropes pegged into the ground, and hung with coloured lamps in thousands. In front of these are scaffolds for the display of those fireworks in which all Orientals excel.

In the streets, stall after stall is erected for the owners of see-saws, roundabouts, jugglers, tumblers, snake-charmers, and buffoons, with others for sherbet-mixers, coffee-sellers, cooks, and confectioners; and when the night of the festival has fairly closed in, long trains of torch-bearers perambulate the city, chanting the praises of the Prophet. The booths are brilliantly lighted, and on every hand refreshments are sold from jar or fruit baskets to the crowd, now dotted here and there by British redcoats. "Coffee is made in this red-and-white tent, while the customers listen to the story-teller; and from yonder mosque, which is so closely curtained, and where *Karakush* (the Egyptian Punch) is carrying on his too-graphically natural performances, proceed rounds of song and laughter. Close beside it a baker has established himself, and draws his beautifully-browned round cakes out of his little oven under our very eyes, and, all hot as they are, they are excellent eating. . . . We escape from the crowd for a moment to draw a deep breath of the fresh aromatic air of the spring night, and then fall into the line again to see what is going on in the side alleys, hastily run up round the large enclosed space. To the left hand are the tents of the police, the governor, the ministers, and the Viceroy; on the opposite side are those of private persons, and for religious con-

gregations. Every tent we pass is full of men engaged in their devotions. They sit in large circles round a reader, who discourses on the history of the birth of the Prophet, and all the signs and wonders that accompanied it; this

right or left, or round and round on its axis. The director of the whole performance, the *Munshid*, stands in the middle and conducts the consensual utterance of the words and the motions of the body by calling out



COURT AND HOUSE OF THE CADI.

is an ancient custom, handed down from the earliest days of Islam. Or they take part in performing the religious exercise called a *Zikr*. This consists of a constant repetition of the name of God, of the Moslem confession of faith, or a form of praise of Mohammed, with the accompaniment of a little measured movement of the body in time to the chant, inclining it forward, or to the

and clapping his hands to the measure. The religious excitement is often increased by music and singers. To Europeans, the participation in these exercises seems to have something degrading in it, and not altogether without reason; but, as in other religions, a deep spiritual meaning underlies these senseless usages. The Koran prescribes to the Mohammedan a constant mention

of the name of God, just as the apostle Paul exhorts Christians to pray without ceasing."

The first tent of the line of digni-

close carriages, guarded by eunuchs. About twelve on the last night of the festival, an immense torch procession is got up with great magnificence,



ZIKR WITH WHIRLS.

taries is that of the Khedive, where the Notables and highest Sheikhs pay him official visits, and enjoy the fireworks and general features of the festival, which is protracted for twelve consecutive nights, and even the ladies of the harem appear on the scene in

filling the whole Boulak road with one vast stream of flame. The next day brings an extraordinary finale to these yearly rejoicings—the Dawsah, or "Treading," which we have referred to elsewhere.

With regard to the latter, Ebers

says that it has often been asserted that the religious and nervous excitement that leads to such a scene are the result of smoking *hasheesh*; but this, he avers, is very exceptional. The vigil of the previous nights, the perpetual reciting of the Koran, and the excitement before the slowly-advancing danger, are certainly sufficient to produce a nervous state and convulsion, particularly when we take into consideration the extraordinary predisposition of the Oriental character for religious transport. The East was originally the fatherland of the mysterious phenomena of "Possession," and so, at the present day, under the promptings of a keen superstition, hundreds are ready to fling themselves before the hoofs of the Sheikh's horse.

Among other grand festivals celebrated by the Cairenes is the Mooled el Hassaneyen, whose head is buried in his mosque. It takes place on the 7th of November. The long bazaars are brilliantly illuminated by a line of entirely glass chandeliers, lighted with oil, the smallest having thirty or forty burners, the largest two hundred, producing wonderful effects on the beautiful architecture of the streets, the white and red mosques, their tall minarets, and the spouting fountains.

Hoskins, in 1863, described the bazaars and streets on this occasion as presenting a sea of snow-white turbans, and only a few wearing the red *tarboosh*. Amid the crowd, *Fikées* on all hands recited the Koran; and though very few Moslems now fulfil all the five Mohammedan duties, which are called

"the pillars of Islam"—namely, war against the infidel, pilgrimage, almsgiving, fasting, and praying—the two great festivals of *Ramadân* and *Bairam* are certainly held with fasting and prayer by the people of Cairo.

Before *Ramadân*, the most sacred month of the Mohammedan year, one month is dedicated to fasting; and before it is ushered in festivals of peculiar significance are kept, as, for instance, the solemn night of *Sha'aban*, in which the human destiny is weighed and determined, and when the hand of God is supposed to separate the withered leaves from the green on the tree of Fate—the wicked souls from the good. *Ramadân* "is the month of my people, in which their sins are forgiven them," said the Prophet, who in that month received the Koran from heaven, according to the second chapter thereof. Although the feast often occurs in the heat of summer, his command forbids the tasting of any food from sunrise to sunset. Not a morsel must alleviate the most gnawing hunger, nor can a drop of water moisten the burning lips. Even cigarettes are forbidden.

When night comes, however, the Cairene makes up for his day of fasting by a term of festivity, abundance, and gaiety. The streets are illuminated, and the lights of the mosques and citadel shine over Cairo like stars in the sky. The houses of the rich and great are crowded by guests till from the minarets the call of dawn is heard, and all strengthen themselves with final food and drink for the fast of the coming day, which is kept till the

boom of a cannon in the citadel announces that the sun has set, and then mirth and abundance abound again.

In the subsequent nights of Ramadân people generally go to bed about twelve o'clock, but the coffee-houses are filled to overflowing, for there the singers and tale-tellers are in full request, and do not close till morning.

At the end of the month comes the feast of Little Bairam, when the necessity for this baleful fasting ends—the Great Bairam being held by the pilgrims at Mecca. The places of worship are all lighted up, and Zikrs are performed in the mosque of Mohammed Ali. Next morning is devoted to visits, which often extend to friends who are lying in the cemetery.

The great reception in the palace of the Khedive begins soon after sunrise, on his return from the mosque. He receives the members of his family, the Notables, the Ulemas and dignitaries in learning, the foreign consuls, and European merchants of high position.

In more humble houses the rooms are thronged by visitors, and even in the poorest Arab dwellings cakes have been baked, and all hold high holiday; and it is the custom to make presents of new clothes and shoes, particularly to children and servants, at Bairam. "It is amusing to see the little ones showing each other their red and yellow slippers, and to observe the conscious pride with which the old door-keeper struts about in his new blue robe, which will rarely be taken off his back before the end of next

Ramadân brings him another. Everything that we see looks clean and festive, and merry faces shine and grin under the turban. Indeed, even the foreigner whose creed is farthest removed from that of the Moslems, feels some ray of joy penetrate his soul at this festival, the Easter of Islam."

Every Friday at two o'clock is the time to visit the Kasr-el-Ainee, or the College of the Dervishes, few of whom are distinguished by their dress, some having high caps, long robes, and long hair depending to the waist, and which, when dishevelled by their exertions, gives them a peculiarly wild appearance. The Sheikh wears a white turban; his assistants wear them of green.

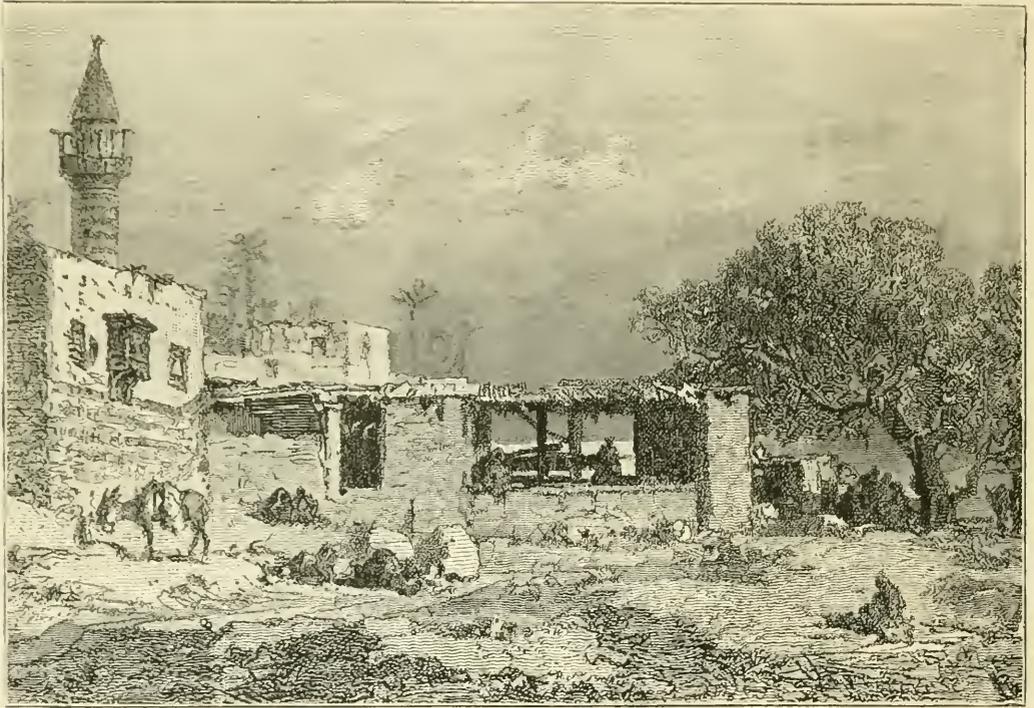
The Dervishes, about thirty in number, formed a ring, wrote a visitor, and the Sheikh set them in motion by moving his head backwards and forwards, beginning with a species of snort, and ending in an unmistakable howl. They continued this ungraceful movement of the head, increasing its rapidity for nearly an hour, some bursting into wild exclamations, and others throwing themselves on the ground. Drums and flutes assisted to increase their excitement, and to render them unconscious of all around them. "There appears to be something catching in the mania," he continues, "as I observed several grave-looking Turks, who were merely spectators like ourselves, moving their heads like the Dervishes. These men have no pretensions to be called 'dancing Dervishes' (who whirl round and round

with arms extended); but 'howling Dervishes' they may certainly be called, 'There is but one God, and Mohammed is his Prophet,' being the burden of their song."

Formerly they used to cut and hack themselves with knives, as certain

Pasha. His gardens were forty acres in extent, and the rest of the isle is covered by stately acacia and sycamore trees, where not occupied by a large gunpowder manufactory.

The principal palace of Cairo, that of Shoobra, which we have mentioned

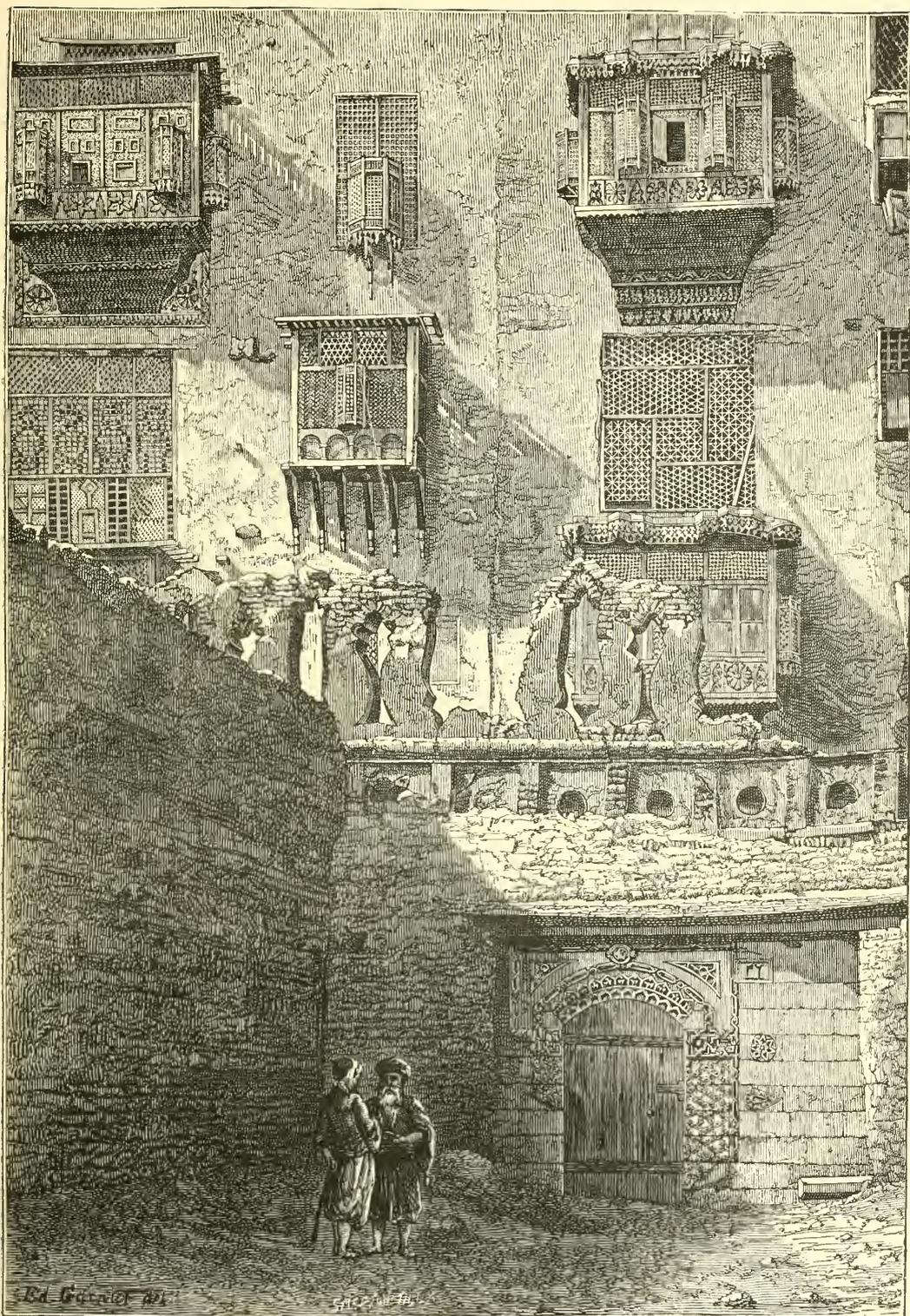


COUNTRY RESIDENCE AND WATER-WHEEL, CAIRO.

Indian Fakirs still do; but these are now hung on the walls of the Kasr-el-Ainee, and they are forbidden to touch them on account of the barbarous uses to which they were once put.

Roda, near Old Cairo, is justly celebrated for its beautiful gardens, the result of the care and skill of their superintendent, Mr. Traill, a Scotsman, who died some thirty years ago, or more, and was employed by Ibrahim

more than once, is on a bank of the Nile, and the road to it from the city, the "Rotten Row" of the Cairenes, is a shady avenue formed of noble sycamores. "On one side," says D'Israeli, "are delightful glimpses of the river, with its palmy banks and sparkling villages; on the other, often a certain tract of vivid vegetation, the golden sands of the desert, and the shifting hillocks which it forms; or perhaps the



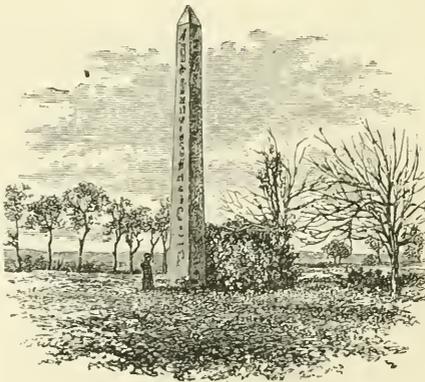
FRONT OF A HOUSE IN CAIRO.

grey peaks of some chain of pyramids. The palace of Shoobra is a pile of long, low buildings looking to the river. The gardens, however, are vast, fanciful, and kept in admirable order. They appear to me in their character entirely Oriental. You enter them by long, low winding walks of impenetrable shade; you emerge upon open ground, sparkling with roses, arranged in beds of artificial forms, and leading to gilded pavilions and painted kiosks. Arched walks of orange trees, with the fruit and flowers hanging overhead, lead to fountains, or to some other garden-court, where myrtles border beds of tulips, and you wander on mosaic walks of polished pebbles; a vase flashes amid a group of dark cypresses, and you are invited to repose under a Syrian walnut-tree by a couch or a summer-house. The most striking picture, however, of this charming retreat is a lake surrounded by light cloisters of white

marble, and in its centre a fountain of crocodiles carved in the same material."

Every year a great caravan from Abyssinia arrives in the neighbourhood of Cairo, on the banks of the Lake of Pilgrims; a vast number of the latter are wealthy merchants who avail themselves of the religious opportunity of proceeding to Mecca to conduct their traffic *en route*. Before a new state of things was inaugurated they used to bring as many as 1,200 negro slaves for sale; now their wares are enormous quantities of elephants' tusks, ostrich feathers, gum, gold dust, parrots, and monkeys. This caravan has been known to exceed 3,000 camels, laden with the merchandise of the West, and sometimes reaches the number of 100,000 souls.

In the past time the slave market of Cairo was filled with wretched creatures, brought from Abyssinia, Nubia, Kordofan, and the Soudan.



OBELISK AT HELIOPOLIS.

CHAPTER VI.

LIFE IN CAIRO (*concluded*).

The Two Circassian Slaves—Gambling Dens closed—Rapid Rise of the Nile—Jinn and Efrits—Haunted Houses—The Quarters of Cairo—The Lunatic Asylums—The Opera House and Theatre—Museum at Boulak—The City of the Dead—Progress of the Country—Future of Alexandria.

IN July 1885 a pamphlet purporting to be written by “an English Resident in Cairo”—a lady—and dealing with the subject of slavery in that city, created a very great sensation there. Among other somewhat startling revelations, the author pointed to the Khedive Tewfik as being a trafficker in slaves, stating that, among other things, he had a strong predilection for the Abyssinian variety, and darkly hinting that Zebehr Rahama Pasha, the ex-king of the Soudanese slave-dealers, was not the only person who had a monetary interest in the infamous traffic.

There was brought forward the case of two of the female Circassian slaves belonging to the Princess Mansour, who escaped in consequence of her ill-treatment, and took refuge in the British Consulate; and other instances reflected severely on the family of the Khedive, who, it was boldly alleged, were not above reproach in the matter of holding human chattels.

Save in one or two cases, the old horrors of slavery in Egypt have ended, for many hundreds had been set free, before the abuse culminated at Mansourah in the Lower Province, when, in 1873, our Consular-Agent (in rank not even a Vice-Consul) emancipated no fewer than 1,700 in a single month, and would soon have liberated the

whole slave population if the Cairo authorities, deferring to a general outcry among the heads of families, had not interfered.

In Cairo, slaves of both sexes are, generally speaking, well and even lovingly cared for, and the lot of many a slave there is infinitely preferable to that of a number of domestic servants in London and other English towns. When a Circassian is seen wearing a rich uniform, secretary to his master, enjoying his confidence, and seeming probably well-to-do, excellently educated, it seems not such a hard fate to be a slave, but for the name and idea. There are scores of such men in Cairo, who have been born in slavery, or sold into it, as a horse or a mule may be sold. So that, as a writer noticing the pamphlet referred to says, “as in every other instance, the rule holds good that there are slaves and slaves.”

The same writer says that if Tewfik did not traffic in the latter, “he still retained his harem *à la Turque*,” while professing to be a strict monogamist, and loving only the Vice-Queen, Eminéh Khanum, who has a wonderful influence over him.

In the end of July, the police of Cairo, acting under European orders and influences, took steps to close at midnight the *Brasseries, Assommoirs*,

gambling-houses, and other dens that were often kept flaringly open till morning. A great outcry was, of course, made against the measure by the pro-

“read the *resumé* of the scandalous articles in the *Pall Mall Gazette*, which are published by the French and other foreign journals here, with embellish-



OLD CAIRO, FROM THE ISLAND OF RODA.

prietors, who invoked the Capitulations and Consular protection. But the closing was enforced by a police patrol consisting of a sergeant and six men with fixed bayonets, who went round by night for that purpose.

“It is with deep regret that Englishmen in Cairo,” says the correspondent of the *Globe* under date 28th of July,

ment and the strongest commentaries. One paper heads its remarks ‘The Saxon Ogre,’ and goes on with a string of vituperative adjectives and phrases, winding up with a recommendation to the Egyptians to beware of wolves in sheeps’ clothing, and asking them if we are a fit people to pose as philanthropists and moralists,”—and so on, and so on.

In the first days of August the rise of the Nile continued with unprecedented rapidity, and the prospect of a disastrous inundation caused the gravest anxiety both in the Department of Public Works and in the Railway Administration. Within twenty-four hours it rose over two feet, to the height of twenty-one pics, as recorded by the Nilometer at Roda, and there was fear that if it continued to rise at the same rate it would lay a large portion of Upper Egypt under water. Any height above twenty-five pics is disastrous.

It was telegraphed from Wady Halfa that the river was still rising there, while the authorities were taken un-awares, and were without preparations for controlling the flood; and there seemed to be little doubt that the railway line near Barrage, and several of the canals in Lower Egypt, would be destroyed before the extreme height was reached; but after the 5th a subsidence took place for three days, especially at Assouan.

With reference to the customs of the Cairenes in common with the modern Egyptians, we cannot omit a glance at their existing superstitions.

In the great capital of the "Arabian Nights," the centre of the circle of Islam, where



SHERBET-SELLER, CAIRO.

whatever is most remarkable in the habits and opinions of the Eastern world may be said to flourish in the greatest perfection, it would seem at first sight (says Mr. St. John) that the Arabs of Egypt, being brought frequently into contact with Europeans, ought by this time to have adopted something of our way of thinking, and to have imbibed some small portion of our learning. "But this is not really the case," he adds. "The two races regard each other with suspicion rather than sympathy; and there will be many ages before the Arabs project themselves—if they ever do—into the sphere of our ideas and opinions." Especially will this be the case before they get rid of their superstitions. Their belief in the existence of Jinn and Efrits is as strong as when Haroun Alraschid reigned. It is commonly believed that malicious and wicked Jinn often station themselves on the flat roofs of the Cairo houses and throw bricks and stones into the streets below. The author quoted was told of a case of this kind which alarmed the people of the principal street for a whole week. Many bricks had been flung from some of the houses every day for that period, yet no one was killed or wounded. He found no one who denied the descent of the bricks, or had the slightest doubt it was the work of invisible Jinn.

Efrit is the name of the evil-disposed Jinn, and the Koran is quoted for their existence where the sentence occurs:—"An Efrit from among the Jinn answered." They are powerful

and always malicious, but in other respects of a similar nature. The Moslems believe that the world was inhabited before the time of Adam by a race of beings different from ourselves in form and strength, and that seventy-two pre-Adamite kings, who bore the name of Solomon, successively governed this people. The last of their kings was named Ga'n Ibn Ga'n, whence the plural Jinn, who can assume when they choose the forms of the dog, the cat, and other animals, but have no power over aught that has had the name of God pronounced over it.

The Arab's sources of enjoyment are not many; thus his fancy dwells with delight on these fantastic beings with which he peoples the elements. Generally he is in a trance of delight when a fairy tale is being told. He beholds around him spiritual existences—some good, others malevolent, but all capricious—who may some day take it into their heads to make a sheikh or an emir of him, or shower on him boundless wealth and render him master of the lawful number of fair wives. "I used to observe this especially in my interpreter Suleiman," says Mr. St. John. "He had known what it was to be poor and in bad health; but whenever he walked abroad at dawn or twilight it was obvious that he expected some benevolent Jinn to discover to him a hidden treasure. His eye and his smile were full of this anticipation, more especially when on the Nile and at midnight, in the delicious calm of those latitudes, and sur-

rounded by the ruins of temples and palaces, he used to keep me awake by recounting the wild adventures of some Arab hero or heroine."

Created of fire, the Jinn are supposed to have their principal abode in the mountains of Kaf, which by the Moslems, who believe the earth to be a flat surface, is thought, with the ocean, to encompass the habitable world. Falling stars are supposed to be darts thrown by God to slay evil Jinn, and when the Egyptians see them they exclaim, "May Allah transfix the enemy of the faith!"

Stories of haunted houses are very common in Cairo; thus frequently excellent ones are deserted and suffered to fall into decay because Efrits are said to have taken up their abode in them, reports at times traceable to the malice of neighbours, though generally mysterious noises, occasioned by unknown causes, give rise to them. St. John relates a story of one house that was haunted by spirits of a tradesman who had been murdered in the court thereof, with two slaves, one a black girl, who had been destroyed in the bath, where her spirit was wont to appear.

During the month of Ramadân the Jinn are confined in prison, or limbo; and hence on the eve of the festival which follows Bairam many of the women in Cairo, as elsewhere in Egypt, with the view of preventing these objects of dread from entering their houses, sprinkle salt upon the floors of the apartments, saying, while they do so, "In the name of God, the compassionate, the most merciful!"

According to the traditions of Islam there are three orders of created beings, angels, genii (or Jinn), and men. Of the last, if evil, the Jinn are deadly foes, and frequently carry off beautiful women and keep them as their wives.

Lane, in his "Englishman in Egypt," tells a story of a house that was haunted by an Efrut which tormented all the family, till it was shot by a servant! He describes this episode in the man's own words:—

"The Efrut passed me in the gallery, and repassed me, when I thus addressed it: "Shall we quit this house, or you do so?" "You shall quit it," he answered, and threw dirt in my right eye. This proved he was a devil. I wrapped my cloak round me and watched the spectre as it receded. I observed its appearance attentively. It was tall and perfectly white. I stooped, and before I moved again discharged my pistol, which I had concealed. The accursed thing was struck down before me, and here are the remains.' So saying he picked up a small burnt mass resembling more the sole of a shoe than anything else, but perforated by fire in several places and literally turned to a cinder. This, the man asserted, was always the relic when a devil was destroyed, and it lay under a part of the wall where the bullet had entered. The noise which succeeded the report, and which filled me with horror (as of a creature struggling and gasping for breath), is, and must ever remain, a mystery. On the following morning we closely examined the spot, but found nothing that could throw

light on the subject. The burnt remains do not help us to a conclusion. One thing, however, I cannot but believe, that one who had personated

and One Nights' who were bottled up and thrown into the sea by order of Suleiman, the son of Daood."

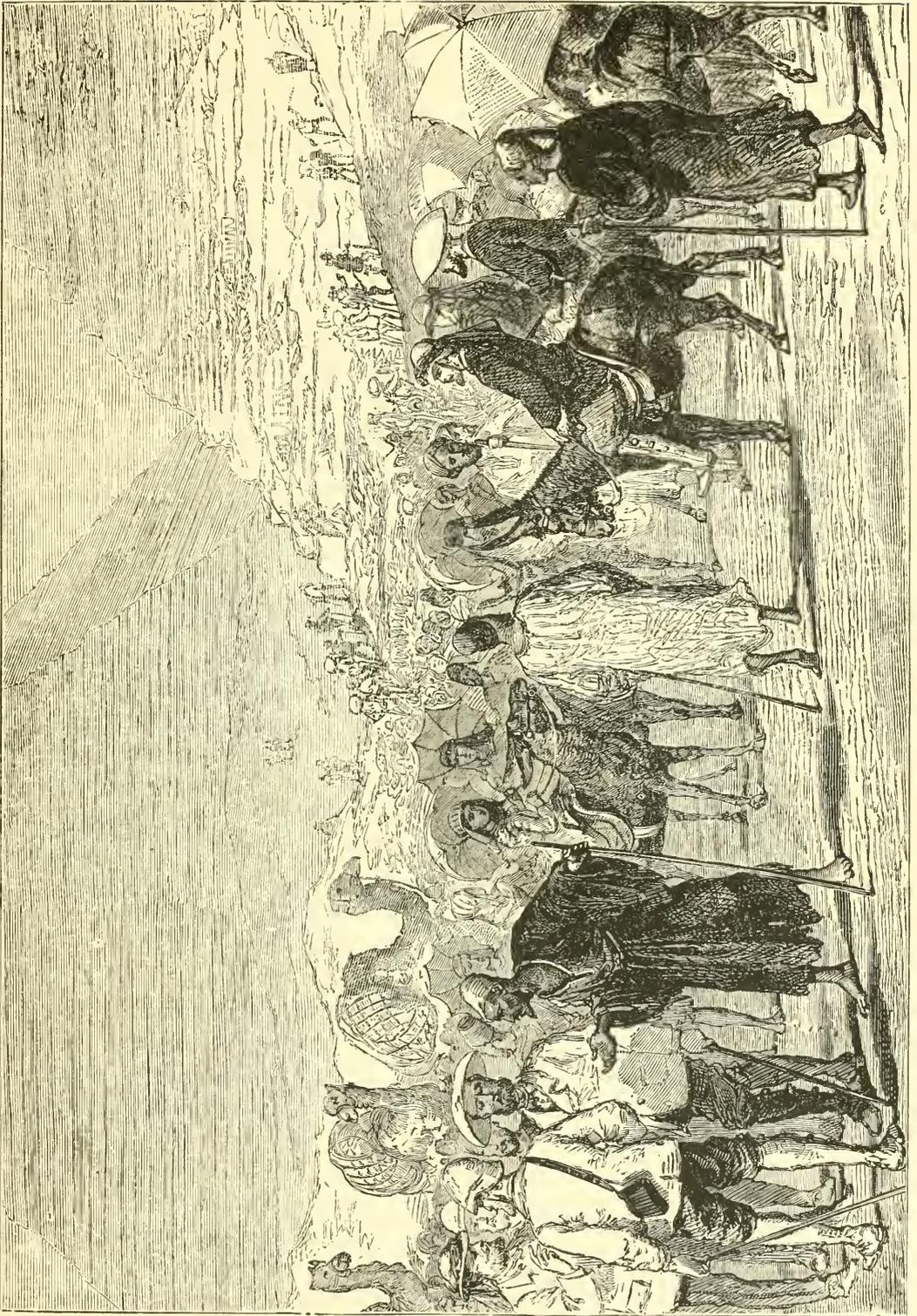
A curious relic of ancient Egyptian



STREET BOYS OF CAIRO.

the spirit suffered some injury, and that the darkness favoured his escape. It is truly very ridiculous in these people who believe that the remains of a devil resemble the sole of an old shoe. It reminds me of the condensed spirits of whom we read in the 'Thousand

superstition may be noted here. It is believed at Cairo that each quarter of the city is under the protection of a guardian genius, or Agathodæmon, which bears, when seen, the form of a serpent; while all the ancient tombs and dark recesses of the ruined temples



SIGHTSEERS AT THE PYRAMIDS.

are the temporary abodes of Efrits and Jinn.

The whole city is divided into ten *toums*, or quarters, each of which is closed from the other by gates at night. These are the Ezbekeeyeh, or modern European quarter, in which, with the adjoining district, Ismaïlieh, the chief municipal improvements and embellishments have been carried out; the Bab-Sharyé quarter; the Abdin (the Cairene Sublime Porte) Darb - el - Gammamiz, Darb - el - Ahmar, Geemelyé, Chessan, Khalifa, Boulak, and Old Cairo. Of these Ezbekeeyeh, with the Ismaïlieh and part of Abdin, now form a handsome European town, "intersected," says McCoan, "by broad, well-paved, and gas-lit boulevards, flanked by shops and villas worthy of the Riviera, owned for the most part by Pashas, Beys, and wealthy foreigners to whom the Khedive has granted free building sites, on the sole condition of the houses erected being of a certain architectural merit." ("Egypt as it Is.")

Cairo, he adds, besides numerous special bazaars for the different trades and handicrafts, contains no less than 523 mosques, most of them *chefs-d'œuvres* of Arabian architecture, but many sorely dilapidated; 30 Christian churches, 10 Jewish synagogues, 1,300 khans, 1,200 cafés, and 70 public baths.

In every country a lunatic asylum is a piteous spectacle, but nowhere on earth, according to all accounts, can there be seen anything more terrible, more loathly and disgusting, than the madhouse of Cairo, "where," says St. John, "as may be inferred from the

ferocious aspect of the keepers, and the appearance of the victims, lacerated and covered with wounds, scenes of suffering and cruelty cannot elsewhere be exhibited out of hell!"

In the centre of the court is a square pool, called a fountain, but which is, in reality, no better than a common sewer. Impregnated by its fearful exhalations, the atmosphere surpasses that of a dissecting-room in July. Green and ropy matter covers the walls and pavement, suggestive of the horrors to be witnessed in the cells. A dingy wall surrounds this court, wherein are a number of holes grated with iron, like the neglected dens of wild beasts, and in each of these is a human being, pressing his attenuated form close to the rusty bars, through which he glares, grins, and shrieks, generally stark naked. From the heavy iron collar encircling his torn and skeleton-like neck is a massive chain that runs festoon-wise along the wall to the opening of the next den, linking him with his companions in madness, so that when one, infuriated, retires into his cell, another is necessarily dragged forward in proportion.

"In the first cell commencing on the right was a young Arab sunk in lethargy, from which nothing could rouse him. He turned his eyes after us as we passed, otherwise he might have been taken for a statue. The next was an Arnout soldier, who, becoming mad in Candia, had been sent thither to spend the remainder of his life in chains. He sat cross-legged, close to the grating, perfectly nude, his arms

crossed upon his breast, and his eyes closed as if in a dream. Being roused and called upon by the bystanders, he slowly opened his eyes while presented with a flower, which he smelled and regarded with interest, smiling when addressed, but uttering not a word, and when we quitted he relapsed into his dreamy state. The individual occupying the next cell, lying in a corner, rolled up in a blanket and mat, stared wildly at the spectators, and, covering himself again, refused to come forth. Seated by the next grating was a youth about eighteen years old, who, having been forced away from his native village as a conscript to the army, had become mad with the thoughts of home, but by proper treatment might probably have recovered. . . . Close to this man was a religious fanatic, who, discovering us to be Franks, was lavish in his terms of abuse, which none but a madman could utter now with impunity in Egypt." ("Egypt and Nubia.")

The old Arab keeper who showed the building, rendered callous by long habit, was utterly insensible to the misery he saw, and laughed heartily at the incoherent babbling of the patients, who were visited at rare intervals by medical men.

From such a scene as this it is pleasant to turn to the beautiful Opera House of Cairo and the French Comedy Theatre, where, from October till April, the best troupes that money can procure afford, on alternate evenings, lyrical and dramatic entertainments scarcely to be surpassed in Paris or London. In addition to these are the

Greek and German *brasseries* and musical cafés, in which mixed Bohemian bands and native performers on the *cka'noon*, the *'oo'd*, and the *kemen'geh* give the visitor a choice between the lively strains of Strauss and Wagner and the plaintive, if discordant, airs of the Arab race.

Writing of the harbour of Boulak, at Cairo, Ebers says, "Side by side with a splendidly-fitted steamship lies a clumsy Nubian barge, with ragged lateen sails, in form just like the boats we see on the monuments of Pharaonic times, bringing the tribute of the Soudan to Egypt. Not far from the port stands a magnificent museum, in which the monuments and relics of antiquity are arranged in accordance with the highest requirements of science in the West. Of all the Egyptians who pass this building, scarcely one in a hundred can tell his own age, and could hardly say whether the 'Pharaoh'—under which name he designates the whole pre-Christian history of his country—lived three hundred or three thousand years ago. And yet it is among these ignorant men that the efforts of learning also find their home. In that vast building at Boulak, slender Egyptian fingers pull from European steam-presses carefully printed sheets, covered with Arabic texts. . . . This wonderful city is like a mosaic picture of contrasts. Still, to this day, the background of the picture is of Oriental colouring; but one Eastern figure after another is displaced by a European one, and those who desire to become intimate with

Cairo as the metropolis of Oriental life must not delay."

The number of tombs in the neighbourhood of Cairo is enormous. All the different races of the city have their

This city of the dead—scarcely less in extent than a third of the area of that of the living—is a little to the east of Cairo, on the sandy skirts of the dreary desert. On the south of the city is

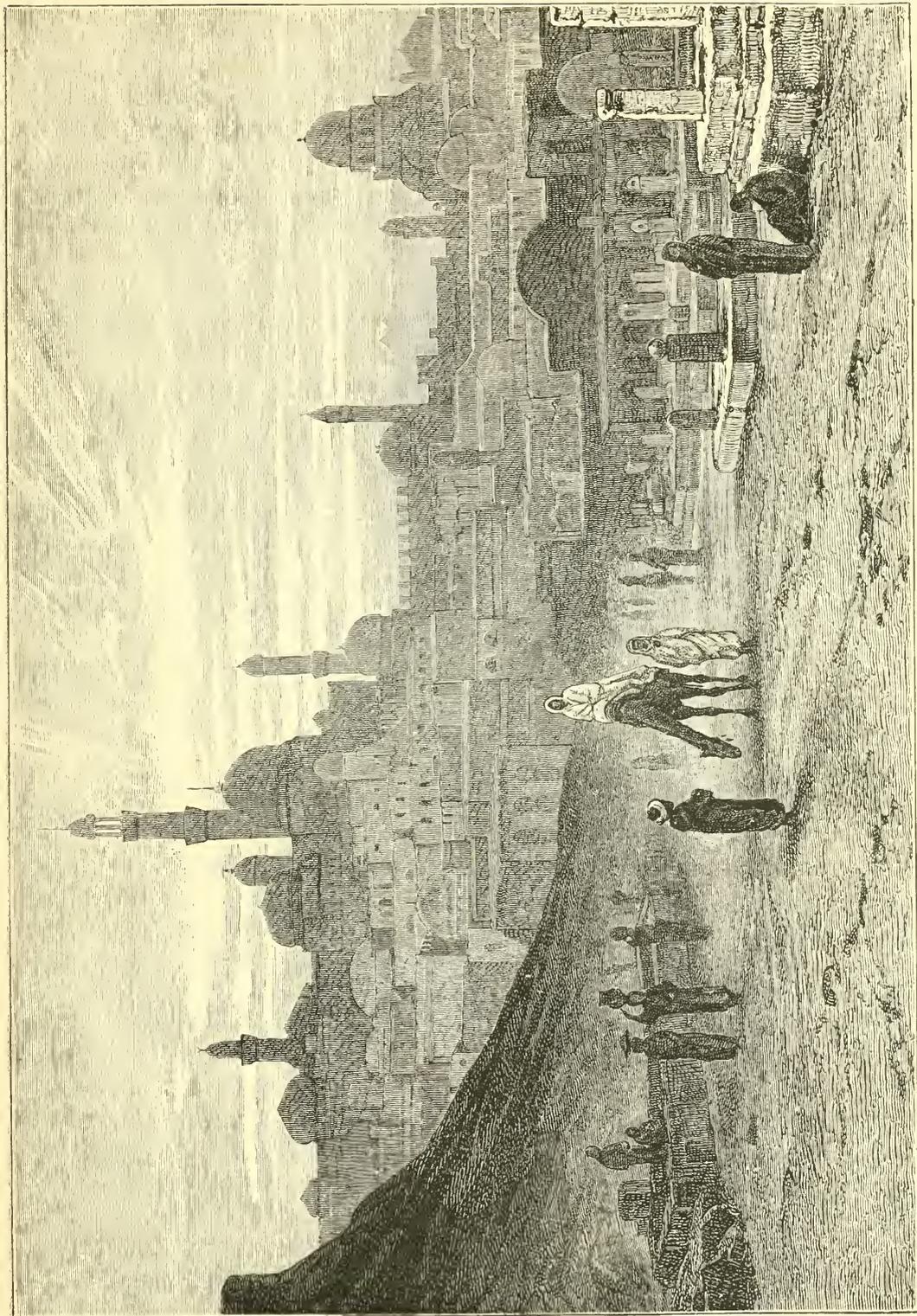


THE NILE VALLEY AT BENI HASAN.

distinct burying-grounds. The British subjects used to bury with the Greeks. The tombs of the Mameluke Sultans, immense cemeteries, crowned with domes, minarets, and gilt pavilions, excel in magnificence the abodes of the living, and to each tomb is attached its mosque, graceful specimens of the Arab architecture of the fourteenth century.

another great cemetery, in which is the burial-place of the Khedivial family, and called El Karafeh. It is one of the most popular resorts of the pious, whether native or foreign, who visit Cairo, in order to seek out the graves of the saints and offer up their prayers.

There the Cairenes frequently make pilgrimages on a Friday, starting before



EL KARAFEH CEMETERY, OUTSIDE OF CAIRO.

sunrise, and regularly on certain holy days, particularly the Eed. Men, women, and children, may be seen crowding the streets that lead to the cemetery, and the city of the dead, usually so deserted and silent, is filled with gay and active life. Palm branches are laid on the graves, alms and food are given to the poor, and the spirits of famous santons or saints invoked. In the Karafeh stands the beautiful sarcophagus of the great general, Ibrahim Pasha, and there the Koran is read early and late.

With the reign of the present Khedive began the real expansion of commerce in Cairo, and in Egypt generally. In 1862, when the revenue was under £5,000,000, the total value of exports and imports—exclusive of goods in transit—was about £6,445,000. In 1873 and 1874, the trade totals, though showing an advance on previous years, were nearly stationary; but in 1875 exports fell off above £2,000,000, reducing the double total to £18,500,000, while the revenue further increased from £10,689,070 to £10,772,611 in 1877.

A letter in the *Scotsman* of October 24th, 1885, signed "Scoto-Egypto," written by a thirty years' resident in Egypt, bore witness to the remarkable progress which that country is making in the path of national development, adding that although Europeans in Cairo, Alexandria, and the other chief towns of the Delta of the Nile, pursue their avocations in peace and security, while most of the elements of civilised government are in full working order, people

in Britain have a very different impression, and seem not to have divested their minds of the Alexandrian outbreak of 1882, and that, "curiously enough, they confound the disturbances in the Soudan frontier—a thousand miles distant—with the condition of Egypt proper, which enjoys as absolute repose as this island."

He attributes this mistake to the "mis-telegrams, published in certain London journals, whose correspondents gather up, and transmit in hot haste, the gossip retailed in the verandah of Shepheard's Hotel."

This thirty years' resident asserts that Lower Egypt enjoys not only peace, but comparative contentment, and that when he lately left Alexandria, merchants there were chiefly busy speculating on the extent of the coming cotton crop, and everywhere gratifying evidence was visible of the reconstruction of the burned and bombarded portions of the city, in a style exceeding even the grandeur and magnificence of the former buildings. He states that the only limit to progress, in the latter respect, is the paucity of capital, and, perhaps, of well-directed enterprise.

"But in addition to capital," he continues, "Egypt sorely requires intelligent captains of industry, of whom this country possesses a superabundance in search of employment. In Alexandria in particular, where we have been accustomed to dwellings only suited to the tastes and defective habits of a Levantine community, we want British architects and builders

who will furnish house accommodation, provided with all the conveniences and comforts of Europe, for which a rapidly-growing demand is springing up, and which would yield a handsome return to investors. Some houses and offices there at present yield as high as twenty-five per cent. on the capital invested, and I can aver from personal knowledge and experience that ten per cent. net may be regarded as the minimum return, while in favourite quarters it is a good deal more. It must be borne in mind that house-rents in Egypt are paid in advance, some half-yearly and others annually, and most new house and office accommodation is secured by tenants also in advance, on completion of plans and specifications by the architects. . . . Alexandria has a great future before it. As a measure of the progress it has made in recent times, I may remind you that, under the infamous *régime* of the Mamelukes, the population dwindled down to about 5,000; the harbour became choked with sand, and the environs became a sterile and marshy wilderness."

Further decay was arrested by the vigorous hand of Mehemet Ali, who constructed the docks and quays and other improvements; thus the commercial capital of Egypt has now a quarter of a million of souls, one-fourth of whom are Europeans, besides a large body of Syrian Christians. It is well paved, lighted with gas, and has everything necessary in the way of churches, schools, and hospitals.

"European residents who supply the motive force to all industries, sub-

sidary to agriculture," continues this writer, "are rapidly increasing, and though perhaps we may not in our own time see the city of Alexandria restored to its ancient glory, as when Cleopatra held high festival within it—when it was the resort of artists, scholars, and men of science, and when it was surrounded by other famous cities, such as Nicopolis, Canopus, Eleusis, Shedia, and Naucrates—I, for one, firmly believe that within the remaining quarter of this century it will probably contain little short of half a million of inhabitants, and will again become the most important city and port of the Mediterranean."

This pleasant dream is not beyond the bounds of possibility. But many factors will have to work together in order to make it come true. The country and people of Egypt will need absolute peace, and a cessation of that interference by outside Powers in its internal affairs is imperative. That meddling was the *fons et origo* of recent evils, and so long as this system of "control" is in vogue so long will the natural development of the country be hampered and kept back. Let but a sense of security possess the natives, and prosperous times will dawn upon the land.

It may be idle, says another writer, to hope that the Alexandria of the Khedives will ever revive the magnificent glories of the Ptolemaic capital, but it already symbolises the New Civilisation with its virtues and its vices nearly as completely as the latter typified the Old.



GREAT CATCH ON THE NILE.

CHAPTER VII.

THANKS AND REWARDS.

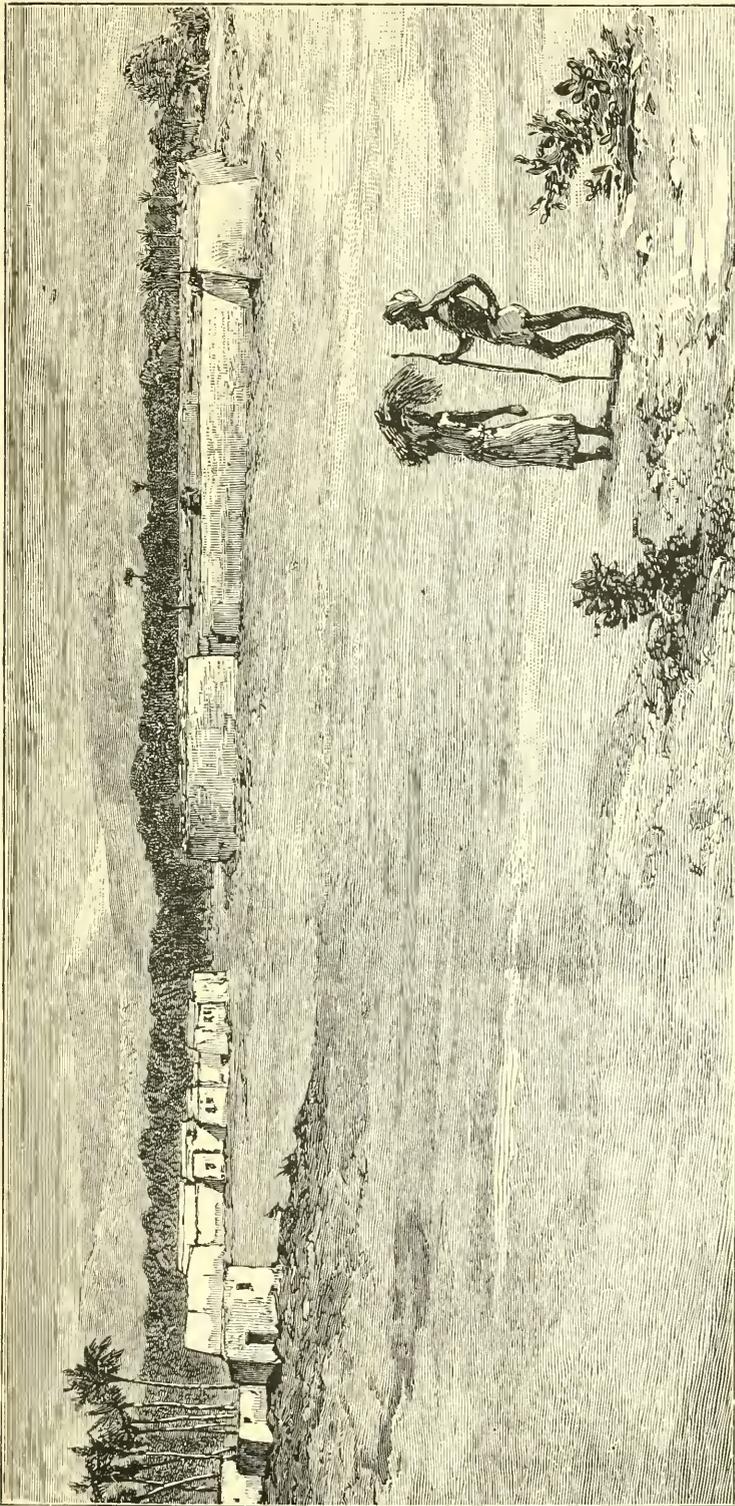
Some of Gordon's Men—The Nubian Soldier's Story—The Vote of Thanks—Past Military Exploits in Egypt—“Frontier Field Force” constituted—Decorations for British Officers—Heat at Suakim—Rumours about Kassala—Assouan.

EARLY in August, 1885, in connection with the reorganisation of the Egyptian Army under General Grenfell, it was decided to designate the four Egyptian Batteries of Artillery as follows:—1st Battery, the Horse Artillery; 2nd, the Garrison Battery; 3rd, 1st Camel Battery; 4th, 2nd Camel Battery; all chiefly organised by British officers.

On the 17th of August Captain Montgomerie arrived at Cairo in the steamer *Nil*, bringing down with him fourteen of General Gordon's men, who had made their way, in a sad plight, to Dongola. Some of these were not regular soldiers, but were seamen, fire-

men, and stokers, who had served in his steamers under Admiral Khasm-el-Moos.

Captain Montgomerie was much impressed with the patience and good behaviour of these poor fellows during their voyage down to Cairo, and instanced their physical courage by citing the case of one man, who had been shot through the shoulder at Khartoum nine months before, and had never mentioned his wound until he reached Cairo. Captain Montgomerie stated that these fourteen men had “been made a great deal of, especially by the women,” wherever



THE FORT AT ABU DOM, COMMANDING THE DESERT.

the *Nil* stopped, and of this an amusing example happened at Dongola before leaving. A Dongolese came on board, and asserted that one of General Gordon's men had stolen his wife.

On this the captain at once called up the man, the woman, and the Dongolese. The soldier declared that the woman was his wife, who had been stolen out of Khartoum. Each disputant brought three or four witnesses to prove the truth of his assertions; so, finding a difficulty in deciding, Captain Montgomerie desired the woman to choose for herself, which she did by giving the Dongolese a furious box on the ear, and then passing over to the side of the black

soldier, whom she loyally accompanied to Cairo.

There the party was visited by the correspondent of the *Standard*, who found the wounded man with his shoulder roughly bandaged up, and somewhat uncommunicative. He said, however, that he knew General Gordon well, but had not seen him during the latter part of the siege, having been much on outpost duty, and was wounded near Metemneh. On being asked if he intended to enter the regular army again, he shook his head, and said the whole Egyptian forces were not worth his old slipper.

Pointing contemptuously to a group of Egyptians sitting forward at their mid-day meal, he remarked, with a fierce sneer on his black face, "all they were good for was to eat and to drink, and he would not fight alongside them. When they see the Arabs, a whole regiment will run away, throw down their arms, and yell for mercy, lying on their faces, and they soon get the mercy of the spear, and always in their backs."

Another soldier, a master-smith, had a clear recollection of the events of the siege. He said that one of General Gordon's mistakes "was his too great confidence in scamps—Farag Pasha, for instance, whom he liberated from chains and made a Pasha, after being twice degraded and imprisoned by the late Khedive, Ismail, first at Fashoda, and then at Khartoum, of which Gordon made him Lieutenant-Governor. He was always working against Gordon. I remember," continued this soldier,

"before the fall of the city, he read and circulated a paper, which, he said, was signed by Gordon, to the effect that there was no more victual in the place, and nothing remained but to surrender. There were many inferior officers of the same stamp. Another mistake was sending the steamers down the Nile to Metemneh to meet the relieving column; for while they were at Khartoum the rebels never got near it. We used to build and mend them as well as you do here in Cairo. They were a fine serviceable flotilla. Before we left for Metemneh, Gordon came to the front of the palace and spoke to us in Arabic. He said we were sure to find the British either at Metemneh or Shendy; and if we did not find them the first day not to be discouraged, as they were certain to be there the next. When we got down to Metemneh we were fired on from all sides. We lost two steamers on the way down. We landed some of our guns, mounted them on high places, and held our own, according to instructions, till the British came. Then we heard that Khartoum had fallen—Khartoum, where all our wives, our families, and possessions were! If only the English had pushed on a little quicker, they would have got there before Gordon conceived the unfortunate idea of sending away his steamers to meet them."

The correspondent then asked him about Colonel Stewart, under whom he had served, and whom he called Stouarid Pasha. "I went down in one of the boats with him," he replied. "We wanted him to keep to the main branch

of the river, but he insisted on going down the channel where he struck. We knew he had been murdered, but dared not tell Gordon so, and the latter believed he was in the British camp. So we did not insist, but let him continue in his belief."

He was then asked about Hassan and Said Pashas, whom Gordon declared, in his diary, to have been "judicially murdered," adding that, "if it had not been for outside influences they would have been alive now."

The Nubian soldier exculpated Gordon from his *quasi* self-accusation, and at the same time seemed to throw some light on the ambiguous terms in which Gordon alluded to the event.

"The Pashas," he said, "not only broke their own men and let the enemy in, but killed many of them with their own hands. Their tents, too, were found full of ammunition, ready to be handed over to the enemy. The soldiers went to Gordon in a great rage, and demanded justice, and Gordon promised that the matter should be inquired into. In the evening he gave secret orders for the Pashas to be taken away somewhere, and put out of the city, if possible. But before his orders reached the soldiers, they had killed them in the presence of a whole regiment."

On being asked if it was not after a court-martial these two Pashas had been executed, he said, the soldiers might have held some such court, but that Gordon did not, he believed, know they were killed, till long after all was

over; and when Said Pasha's son came to him next morning, and reproached him with his father's death, Gordon answered that he had not killed him, and that he had disappeared.

"The man's story," added the correspondent, "may be taken for what it is worth; but, at least, of being first-hand from one who was present at the time. I asked this man, too, what he intended to do with himself, and if he meant to join the new Egyptian army, or the Police, which had organised a Soudanese battalion. He said he did not want to enlist, but if they forced him he would go. I told him, that for the present the days of forced conscription were past. After finishing my fourth cigarette, and distributing all the rest in my case, I left the boat amid many voluble salutations, delivered with broad grins from the tattered remnant of Gordon's garrison, who seemed perfectly happy, mending their shirts in peace, after their long campaign."

On the 12th of August the Marquis of Salisbury moved this resolution in the House of Lords:—

"That the thanks of this House be given to General Lord Wolseley, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., for the distinguished skill and ability with which he planned and conducted the Expedition of 1884-5 by the Nile to the Soudan:

"That the thanks of this House be given to Lieutenant-General Sir Gerald Graham, K.C.B., V.C., for the distinguished skill and ability with which he conducted the expeditions of 1884 and 1885 in the Eastern Soudan, which resulted in the repeated defeat of the Arab forces under Osman Digna:

"That the thanks of this House be given to Admiral Lord John Hay, K.C.B.; to Lieutenant-General Sir Frederick Charles Arthur Stephenson,

K.C.B.; and to Vice-Admiral Sir William Nathan Wrighte Hewett, K.C.B., K.C.S.I., V.C., for the support and assistance they afforded to the forces employed in the operations in the Soudan; and to the officers and warrant officers of the Navy, Army, and Royal Marines, including her Majesty's Indian Forces, European and Native, for the energy and gallantry with which they executed the services in

"That this House doth acknowledge and highly approve the zeal and gallantry with which the troops of his highness the Khedive have co-operated in the Soudan with her Majesty's Forces there employed:

"That this House doth acknowledge with admiration the distinguished valour, devotion, and conduct of Major-General Charles George Gordon, C.B.; Major-General William Earle, C.B., C.S.I.; Major-



NUBIAN SWIMMING ON A BUNDLE OF REEDS.

the Soudan Campaigns of 1884 and 1885, which they were called upon to perform:

"That the thanks of this House be given to the officers, warrant officers, and non-commissioned officers and men of the Forces of New South Wales, for the gallantry and zeal with which they co-operated in the Eastern Soudan with her Majesty's British and Indian Forces employed there; and also to the Canadian boatmen and their officers for the valuable assistance rendered by them to the Expedition:

"That this House doth acknowledge and highly approve the gallantry, discipline, and good conduct displayed by the petty officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Navy, Army, and Royal Marines, and of the New South Wales Contingent, and of her Majesty's Indian Forces, European and Native, and by the Canadian boatmen; and this House doth also acknowledge the cordial good feeling which animated the united force:

General Sir Herbert Stewart, K.C.B.; and of those other officers and men who have perished during the campaign in the Soudan in the service of their country: and feels deep sympathy with their relatives and friends."

The Queen at the same time was pleased to confer the rank of Viscount on Lord Wolseley, G.C.B., by the name, style, and title of Viscount Wolseley, of Wolseley, in the county of Stafford, with the title of Viscountess in remainder to his only daughter, Frances Garnet Wolseley, spinster; and after her decease the dignity of a viscount to the heirs, male, of her body, lawfully begotten.



VILLAGE BETWEEN ASSUAN AND PHILAE.

In the Commons the Chancellor of the Exchequer moved the vote of thanks to the Army, which, he said, deserved well of the country. No one could contend that the Suakim expeditions had been failures, as the first had crippled the power of Osman Digna, and the second obtained a position from which there was every prospect of securing the goodwill of some of the most important Arab tribes. Perhaps the most distinguishing feature, he added, in the recent campaigns was the proof they afforded of the vast resources of the British Empire. The presence of the Colonists with our soldiers showed the depth of loyalty which animated her Majesty's Colonial subjects. So long as such a feeling existed this country need not fear the result of any emergency, as the fund of strength in the Colonies would enable us to face the world. If the expedition to Khartoum had failed of its chief purpose—the relief of Gordon and his garrison—still it had shown what difficulties we were able to overcome.

Though some of the leading members of the previous Government were conspicuous by their absence on this occasion, Lord Hartington desired to associate them with himself in the vote of thanks by seconding the motion. If there had been failure, it was not the fault of the officers or the men. The conduct of the Nile Expedition was said to have excited the enthusiastic admiration of Count von Moltke; it had done credit to the military and naval forces of the Crown, and proved

that the ancient courage of our soldiers and sailors had not deteriorated; and that the intelligence, resource, and knowledge of their profession possessed by both officers and men had considerably increased; and that for the purposes of war, as for those of peace, the British Empire was not a name, but a great reality.

Commenting on the vote of thanks, the *Army and Navy Gazette* stated that, a short time before, it had indicated some of the conditions which gave to these Egyptian campaigns, and in that part of the Khedive's dominions called the Soudan—which has now ceased to belong to the Pashalik—peculiarly interesting and romantic attributes. Lord Salisbury (said the writer) would have been greatly astonished had he been told a few years before, when he was induced by M. Waddington to depose Ismail Pasha, that the consequence would be a revolution, a military *coup d'état*, an armed British intervention, the bombardment of a great city, the creation of two peerages, the fighting of six desperate battles and innumerable skirmishes, the loss of the Soudan, of thousands of lives, of millions of money, of the Dual Control, and the creation of a new Eastern Question on the Nile, which all Europe would engage in discussing.

In passing the vote, however, the orators, in their fervour, somewhat forgot what British soldiers and British generals had done on the sands of Egypt long ago. The expedition of Bonaparte was a bold and chivalrous

one. He had to pass over a sea that was in the hands of his enemies, and to land on a coast where he had neither friends nor supplies, and to undertake in the midst of summer a campaign in the burning desert, in which the armies of France, after the reduction of the Mamelukes and their Arab auxiliaries, were called on to face the enormous levies of the Sultan of Turkey and the descents of the British, to whose enterprise the destruction of the French fleet had given free scope. But Sir Ralph Abercrombie had to do quite as much. He had to land his army on an open coast in the face of the long victorious veterans of France, and to undertake to wrest Egypt from the bayonets of the conquerors of Europe; and nobly he did it, at the sacrifice of his own life. When we are filled with well-justified exultation at the services rendered by the Indian Contingent, we may recall the circumstances under which Sir David Baird effected his descent on the Red Sea, and marched across the desert from Kosseir to Keneh, and down the Nile to join hands with the British at Alexandria. It is not to disparage the endurance and valour of our soldiers and the skill of their generals in the present day, that we cite these examples of similar qualities in the armies of the past, says the writer. The behaviour of the forces in action and the ability of their officers have been acknowledged by the best judges, and have sustained the reputation of our arms in the eyes of the world, while at home they have won the rewards which are the truest and

best that generals and soldiers can obtain.

In the middle of August a telegram from Suakim was received at the War Office to the effect that since the departure of the Guards and other troops under Sir Gerald Graham, no attempt had been made by the natives to destroy the military railway, which had been constructed over a considerable district, and that it was hoped the line might yet serve for some useful purpose. At the same time it was stated from Cairo that the British Government was not disinclined to a proposal of the Khedive to despatch an expedition composed entirely of Egyptian troops for the re-conquest of the province of Dongola, and it was proposed that, when the season permitted, it should start for that place, under the command of Mustapha Yarer Pasha, the former Mudir of Dongola.

But, on the 19th of August, General Grenfell telegraphed to Cairo that the rebels were still active and in motion; and that a letter had been received at Akasheh from Sheikh El Abre, dated 17th August, confirming the occupation of Debbah and Abu Goossi by them, and compelling the men in these places to adopt the Dervish uniform or costume.

The *Times* correspondent added that the enemy, under Abdul Mejid, left Goleh for New Dongola on the 11th, ordering the natives of Argo Island and Haffir to send forage and grain to New Dongola by the 16th, under pains and penalties. By the 24th the latter place was occupied by 4,000 Dervishes,

with 800 rifles and seven pieces of cannon.

On the 20th of August General Stephenson inspected the 19th Hussars at Cairo, and presented bronze stars to those men who had arrived in the country after the battle of Tel-el-Kebir; and in the evening of the same day the

among the members of our Army Hospital Corps at a decision being come to, that no "batta" was to be allowed for the troops who did not go farther south than Wady Halfa. The largest hospital on the line of communication was at that place, and the men there were subjected to continuous and arduous



MOUNTED INFANTRY SCOUTING NEAR SUAKIM.

Sheikh Morghani, of the Beni Amer tribe, left the city for Suakim, charged with a conciliatory mission to, and with numerous presents for, the Sheikhs of the neighbourhood; and it was now decided that a strong contingent of the Egyptian Army was to form part of what was called the "Frontier Field Force," under Major-General Grenfell, at Assouan; while a *Depôt Battalion* for the regiments of the Native troops serving with that force was formed at the Abbassieh Barracks, Cairo.

Considerable discontent was now felt

duty, in no respect less wearing out than that of their comrades farther south; and it was openly stated that, if this decision was maintained, it would have a serious effect on the recruiting for the Army Hospital Corps, a large number of whom—especially in such a climate—must necessarily always be left along the line of communications in a campaign.

The Khedive now conferred the following decorations on the under-mentioned officers, in recognition of their services with the Egyptian army:

Colonel Francis Duncan (formerly Superintendent of the Royal Artillery Records), commanding the Egyptian Artillery, 3rd Class of the Order of Osmanieh; Lieutenant-Colonel Arthur Singleton Wynne (formerly 51st Foot),

at Halfa, in addition to his other duties, he has passed through his station, to the front and back again, the Nile Expeditionary Force. He has arranged the withdrawal of refugees from Khartoum and Dongola, and, including the refugees of 1884, has passed about fifteen thousand to their homes. The Major-General Commanding cannot let Colonel Duncan leave the command without



ABYSSINIAN SPEARMEN.

commanding the 4th Egyptian Battalion, 3rd Class of the same order; Major D. C. Carter, of the Egyptian Artillery, 4th Class of the order. The following is a copy of the military order issued by Major-General Grenfell, commanding the Frontier Field Force, with reference to the first-named officer:—

“Colonel Duncan, R.A., commanding the Egyptian Artillery, on relinquishing his command, will proceed to Cairo, *en route* for Britain. During the twelve months that Col. Duncan has commanded

mentioning these services, and recalling the good work he has done during the lengthened period in which he has been on duty at Halfa.”

A special Army Circular, directing the issue of a gratuity to the troops employed on the Nile Expedition and at Suakim, was issued from the War Office, on the 25th August, 1885, in the following terms:—

“1. A gratuity will be issued to the European troops engaged in the recent operations in the Sudan. Every officer, warrant officer, non-commissioned

officer, and private, who was employed at or south of Wady Halfa, on the Nile, or who was, between March 1 and May 14, 1885 (both dates inclusive), on shore at Suakim, will be entitled to participate in the grant.

"2. The mit of the scale will be £5 for the Nile Expedition, and £2 for the operations in the neighbourhood of Suakim.

"3. The gratuity will be issued according to the rank or relative rank of the recipient upon the following scale, which is reprinted from Clause 110, Army Circulars, 1884: General, 400 shares; lieutenant-general, 152 shares; and major-general, 76 shares (each with 100 shares extra if in chief command); brigadier-general, 57 shares (with 50 shares extra if in chief command); colonel—Staff or Departmental officers, or officers having regimental rank of colonel, 40 shares; colonel, except as above defined, and lieutenant-colonel, 32 shares; major, 16 shares; captain, 12 shares; lieutenant, $7\frac{1}{2}$ shares; warrant officer, 4 shares; non-commissioned officers and men according to classification, contained in Article 1,032, Royal Warrant of June 10, 1884, *i.e.*, class 1, 3 shares; class 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$ shares; class 3, 2 shares; class 4, $1\frac{1}{2}$ shares; class 5, 1 share.

"4. The amount due to officers will be paid to them by the agent of the corps or department to which they belong, and charged against the public in his accounts, the charges being supported by a certificate signed by the officer commanding the corps or department that each officer was actually on shore at Suakim between the dates mentioned in Par. 1, or employed at or south of Wady Halfa, as the case may be.

"5. Warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men will be settled with by the paymaster or other officer in whose payment they were on Aug. 15, 1885, the charge being supported by a similar certificate to that required in the case of officers, and by proof of payment.

"6. Each paymaster and other accountant referred to in Par. 5 will transmit to the War Office, as soon as may be practicable, a list of the warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who should be settled with by him in accordance with Par. 5, but whom he is unable to settle with owing to death, discharge, transfer to the Reserve, or any other cause. No payment will in any circumstances be made to any person whose name has not been included in the list sent to the War Office.

"7. In cases in which warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, or men become non-effective from any cause before Aug. 15, 1885, the instructions contained in Pars. 5 and 6 will be carried out by

the paymaster or other accountant, by whom the warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, or men were last paid before becoming non-effective.

"8. A gratuity in accordance with the scale in Par. 3 will be issued to officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Egyptian Army who were employed with the Nile Expedition at or south of Wady Halfa. The mit of the scale will be £2, except for British officers in the service of his Highness the Khedive, in whose case the mit will be £5.

"9. The payments to the Egyptian troops will be made by the District Paymaster in Egypt, upon certified lists, which will be furnished to him by the Sirdar of the Egyptian Army."

Regarding the heat at Suakim, in August, we may give the following five extracts from the private Diary of an officer serving there—

"August 6th.—I am a seasoned vessel by this time, and not likely to cry out about trifles; but anything like the heat as I was coming down the harbour in a boat, between eight and nine a.m., I have not experienced in Suakim. There was not a breath of wind, and one felt, under an umbrella, just as if in front of an enormous furnace, and everything was burning to the touch.

"7th, one o'clock p.m.—No words in English or any other language can do justice to the terrific heat of this most overpowering day. I have just come down the creek from town in a boat. I bolted off the pier, across the Parade, into my tent, and positively the skin on my face was crackling with the refraction from the ground, and my clothes were literally scorching my flesh. The sun, through a thick double umbrella, made my back feel more unpleasant than if standing before the hottest kitchen fire; but it is no use attempting to convey any idea of the reality. There is hardly a breath of air; the thermometer under a double roof, and in a draught, marked 111 degrees. Pray Heaven the heat does not increase, or existence will become a problem indeed. Yesterday was a scorcher; but to-day takes the shine for direct sun fury of all yet.

"8th, seven a.m.—But all yet was child's play to last night. Imagine being in a close room at the back of a furnace, with occasional jets of half-condensed steam turned on; that is something like it. Eight p.m.—Beginning to be exhausted and down; yesterday and last night might have satisfied a salamander.

"9th.—A terrible night—not a motion on air, sea, or sky—the thermometer somewhere between

90 and 100 degrees. I spent the night in crawling between my bed in tent and my chair in the open air, but the difference was hardly perceptible in temperature. This sort of thing cannot go on; seven men sick this morning, and five more this afternoon. I hear that the first lieutenant of the *Dolphin*, which came in yesterday, was knocked down with sunstroke, and died as she was casting anchor. Every one agrees—natives and residents—that such severe and long-continued weather has not been known for many years. The inhabitants are perishing like flies.

“10th.—Heard at daybreak three volleys over the water. Our old friend the Kamseen is breezing up from Equatorial Africa. Five p.m.—The promise of the morning has been amply fulfilled by a scorching afternoon, 108 degrees in the coolest corner; but the breeze has come, and we breathe once more. When once the thermometer touches a certain height every day for weeks, it will at one time or other reach that point or near it, so that one cannot comfort oneself with excuses about exceptional weather. The hospitals on land are all full, so now they are starting one on board ship. Three more volleys! . . .”

Small as the matter may sound or seem, few stores were a source of greater solicitude to our troops in the Soudan than the care they had to take of their lucifer matches. Without these they would not have enjoyed the solace of a pipe on their desert marches, and would have been compelled to consume their food in the state it left home, for though they had the newest fire-arms, these were unavailable for a “flash in the pan,” like the old “Brown Bess” of other years.

Many strange and vague rumours about Kassala prevailed at this time. Indeed, there was nothing known of the actual state of its devoted and unfortunate garrison. One account said that it had fallen; another, that it had come to terms with the Hadendowas on the 30th July, and that the soldiers and rebels were now living amicably

together in Kassala, while Osman Digna was infuriated that the former had not been all put to the sword.

The *Times* correspondent wrote that the above news had been received at Cairo, but was kept secret three days by the authorities, as they believed the tidings had no foundation; yet from three different sources the same came to Suakim, with the additional details that the garrison had been forced to surrender, through want of provisions, after eating all the donkeys, dogs, and grass in the place, though the garrison, a few days before the end of July, had repulsed an attack, and driven the Arabs back, while Sennaar was still holding out.

The truth was, that nothing with certainty was known of the fate of the fortress, towards which Ras Aloola was still on the march with his Abyssinians.

On the 30th of August, General Grenfell, Commander of the Frontier Field Force at Assouan, telegraphed to Cairo that there were then only 3,000 Mahdists in New Dongola, 300 on Argo Island, and 200 at Haffir. Assouan now became virtually the key of Egypt, which, if seized by the Mahdists, would open an avenue to an invading force from the Soudan. It was thought that after the experiences of what Egyptian troops, if properly officered, had done at Khartoum and Kassala, they were qualified to defend their country at its weakest and most critical point; and if this were so, why was a mixed force of British and Indian troops left to be roasted at

Suakim, where there could be no possibility of opening a door to invasion? If the Egyptian troops could hold Assouan—the last town in Upper Egypt before crossing the Nubian frontier—they were, *à fortiori*, equally well qualified to hold Suakim, a much less important place. All really needed just then, at the latter place, was the power of standing a deadly climate.

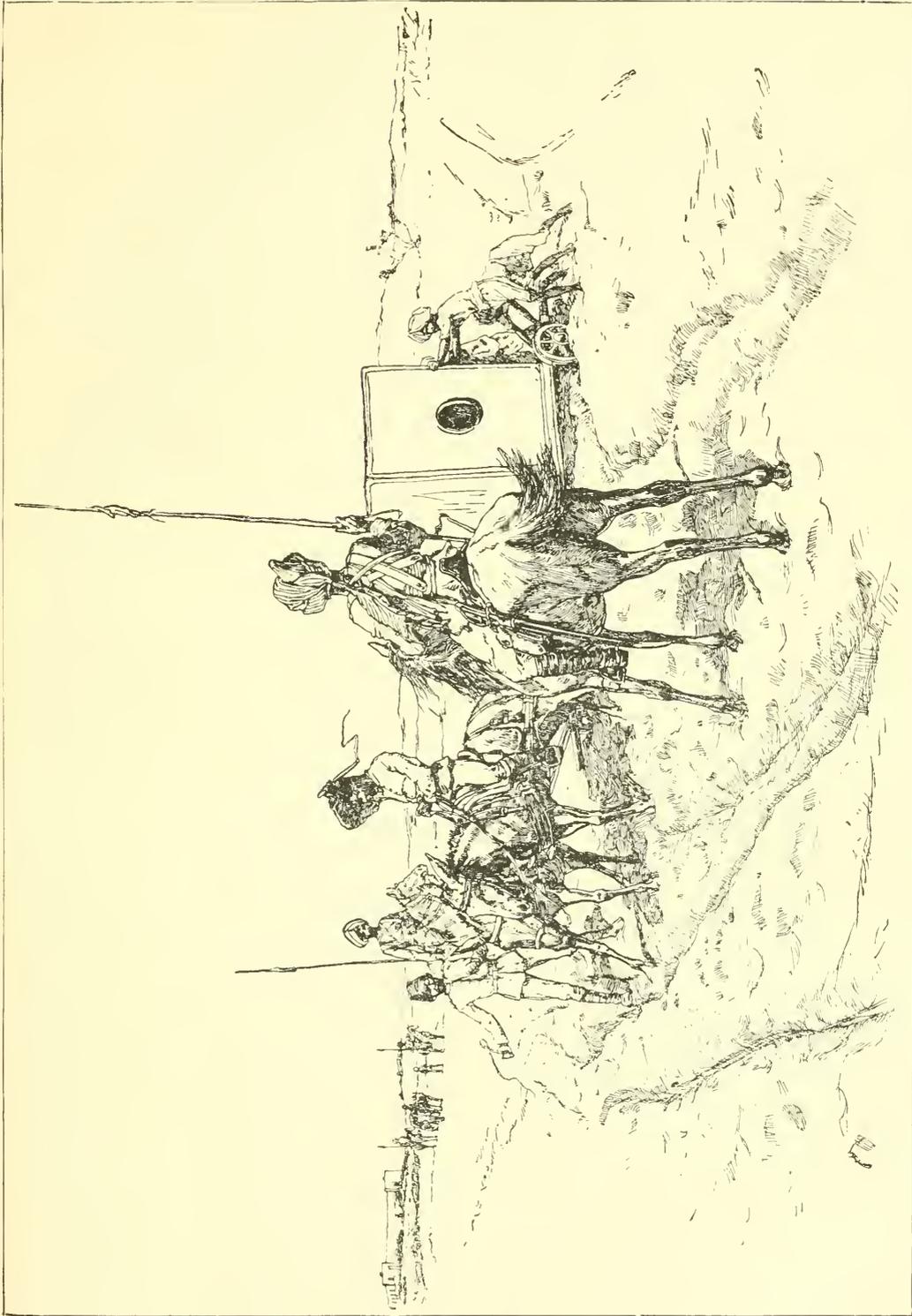
“Neither European nor Indian troops have that power,” wrote one at the time, “and to call upon them to do duty at Suakim is to expose them to destruction without any valid reason whatever. But Egyptian soldiers could bear it well enough, and it is the only serious thing they would have to bear. Even if Suakim were swallowed up by the Soudanese, Egypt itself would be in no immediate peril; and if, as is possible, it remained secure, it would

be at the cost of troops whom we cannot spare without shameful cruelty to such enemies as heat and disease. We cordially hope that an Egyptian force is competent to guard Egypt, and that our authorities are well advised in laying this heavy trust upon them; this being so, every pretext for leaving a British garrison at Suakim falls to the ground.”

It was also urged, at the time, that if Egyptian troops were incapable of holding Suakim, what words were strong enough to describe the singular policy of keeping our best forces at the less important position, and sending the inferior to the crucial position at Assouan? If it was prudent to entrust the latter to Egyptians, it was useless barbarity to keep our troops at Suakim, and to the effects of the terrible climate there, without just and ample cause.



ARAB GROOM.



NEAR SUAKIM: DIFFICULTIES OF TRANSPORT.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE HONOURS GAZETTE AND DESPATCH.

Lord Wolseley's Despatch—Its Comparisons and Deductions—Complaints of the Marine, Medical, and Transport Officers thereon—the Troops of the River Column—Medals and Clasps for the Campaign.

On the 25th of August, 1885, the Secretary of State for War acknowledged the receipt of Lord Wolseley's latest despatch relative to the then recent operations on the Upper Nile—a document of importance, as it led to the granting of a shoal of honours and rewards, and caused much heart-burning in many quarters. As it is of great length, we can only give a few extracts from it.

“Cairo, June 15th, 1885.

“SIR.—All the troops on the Upper Nile are now quitting Dongola. Some have already embarked for Britain, and others are on their way to their allotted destinations. The withdrawal of our forces to a defensive position on the Wady Halfa Railway, in accordance with the orders I have received, is now nearly completed. I therefore think it desirable that, before leaving Egypt for England, I should place on record my opinion as to the manner in which all ranks under my command have carried out their respective duties. I wish also to bring to your notice the names of some officers who have specially distinguished themselves, almost all of whom, I think, it would be in the interests of the service to promote while they are still young and efficient.

“It is a source of great pride to me as a soldier, and of satisfaction as a British subject, that on each fresh occasion when I am brought in contact with her Majesty's troops in the field, I find the army more efficient as a military machine than it was the last time I was associated with it on active service. This improvement is evident in all grades and in all arms and departments, but it is, I think, most marked in the rank and file. Military spirit—the essence of military efficiency—is now established in our army in a higher form and on a sounder basis than formerly. The soldier is prouder of himself and of his calling than he used to be, and his self-esteem has been raised by the healthy feeling of liberty arising from the knowledge that, if

the army does not suit his tastes, he can easily quit it, instead of being bound to it for ten or twelve years. Our rank and file are morally better and militarily more efficient than formerly. The general conduct and bearing of our men in the Soudan left nothing to be desired, and was not only creditable to the British army, but should also be a just source of pride to the British nation. The physical appearance of the soldiers who assembled at Korti in last December and January spoke well for the efficiency of our present recruiting service. I have never seen a finer body of troops in the field, and both their appearance and the noble spirit which animated them made me feel that I was safe in relying on them to accomplish any enterprise where success was possible.”

It would, perhaps, have been well had Lord Wolseley paid some heed to the time-honoured maxim about comparisons being odious. Certainly, the tenor of this paragraph of his despatch in its unfortunate allusions to our armies of the past excited much indignation in military circles and no small comment in the military papers. It was said that Lord Wolseley, whenever he has occasion to eulogise, and deservedly so, the services of those who have fought under his orders, is too apt to draw comparisons that are most unfair to our dead heroes of other days, and it was insisted that it was not possible for the soldiers who served in Egypt or the Soudan to surpass in valour and hardihood the veterans of the Peninsula and Waterloo, of Inkerman, Delhi, Lucknow, and a thousand other glorious conflicts. Lord Wolseley

was also taxed with forgetting that the troops who served on the Nile were not fair samples of the reformed army, but were the flower of our home service men—the Guards, the Camel Corps, the Reserves—and that all others had been carefully weeded out. The flower of any army ought to display exceptionally high soldierly qualities; and the very flower of the British army was essentially represented by the Soudan Field Force. Hence its success.

His despatch complimented generously and warmly all the brigadiers and heads of departments, particularly Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., and Sir Evelyn Wood. Of the former he said:—

“When the late Sir Herbert Stewart was wounded, and Colonel Burnaby, whom I had appointed to command at Metemneh, had been killed, I ordered General Sir Redvers Buller to take command of the Desert Column, and he carried out to my entire satisfaction the difficult operation of withdrawing it from Gubat to Gakdul in the face of an active enemy—an operation requiring great nicety of execution and a thorough knowledge of the military art. When I received orders that the army was to fall back from its summer quarters on the Nile to the Wady Halfa Railway, I entrusted him with the details of this movement, which was most ably effected. I beg to recommend this officer to your favourable consideration.”

Somewhat briefly he also recommended Sir Evelyn Wood, “who, as General of Communications, brought the utmost zeal to bear upon the arduous and difficult duties of that position”—a line by rail, river, and desert from Alexandria to Gubat of 1,500 miles in length. Brigadier Brackenbury and Sir John McNeill came in for an equal amount of praise,

though, as a matter of fact, their services were somewhat different; and the officers and men of the Suakim Field Force were warmly recommended to the military authorities. He adds:—

“The various departments were administered to my entire satisfaction by the following officers:—In the Intelligence Department, Col. Sir C. Wilson, K.C.M.G., C.B., R.E., kept me fully supplied with information as to the enemy’s doings and intentions, and showed himself eminently qualified to conduct the duties of that department. At Suakim similar information was furnished by the exertions of Major Grover and Major Chernside, both of the Royal Engineers. The last named was Governor-General of the Red Sea Littoral, and has rendered valuable service to the State for a lengthened period. The Medical Department was administered with ability by Deputy-Surg.-Gen. O’Nial. I have never seen the sick and wounded better cared for. The arrangements were good, and the medical officers worked with untiring zeal and great devotion to their duties. At Suakim, Deputy-Surgs.-Gen. Barnett and Hinde directed all medical matters with great credit to themselves and to their Department. Both there and on the Nile the work done by the nursing-sisters was highly appreciated by doctors and patients. The Commissariat duties were well performed throughout, the Department being excellently directed by Assist.-Comy.-Gen. Hughes. At Suakim, Assist.-Comy.-Gen. Robertson did good work; all his arrangements were satisfactory. Lieut.-Col. Furse, the Director of Transport, carried on his duties in a most creditable manner, and produced good results under considerable difficulties. The system of separating those duties from those of the Commissariat answered admirably. Lieut.-Gen. Graham speaks in high terms of Lieut.-Col. Walton, who was the Director of Transport to the Suakim force, and of Lieut.-Col. Beckett, who was in charge of the Indian Transport. Assist.-Comy.-Gen. of Ordnance Pease, on the Nile, and Assist.-Comy.-Gen. Skinner, at Suakim, evinced a thorough knowledge of the detail and working of the Ordnance Store Department. All the officers under them worked zealously and well. Owing to the great length of the line of communications up the Nile Valley, and to the number of stations upon it, the work of the Pay Department was difficult and very heavy. Great credit is due to Col. Olivey for the efficient manner in which it was performed. The pay duties at Suakim were satisfactorily carried out

by Lieut.-Col. Craig. The Rev. J. Brindley, the senior chaplain with the Army up the Nile, won the esteem of all by his untiring devotion to his sacred duties, and by his unfailing and cheerful kindness. Vet.-Surgs. Burt and Waters well performed the work that fell to them. The Volunteers were represented by men of the Volunteer Engineers and of the Post Office Corps, who, both by their zeal and their soldier-like bearing, sustained the reputation of the service to which they belong."

officers showed a high military and patriotic spirit, making light of difficulties and working with that energy and determination which have always characterised her Majesty's Canadian Forces."

The long list of officers specially named occupied a column and a half of the *Army and Navy Gazette*, and those appointed, promoted, and



VIEW NEAR SUEZ.

The Indian Contingent, "for their soldier-like qualities, which were of the utmost value in the operations round Suakim," the Naval Brigade, and Colonels Butler and Alleyne, who had the fitting out of the Nile flotilla, and the Australians, under Colonel Richardson, were not without due laudation from the General, who adds:—

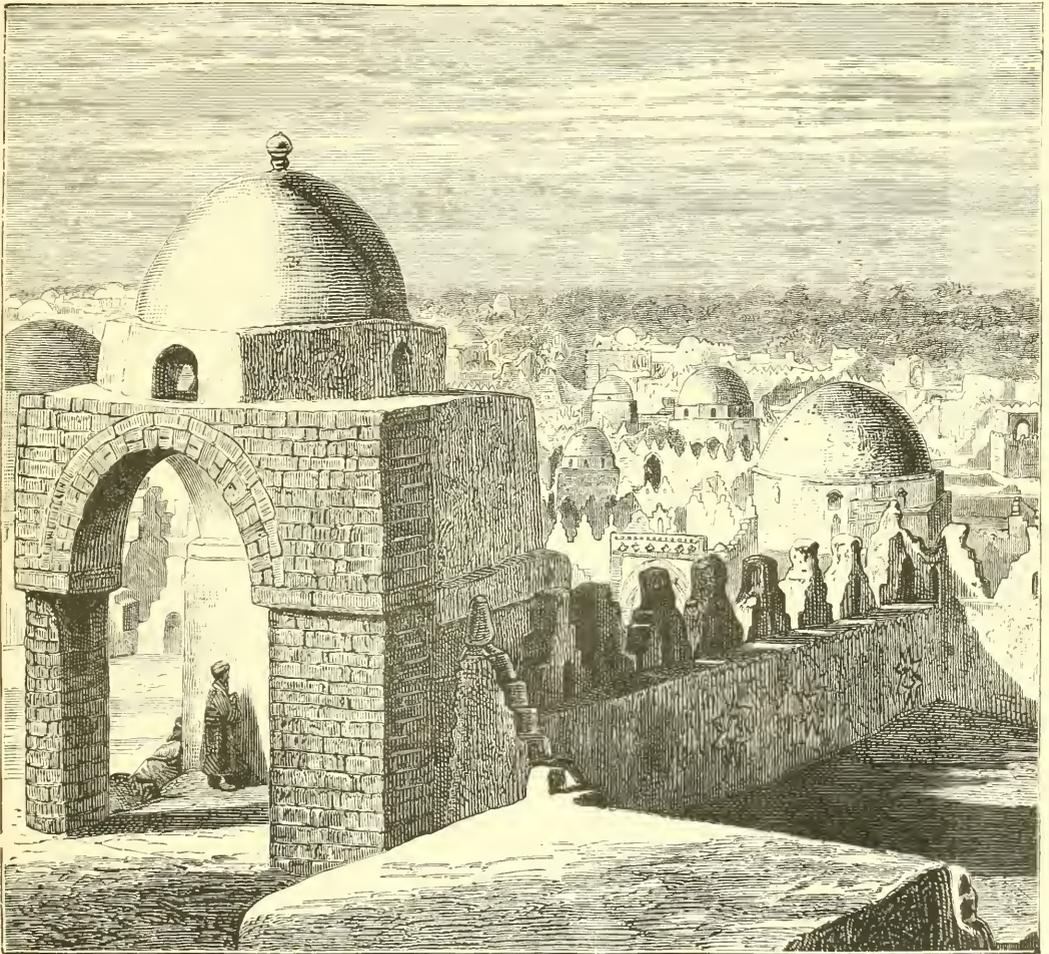
"The Dominion of Canada supplied us with a most useful body of boatmen, under the command of Colonel Denison, of the Ontario Militia. Their skill in the management of boats was of the utmost use to us in our long ascent of the Nile. Men and

specially decorated, filled a closely printed column and more of the *Standard*, yet, curiously enough, failed to give satisfaction; though it was calculated that the number of clasps given with the Egyptian medal, beginning with the bombardment of Alexandria, is now equal in number to those given for the grand old war in the Peninsula, wherein, if the same system had been adopted, no less than fifty-five clasps per man, must have been awarded!

It was a source of bitter comment

that in the list of officers deserving to be specially mentioned, forwarded by the General, and which professed to include those at Suakim as well as up

lions, see some of their officers promoted, the Marines none! Every one of the Marine officers up the Nile is thought worthy of mention, and no



CEMETERY AT SIOUT (ASSIOUT).

the Nile "who have done best work," not one single officer of the Marines at Suakim was mentioned, and no Naval Medical Officer appeared in that long roll. One of the former popular corps, wrote thus about this matter, on the 31st of August:—"The Guards, Artillery, Engineers, and Line Batta-

one grudges such appreciation of their services; but it is hard for their brethren on the Red Sea, that their splendid work up the hills at Hasheen, and their bravery at the zeriba, when they never budged an inch, should pass absolutely unrecognised. If General Graham is not in a position to see justice done to

the Marine Battalion that served there so well, then I appeal to the First Lord of the Admiralty, who, as a soldier, must know that such disregard of signal service breeds disgust and discontent."

The ignoring of another branch of the service was referred to in another print at the time.

A correspondent of the *Army and Navy Gazette*, of October 3rd, 1885, with reference to the distribution of honours for the War in the Soudan, drew attention to the fact that the Transport Department, more especially that portion of it which came from India to Suakim, for the British Expedition, seemed to be scurvily treated. As honours were so lavishly bestowed in regiments, it seemed difficult—he wrote—to understand why this branch of a department, which all who were at Suakim recognised as being most efficient, should have been ignored, with the exception of one Cross of the Bath, conferred on the commanding officer. It was composed of some thirty officers chiefly belonging to H.M. Indian army, some wearing the Egyptian and many other medals, and most of them those won in Afghanistan. He urged that surely this would have been a fitting opportunity to have treated those deserving officers a little more liberally, as all of them had to wait eleven, twenty, and twenty-six years respectively for the ranks of captain, major, and lieutenant-colonel. Not only had they the mortification of being on service with men of less experience than themselves—in the majority of cases at least one rank higher,—but they had also, by a

recent *Gazette*, seen men of about half their service pass over their heads; and in more than one case men who, only a few weeks before, were—in the same campaign—a rank lower, as captains and subalterns, were made lieutenant-colonel and major.

In his book on "The River Column," General Brackenbury bears high testimony to the behaviour of the troops of his brigade: "Their life was one of incessant toil from the first to the last day of the Expedition. In ragged clothing, scarred and blistered by the sun and hot work, they toiled with constant cheerfulness and unceasing energy. Their discipline was beyond reproach; and I do not hesitate to say that no finer, more gallant, or more trustworthy body of men ever served the Queen."

In recognition of the peculiarly gallant services of the 1st Battalion of the Princess Charlotte of Wales's Berkshire Regiment in the action at Tofrek (McNeill's zeriba), near Suakim, on March 22, her Majesty was pleased to direct that its facings should be changed to blue, and that it should be designated the "Royal" Berkshire Regiment. This battalion was the old 49th, raised by Colonel Edward Trelawney in 1743, and now linked with the old 66th, raised by Lieutenant-General Edward Sandford in 1758.

The Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief now issued the following general order in reference to the recent campaign in the Soudan:—

"1. The Queen has been graciously pleased to signify her pleasure that a Medal be granted to all

her Majesty's forces employed in the Soudan in commemoration of their arduous labours in the ascent of the River Nile, and their gallantry in the operations which ensued, and also for the operations in the Eastern Soudan, in the vicinity of Suakim.

"2. The Medal to be similar in pattern to that already granted for service in Egypt and the Soudan.

"3. Individuals already in possession of the decoration specified in Paragraph 2 will only be eligible to receive such of the clasps specified hereafter as they may be entitled to.

"4. All officers and soldiers who served south of Assouan, on or before the 7th March, 1885, will be held to be entitled to the medal, except those who are already in possession of it.

"5. All officers and soldiers, who were on duty at Suakim between 26th March, 1884, and the 14th of May, 1885, will also be entitled to the Medal, except those already in possession of it.

"6. Her Majesty has further approved of clasps being issued as follows: (1) A clasp, inscribed "The Nile, 1884, 1885," to those officers and soldiers who served south of Assouan on or before 7th March, 1885. (2) A clasp, inscribed "Abu Klea," to those officers and soldiers who took part in the action fought there, on 17th January, 1885, under the late Major-General Sir Herbert Stewart, K.C.B. (3) A clasp, inscribed "Kirbeka," to those officers and soldiers who took part in the action fought there on the 10th of February, 1885, under the late Major-General Earle, C.B., C.S.I. (4) A clasp, inscribed "Suakim, 1885," to those officers and soldiers who were engaged in the operations there, between the 1st of March and the 14th of May, 1885 (both days in-

clusive. (5) A clasp, inscribed "Tofrek," to those officers and soldiers who were actually present in the action fought there on the 22nd March, 1885.

"7. Rolls to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General's office without delay.

"8. General officers will forward rolls for themselves and their Staffs. Special service officers will forward their applications through the general officers under whom they served.

"9. Officers who served as heads of departments will furnish rolls of officers and others who served under their command.

"10. Officers commanding Batteries of the Royal Artillery, Companies of the Royal Engineers, Regiments of Cavalry, and Battalions of Infantry, will forward rolls of officers, warrant and non-commissioned officers, and men who served under their command.

"11. The rolls to be prepared in duplicate, in conformity with the form in the Appendix. The names of the officers and warrant officers to be entered in order of rank; those of the non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order, without reference to troops or companies, in the case of Cavalry and Infantry.

"12. The names of men who, under Articles 910 to 912 Army Regulations, Vol. 1 (Royal Warrant Relating to Pay), have incurred forfeiture of the Medals, are also to be included in the rolls, and the reasons which have rendered them ineligible to be stated.

"13. The addresses of men who have been discharged since the operations should also be inserted.



PYRAMID OF DASHOOR.

CHAPTER IX.

THE GUARDS AT CYPRUS.

Edo—Prophecy of the Past—The Stern-wheel Gunboats—The Guards at Mount Troodos—Their Return to London—Review in Hyde Park—The Days of Long Service.

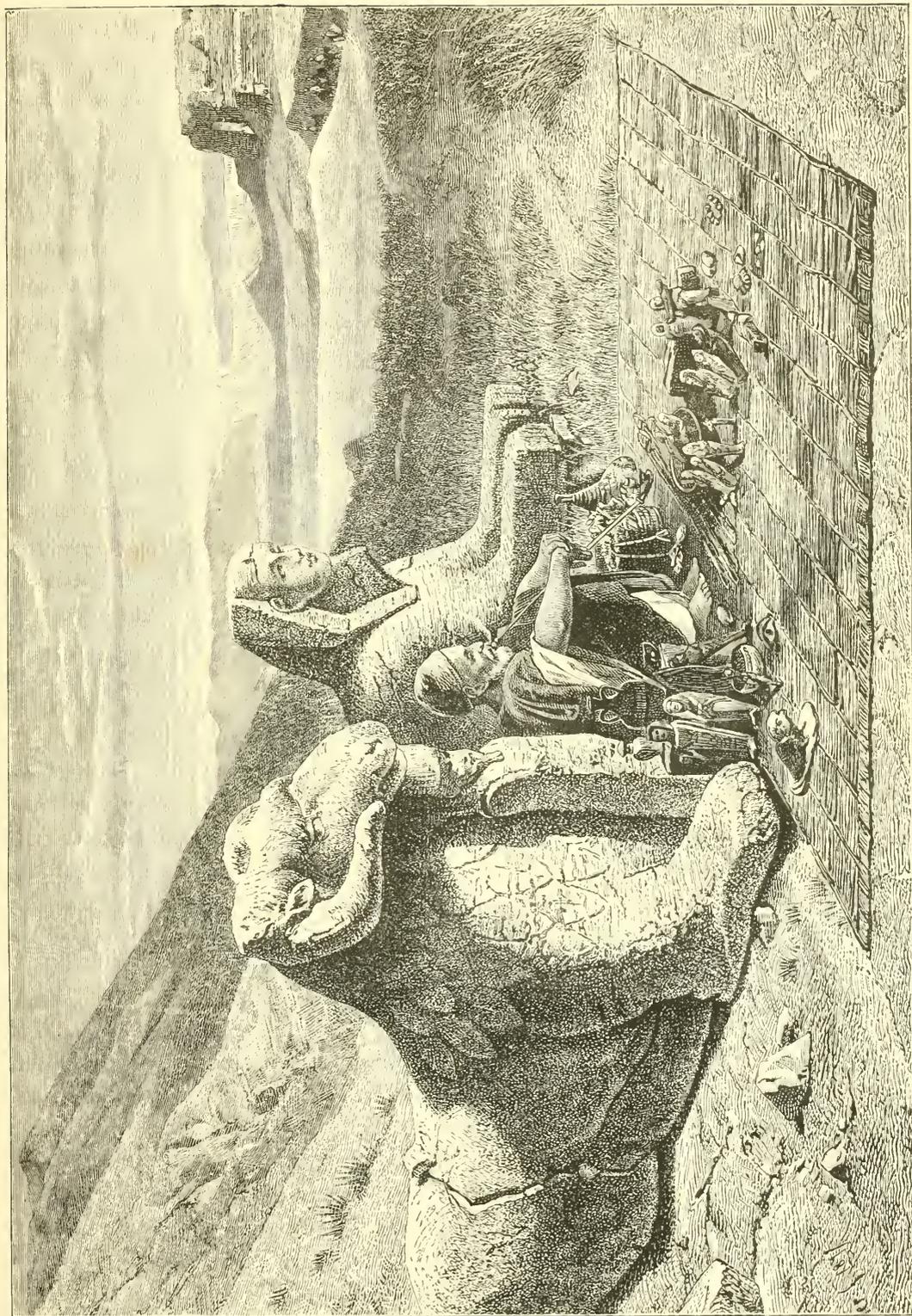
It may not be without interest to note here that in addition to the Mahdi who gave Napoleon Bonaparte some trouble above named, began an insurrection under an aged Sheikh, who called himself, like Mohammed Achmet, a



OLD GREEK CHURCH IN CYPRUS.

during his campaign in Egypt, another appeared in 1844, near Medeenet Haboo, in Upper Egypt, on the west bank of the Nile, a village situated among ruined temples, colossi, and sphinxes, which appear to have been a portion of Thebes. At that time a number of Soudanese and other Arabs were in open rebellion against Mehemet Ali, and 300 mustering at Beirat, near the place

heaven-sent Prophet, and promised them victory in the name of Allah. "And certainly," says a writer, "his cause was one which might well have been supposed to merit a blessing from above; nor, as will be seen, did his mild character and humane disposition ill-become the holy mission with which he may have supposed himself to be entrusted."



DEALER IN ANTIQUITIES ON THE ROAD FROM LUXOR TO KARNAK.

However, he did not disdain to employ human means, and set about to procure from the chief of Gournou arms and ammunition for his followers—one of whom, more savage or more zealous than the rest, proposed to behead all the Coptish Christians they could find. “Nay,” said the new Prophet, “if you are attacked you may slay, but not otherwise.”

Some considerable fighting took place in the neighbourhood of Thebes between his adherents and those of Mehemet Ali. The insurgents soon mustered 3,000 strong; among them were the Arabs of Luxor and Karnak, who put to flight the governor of the former place. Next morning 400 regular troops arrived from Gizeh and Gamounli. These sacked and destroyed the village of Beirat, in which the revolt began, and then retreated.

The fighting and sacking of villages increased apace, till the old Sheikh became rather appalled by the magnitude of the enterprise he had undertaken, and, instead of marching upon Assiout, he began to fall back, and send his men home to their villages, stating that the great and final conflict would take place at the First Cataract; and he asserted that he could bring angels down from heaven to fight his battles, adding to his followers: “It is not you who fight; I can see Mohammed and his angels doing battle for us.” This they all believed, and said, “if cannon shot were fired they would not be touched by them.”

When the Pasha's regular troops arrived, several desperate encounters

took place on the plains of Thebes. Many prisoners were taken, blown from the cannon's mouth, and their remains cast into the Nile, while mobs of captured prisoners were shot down *en masse* by Piedmontese and Sardinian officers who commanded Turkish battalions. The revolt was thoroughly quenched in blood; but what became of the False Mahdi who raised it was never known. He was supposed to have escaped into the desert, and to have been protected and concealed by the Bedouins.

In the last days of August, 1885, Cairo was filled with consternation by a story published in an Arabic journal—corroborated by a paragraph in the local French paper—to the effect that the Mahdists, 80,000 strong, were advancing on Wady Halfa, and the Europeans noted, with growing dismay, that great activity prevailed in military circles, and that interpreters were re-engaged; but the story originated in the forward movements of the rebels from Dongola, and a report that they had captured some of the stern-wheel steamers, several of which were now plying on the Nile.

Messrs. Elder and Co., of Glasgow, being first in the field, secured the contract for constructing fourteen stern-wheel fighting steamers. On the 17th of May, Mr. Carmichael (one of the firm's engineers) reached Cairo with a squad of workmen and the floatable sections of these boats, which were conveyed to Alexandria, and by the 1st of September eleven of them were running on the Nile, and the rest

were speedily being got in readiness. One of them ran between Cairo and Assouan as a hospital ship, transporting sick and wounded; but the majority were fitted up as gunboats, combining speed and lightness of draught with offensive and defensive powers; the former being of such a character as to admit of running (like Gordon's boats) a gauntlet of bullets, while effectively replying to the fire of Arabs holding the banks of the river.

These armoured vessels were then patrolling the upper reaches of the Nile as far as Korosko. The hulls were protected by mantlets of steel, and each was fitted with a circular turret on the main-deck armed with a 9-pounder, in addition to which they had Nordenfeldts; while the upper deck was provided with a conning tower, from the fore-end of which the vessel was steered, by either steam or tiller. Paddle and boiler were alike sheathed in steel, so that they could not run the risk (like Lord Charles Beresford's vessel) of being partially disabled.

The crew of each boat consisted of a *Reis*, or native pilot, a few natives to work her, and a British captain-engineer; but, as they were perpetually running ground, it became evident that European crews would have to be engaged, and a sharp eye kept on the native pilots, who were extremely untrustworthy, being subject to secret influences.

The stern-wheel gunboats of Messrs. Yarrow and Co. were put together at Boulak, under Mr. Broadmeier, amid considerable difficulties, and many im-

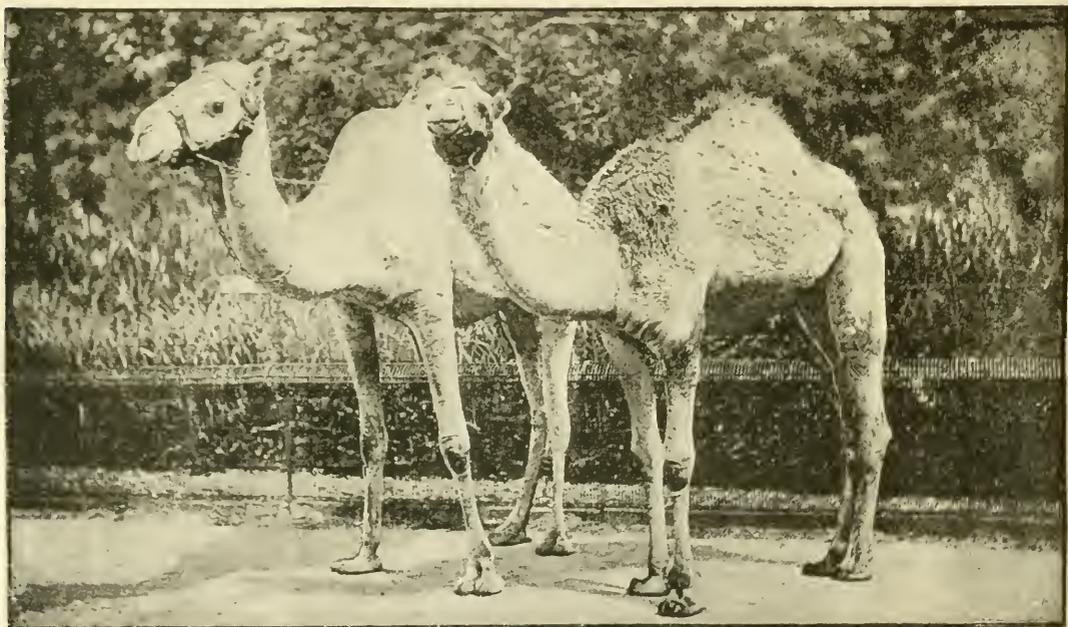
pediments from stupid Arab workmen and the heat of the season.

These also had iron mantlets to protect the hull above the water-line from the shot of ordinary guns. Each had three decks—a main, upper, and hurricane; and each had a turret and conning tower, bullet-proof, the latter constructed so as to permit seven riflemen at a time to use its loopholes. The armament consisted of a nine-pounder each on the upper deck forward, and eight Nordenfeldts, four on the hurricane, and four on the upper deck, two being trained forward and two aft. The engines were service-condensing, and the boilers were supplied with fans. The advantage of the latter was found when the steamer had to cross a rapid or cataract, where a strong head of steam was necessary. Then the fanning apparatus brightened up the fires, thereby increasing the steam, and consequently the propelling power. On the lower deck was the captain's cabin, and one for the surgeon, opening into the saloon for sick or wounded. On the upper deck was an officer's cabin, with folding berths, to be used either for sitting on or sleeping in.

"I was witness," says a correspondent, "to the work of piecing one of these steamers. Each section was dropped into the water, no launching apparatus being required, and the whole hull was bolted together and ready to receive the engines in five hours. Each of these compartments, which are as dry as possible, is fitted with a steam syphon, so that if by chance any one

of them was penetrated by a ball, the water could at once be ejected; but such an accident would be entirely due to some extraordinary combination of circumstances which these swift fighters were not intended to meet. To sum up, the advantages of these steamers

passing through a country swarming with Arabs, firing from the river banks, and dispersing the enemy, or silencing his rifles. As we expect some hot work on the Nile, it will be interesting to see how these steamers behave themselves. I have no doubt, and I repeat the



SWIFT RIDING CAMEL AND FOAL, FROM THE SOUDAN.

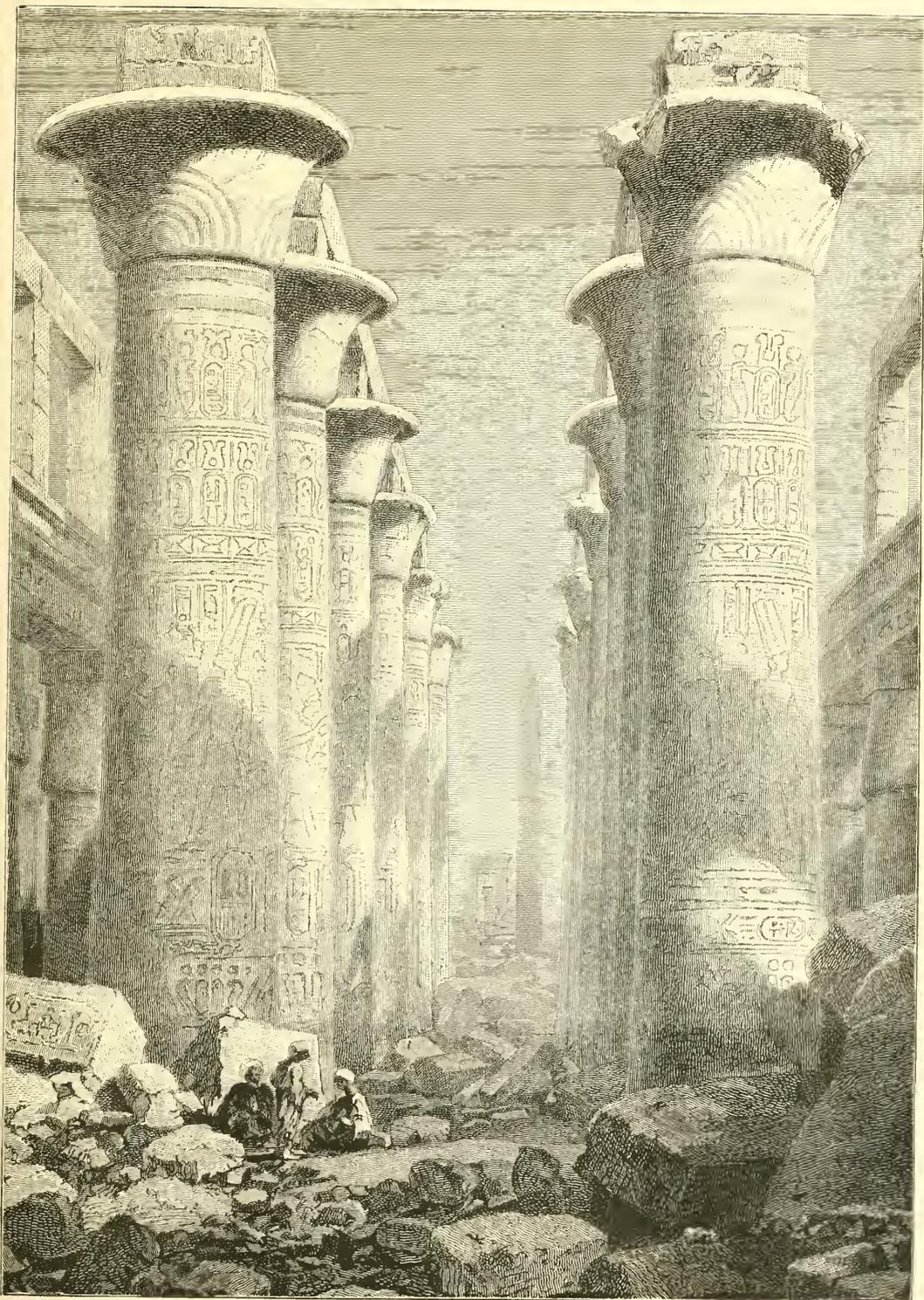
(From a Photograph by Mr. G. J. Hinmann, War Office, Pall Mall.)

are, firstly, the simplicity of their construction—each section is easily transportable, so that a steamer can be carried by camels from one point to another on the river, and put together again if required, disjuncted and re-jointed with equal rapidity, and so on, *ad infinitum*. Then their lightness of draught admirably adapts them for duty on a river so variable as the Nile. Again, their quickness and armour qualify them for river duty and fighting, especially when it is a question of

dictum of military authorities, that they will fulfil the purpose for which they have been built in a manner exceeding expectation. The parting word must be one of praise for the way in which the contract has been executed by the London firm and their engineers.”

The next prominent event in connection with the Soudan War was the return of the Brigade of Foot Guards.

On the 28th of June the Brigade had been ordered to embark for



THE GREAT HALL OF PILLARS AT KARNAK.

Cyprus, and Sir R. Biddulph had been, before that, in communication with Lord Wolseley, on the subject of encamping the force at Troodos, which is 6,000 feet above the level of the sea. A reference to the medical statistics of the army showed that the health of the troops quartered in the pine forests there since 1879 compared favourably with that of any other military station at home or abroad. Health apart, there was another reason for sending her Majesty's Guards there, as the cloud of war was still hanging over the Afghan frontier.

The 3rd July saw the 3rd Battalion of the Grenadiers and 1st of the Coldstreams at Limasol, the ancient Nemosia, and the 2nd Battalion of the Scots Guards followed from Alexandria on the 10th. The *Army and Navy Gazette* stated that on reaching Cyprus (which is the most easterly isle of the Mediterranean off the Syrian coast), the Guards were agreeably surprised at the excellent arrangements which were made for the move up to the wooded mountains, as they had been told that the roads were frightful and dangerous, and that they would be weeks in getting away from Limasol, the principal seaport, which, from a mere fishing village, has now become a flourishing little town, with 6,000 inhabitants.

It possesses no hotel, but there is a club, styled the "United Service Club," frequented by British residents, and a mile out of town is the "Depôt," where our Royal Engineers were quartered; it stands on the way to the well-wooded sides of Troodos, that tower up

into the bare summit of Mount Olympus.

The Grenadiers and Coldstreams were ordered to encamp among the woody spurs that overlook the Nicosia road; and the Scots Guards on a high ridge to the south, on the road to the "Hog's Back," as well known on Troodos as the ridge of the same name in Surrey is to our soldiers at Aldershot.

A specialty of Troodos, which the Guards could very well have dispensed with, is a peculiarly fine dust, of bright red colour, which rises in little clouds from every footpath. The breezes wafted it into the tents, where it gathered on clothing, arms, and everything, and there is no brushing it away.

For a couple of months the Guards idled pleasantly here, their favourite lounge being the "Hog's Back," which was situated a mile and a half from the camp, where the road passes along the steep side of Troodos, there partly barren and partly clothed with bright fern, growing under the pines and cedars down the precipitous slope, to where a stream runs through the valley a thousand feet below.

From Cyprus the brigade was ordered home, and the last of it—the Coldstreams—arrived in London on the 11th September, 1885, and vast crowds assembled to welcome the return of their favourite *corps d'élite*. The men of the Coldstreams, it was remarked, looked far more comfortable in their grey great-coats than did their comrades, the Grenadiers, in the fantastic khakee, in which they had

figured for some six months. Beneath their overcoats were their red serge tunics and blue trousers, faded and worn with service; and several yet wore the bandoliers of the Mounted Infantry. Many of the officers gave a little colour to the scene by discarding their overcoats and appearing in their full scarlet uniforms. It was also remarked that if the Coldstreams, like the Grenadiers, had not brought home so many ornithological specimens as the Scots Guards, they seemed better off in the way of heavy luggage, among which were various specimens of Egyptian pottery, several heavy chests full of arms, and some small pet goats.

Bursts of enthusiasm welcomed the returning Guards, as usual, along their whole route to barracks. They marched with the air of men who were conscious of having done their duty, of having acquitted themselves bravely, and of being among old friends again. The sallow faces and worn frames of many bore witness of the ordeal through which they had passed in that sun-scorched land, the Soudan, which may now be called the grave of armies.

Subsequently, on the 24th of September, there was held, in Hyde Park, a review of the brigade, which was somewhat remarkable as showing the effects of the late campaign on the troops.

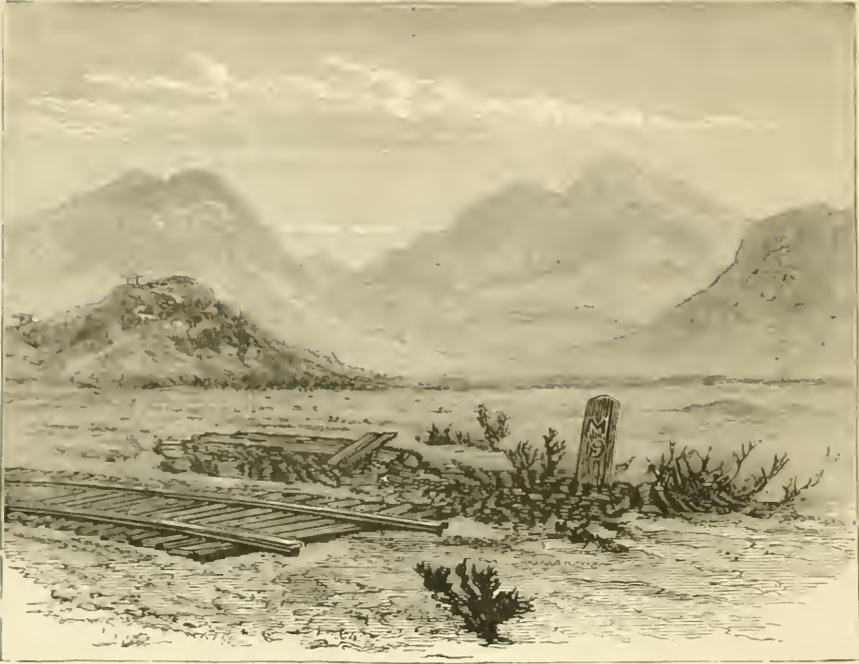
There was an absence of very young soldiers in the ranks, and their active campaigning had told its tale—that in learning the realities of warfare they had lost much of that extreme polish and Prussian-like precision, in which our Guards generally surpass even the

line, and that there was a looseness in their marching and dressing.

“The falling off, however marked it was,” wrote a spectator, “was much less than might have been expected after the rough work the brigade has gone through. It is impossible for men to be at once parade machines and soldiers in active campaign. During the hard work of war the polish of the barrack-yard—a polish effective to look at, but of no real utility—is necessarily lost; and it is creditable alike to officers and men that in so short a time after its return the brigade should have made so excellent a show.”

The *Times* of the 16th of October, 1885, stated that a number of men of the brigade of Guards who took part in the Soudan campaign, and who were unable to take their discharge at the proper time in consequence of the unexpected detention of the three battalions at Cyprus, had during the past week obtained their discharges on the expiration of the first period of their service, and were then transferred to the 1st Class Army Reserve.

A number of men who were entitled to demand their discharges, re-engaged to complete twelve, and in some instances twenty-one, years with the colours, in the latter instance virtually reverting to the long service system of the days of Marlborough and Wellington—those days when the romance of war was irresistibly attractive, and when the veterans of our army cherished a strong attachment for the regiment with which so many of their best years had been spent.



END OF THE SUAKIM RAILWAY AT OTAO.

CHAPTER X.

THE OLIVIER PAIN INCIDENT.

An Appeal to Sheikh Senoussi—Second Suppression of the *Bosphore Egyptien*—Rochefort's Allegations Concerning Olivier Pain—Kanovics, the Spy—Mr. Egerton's Telegram—Mass Meetings in Paris—The True Story of Pain's Death—The Narrative of Zagada.

On the 1st of September it was reported to the War Office from Cairo that there was a very decided improvement in the health of the British troops at Suakim, that the weather was cooler, the men more cheerful, and there had been no more cases of enteric fever or heat-apoplexy.

About the same time the *Mubashir* reported from Suakim that "the tranquillity at present prevailing in the Soudan is not likely to endure much longer. From Khartoum it is announced that the Soudanese Emirs have sent the Ulema Mohammed el

Muri with a letter to Senoussi, the famous Sheikh of Tripoli, requesting him to assume the leadership, and promising to revere him as their father and to obey him as they did the Mahdi. If, however, owing to his great age, he is disinclined to abandon a religious life in favour of the sceptre and the sword, they beg him to come at least for a short time to Khartoum and choose the most worthy Emir as the successor of Mohammed Achmet Shemseddin."

In the meantime they had appointed twelve Ulemas, with the Mufti Zadik

Galim at their head, to manage all religious affairs. From the camp at Omdurman 3,000 soldiers had been permitted to return home for a time to cultivate their fields, but were ordered

would constitute a new danger to all States having connections with Northern Africa.

On Saturday, 5th of September, the last number of the *Bosphore Egyptien*



TRIPOLI.

to leave their arms and ammunition behind them.

With reference to the statements in the *Mubashir*, the *Paris Temps* of September 5th remarked that, should Senoussi accept the offer of the Council of Emirs, the result would be a concentration of the whole of Islam, which

appeared at Cairo, that journal having been again suppressed in deference to the orders of the French Consulate. Nothing can be imagined more virulently mendacious than the attacks upon high British officials that had appeared in some of the preceding numbers. In consequence of this M.

Taillandier had been compelled to intimate verbally that, unless the tone of the paper was moderated, he would be compelled to co-operate with the Egyptian Government in its entire suppression.

The editor refused to take any notice of this verbal intimation, and so at 6 o'clock p.m. on the date already given an official letter was handed in stating that "the line taken by the *Bosphore* was offensive in the last degree to the friendly Powers, and that, unless it was changed, the paper would be suppressed."

The substance of this letter was reproduced in a later issue, the editor adding that, on account of his unwillingness to enter into a conflict with the French Authorities, he had decided to suspend publication. It was generally believed, however, that the whole affair was arranged beforehand, the *Bosphore* wishing to veil the fact that discontinuance of publication had become a necessity, the financial condition of the paper being unsatisfactory. Another scurrilous native organ was simultaneously prosecuted before the native tribunals.

In nothing was French journalism more embittered against Britain than in the Olivier Pain incident,—a true episode of the Soudan War. To this person we have already adverted briefly. His death, M. Rochefort and others, in defiance of all evidence to the contrary, were determined to lay at the door of Lord Wolseley's staff. These circumstances we shall now relate with some detail.

So far back as June and July, 1884, the name of Olivier Pain began to come prominently before the public. In the *Intransigant* of 29th June, Rochefort published a long statement, made by some friend in Egypt, according to his own account, who, he said, was instrumental in enabling Olivier Pain to reach the Mahdi's camp. That person, who was unnamed by M. Rochefort, affirmed that Olivier Pain's object in going there was to ransom the Christian prisoners. After the British fell back from Metemneh, Gubat, and elsewhere, M. Pain, the bearer of letters and instructions from the Mahdi, left Khartoum, on his way back to Egypt. This news was brought to M. Rochefort's mysterious friend, at Cairo, by one of the Bedouins who had conducted Olivier Pain to El Obeid, and accompanied him from thence to Khartoum. The same Bedouin informed him that he had seen notices posted up at all the gates of Debbeh, Merawi, and Dongola, offering a reward of a hundred pounds sterling for the head of Olivier Pain; nevertheless, his arrival at Cairo was looked forward to as a certainty. M. Rochefort's friend in Egypt adds:—

"Suddenly I ceased to receive news of Pain. His progress north seemed to be interrupted, when one day I met Monsignor Sogaro, chief of the Catholic missions in the Soudan, who accosted me sorrowfully, saying, 'A great misfortune has just happened—Olivier Pain is dead.' 'Dead!' I exclaimed. 'Of what?' 'I had sent a Father of the Mission to Dongola,' replied M. Sogaro, 'and it was reported there that

the Mahdi had, in one of those hallucinations to which he is subject, had him killed.' That reply was, for me, a revelation. How could the Mahdi have Pain killed at Khartoum, when he was then at Debbeh, at a distance of more than thirty days' march from the camp in the Soudan? Evidently this absurd news comes from the English themselves! They were certainly aware that the French journalist was on his way back, because after the cry of horror, provoked by the proposal of assassination, drawn up by Lord Wolseley, Sir Evelyn Baring had sent away twelve despatches, worded thus:—'Let M. Olivier Pain pass unmolested.' Now," continued this ridiculous, but mischievous document, "at the moment when that *counter order* was sent to the advanced positions, the assassination of Pain was already an accomplished fact, since I received news of it through Monsignor Sogaro, before the publication of Sir Evelyn Baring's despatch. It was when the British Government perceived that it was impossible to make people believe in the fable of Olivier Pain having been put to death by order of the Mahdi, that the assassin, Wolseley, imagined the fever, from which he would have us believe our friend died. It is so glaring an imposture that it repeats itself. Olivier Pain died, therefore, assassinated by English emissaries, who have certainly received the promised reward. Moreover, Mgr. Sogaro, who is now in Italy, at Verona, will confirm all that I have to-day asserted."

Most of the Paris journals repeated this inflammatory letter from the

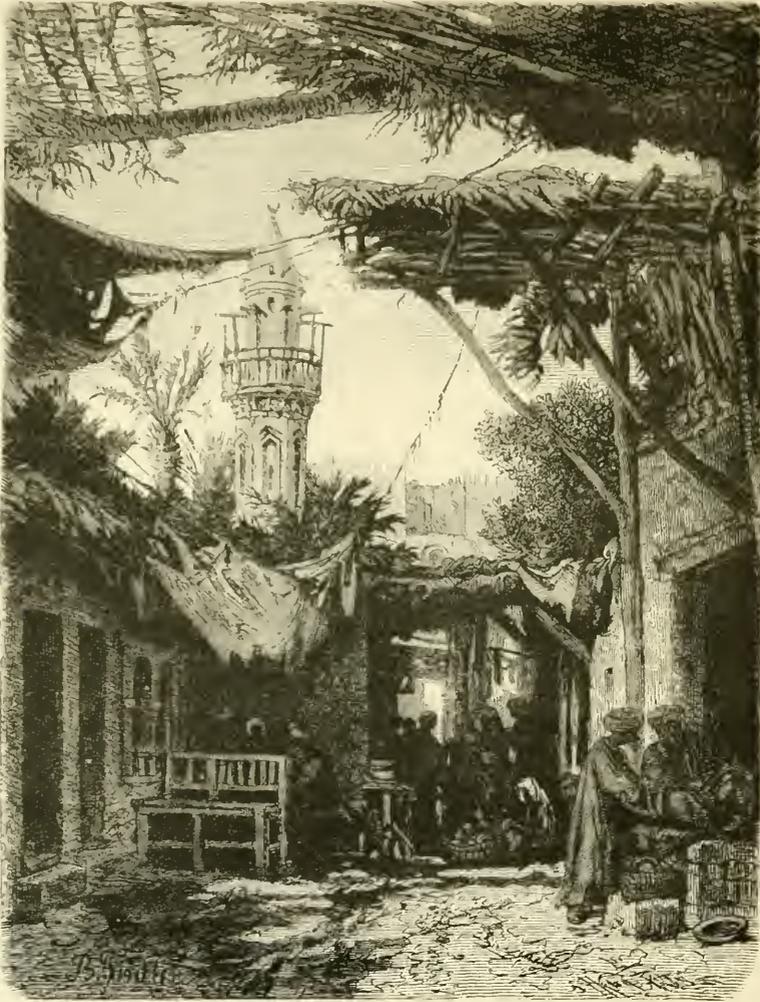
Intransigéant; but the *Figaro* asserted that Olivier Pain never reached the camp of the Mahdi, having been assassinated by Bedouins. His story now began to assume mysterious proportions; an Italian engineer, named Berti, under date 26th July, at Ismaïlia, wrote to the *Bosphore Egyptien*, declaring that he had seen him alive and in good health at Korosko, on the 8th of that month, after recovering from a serious illness.

About the same date, the *Temps* printed a telegram from its correspondent at Alexandria to the effect that "Olivier Pain had arrived at El Obeid, in August, 1884. He was there deprived of all his belongings, kept a prisoner, and taken before the Mahdi, who then proceeded to Omdurman. According to the same version, Olivier Pain remained with the Mahdi, and died of fever in his camp, about the end of October, before he could reach Omdurman."

The matter grew fast, and abominable articles appeared in succession in the *Intransigéant*, which had one headed, "*Vengeance*," wherein Rochefort recommended that the death of Pain should be revenged on the Prince of Wales, and on the person of the British Ambassador. After virulent abuse of our commanders in Egypt and the Soudan, who were described as "the murderers of Olivier Pain," Rochefort recommended the Brisson Cabinet to demand and exact of the British Government full and complete reparation, and then proceeded to write in this offensive strain:—

“ If by chance the Brisson Ministry should refuse to exact it, we give it fair warning before, that we shall manage to obtain it for ourselves. It will be

is, in fact, the seat of the British Government in Paris. It is of that *Chargé d’Affaires* of the band that we will demand a reckoning for the hein-



SUBURB OF CAIRO—THE BAB-EN NASK GAT.

impossible for us to make such abject beings as Wolseley, Wood, and Kitchener pay for the brutal murder of Olivier Pain, but they are represented here by one of their own countrymen—the Ambassador, Lyons, whose hotel

ous crime committed by those who delegated him to represent them among us. His old skin is the pledge of the satisfaction that is due to us, and which we will pursue till it has been given us in its entire plenitude.”



THE NILE BANKS AT ABYDUS.

In consequence of these foul-mouthed utterances, the French authorities deemed it necessary to have the British Embassy guarded, and watched by police in plain clothes, lest some hot-headed Communists and Socialists should take M. Rochefort *au sérieux*.

And now, to add a little to the mystery, on the 18th of August it was reported from Bombay that a Russian spy, calling himself Father Kanovics, arrested some weeks before at Cochin, was Olivier Pain in disguise. In the course of examination Kanovics admitted that he had been recently in Egypt, and that he knew Olivier Pain. He mentioned some incidents in the life of the latter, but declined to answer certain questions of the magistrate, or to say when he had seen Pain last. Several witnesses from Bombay left for Cochin to identify the prisoner, "with whom Sir Evelyn Baring's description of Pain tallies," said the *Globe*. "The evidence adduced up to the present time, however, has not proved sufficient to establish the prisoner's identity."

Rochefort, meantime, still continued to rave on the subject, and recommended that Lord Lyons should be attacked in the streets. He stated that Colonel Taylor, commanding the Egyptian Cavalry at Assouan, had started with a party of troops to cut off the French journalist, who, "finding himself pursued, distanced his pursuers, and it was only on his return, after spending seven months with the Mahdi, that he fell into the hands of these banditti, stationed at Debbel, where he was murdered."

M. Rochefort challenged Colonel Taylor and Lieutenant Stuart-Wortley to "dare to refute these facts;" and as a reason for the anxiety of our staff officers to get hold of Pain, M. Rochefort asserted that they knew his pockets were full of proofs establishing the cowardice of the British troops!

The *Liberté* announced a belief that a price was really put upon the head of Olivier Pain; but that as he went out to the Soudan at his own risk and peril, without any kind of passport, French diplomacy could claim no satisfaction, even were it proved that the British had treated him as an enemy.

The correspondent of the *Matin* wrote that he had not been able to interview Captain Wilson, who was in Egypt, as head of the Intelligence Department at Dongola; yet that, from careful inquiry and information obtained from sources of credence, he was in a position to assert that an order, promising a reward of £50 for the capture of a Frenchman was really signed by the officer above named, who had been told by some spies that a "Frenchi"—the name given by the Arabs to all Europeans without distinction—had been seen in front of the British positions; and that Captain Wilson, considering it important to capture the "Frenchi," whoever he might be, offered a reward of £50 for him, but that the name of Olivier Pain did not appear in the offer, as no one knew who the "Frenchi" was.

White faces were, however, seen in the rebel ranks. According to the *Daily News*, the chief marksman of the West Kent Regiment fired two shots at a

European, whose face he saw too distinctly to make any mistake; and some of our men declared that they saw Europeans or Americans leading a body of the rebels at Metemneh.

The *Matin* correspondent added that the words "alive or dead" did not appear in the order referred to; and, moreover, that the "Frenchi" was never captured at all.

However, the hostile party in France were determined not to rest. The disappearance of the notorious *Bosphore Egyptien* now furnished M. Henri Rochefort with an opportunity of affirming that not only did the French Ministry and their representatives in Egypt know where the body of Olivier Pain was buried, after he was assassinated by the English, but that the editor of the *Bosphore* had to cease publication because he attacked the English for their crime.

On the 22nd August Sir John Walsham, the British Plenipotentiary Minister at Paris, wrote to M. de Freycinet, the French Minister for Foreign Affairs, to the effect that the story of Pain's death, as given in the journal *L'Intransigéant*, was pure invention, proof of which was found "in the energetic denial given by Major Kitchener to the accusations against him. This distinguished and gallant officer denies having received from the British Government any instructions concerning Olivier Pain, or ever having attempted to make him prisoner."

Sir John Walsham enclosed a telegram from Mr. Egerton, dated Cairo,

August 21st, 1885, which ran as follows:—

"Pain went up the river, in the spring of 1884, with the avowed purpose of joining the Mahdi. He was obliged to return to Wady Halfa and Esneh; but he succeeded in the month of July—thanks to the influence of the Bedouins of a French Inspector of a sugar works at Ermant—in starting for El Obeid, where he arrived last year. Then he went to join the Mahdi at Rahad. He did not go with the latter to Khartoum, but died last autumn upon the White Nile when *en route* for Omdurman.

"This is confirmed by several independent witnesses. Thus, the account reproduced by your telegram of adventures which happened to Pain six months after his death is an absurd invention."

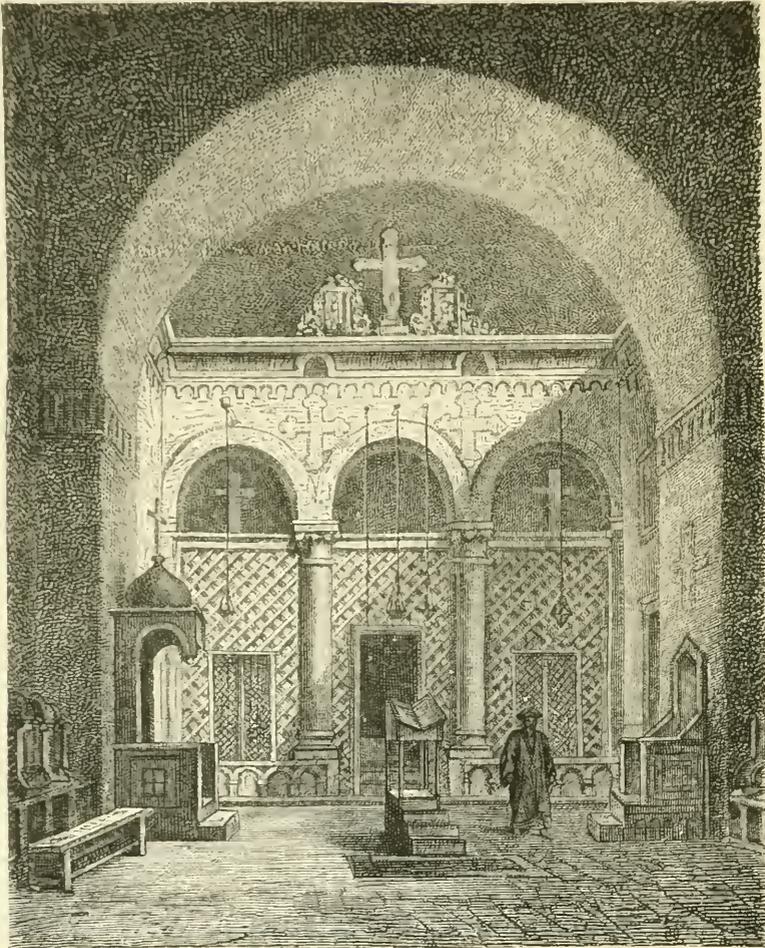
Notwithstanding this clear statement, M. Selikovitch, an ex-interpreter, who had been dismissed for bad conduct from the staff of Colonel Lanyon, in Egypt, sent a letter to the *Intransigéant*, in which he reiterated all the former statements, with a tone of authority on the subject, and accused the British authorities of "seeking to discredit the witness by perfidious insinuations and calumnious imputations."

In the meantime, the name of Olivier Pain became a species of *cri de guerre* at the meetings of Revolutionists, Socialists, and Atheists in Paris, and threats against Lord Lyons were renewed, Rochefort leaving nothing undone or unwritten to provoke a hostile manifestation against the British Embassy. The Baron de Ring called there, on the 24th of August, to express officially, in the name of the French Government, "the deep regret it felt at the infamous outrages against the Royal Family of Great Britain and the British Ambassador, which had been printed in the *Intransigéant*," adding that "he was ashamed such scurrilous

attacks should have been published in any French paper."

But Rochefort was irrepressible; he renewed his attacks and insults, and prepared for a great mass meeting of

ing sufficiently large to contain all who wished to attend; and he would be glad to do so, "because then the English assassins would be able to count how many good people there



INTERIOR OF A COPTIC CHURCH IN EGYPT.

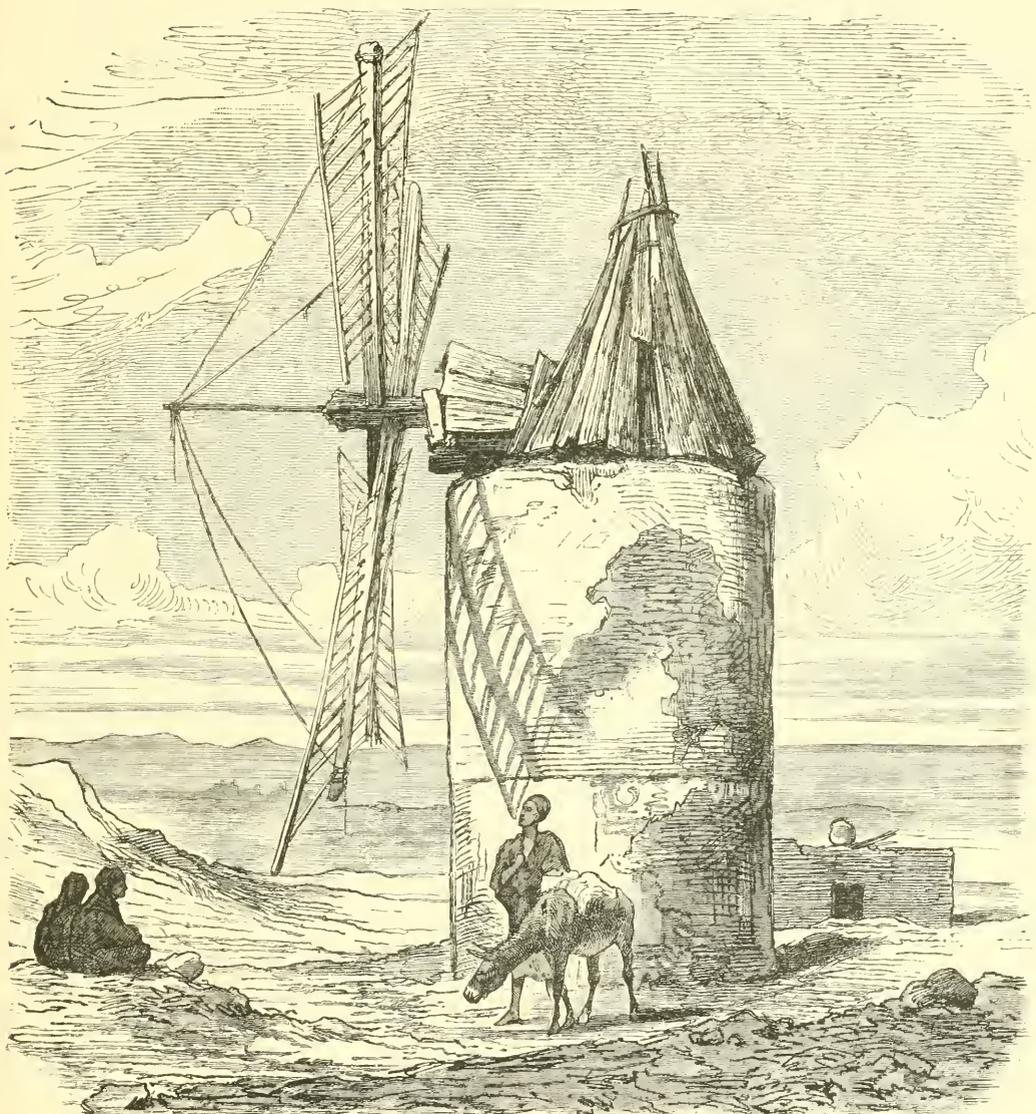
Communists and others to "protest against the assassination of Olivier Pain by the English." On this occasion, some 4,000 men met in the Salle de Rivoli. The streets outside were crowded by other thousands, and M. Rochefort promised to hire a build-

were in Paris who hate and curse them."

The French Government, which he assailed virulently for its apathy, was more active in the matter than he cared to reveal. It had instructed all its agents in Egypt to ascertain every

particular connected with the life, doings, and death of the journalist-adventurer, who, it was supposed, had

by a soldier of our 10th Hussars, serving in the Soudan. It stated:—"I see people are making a good deal of fuss



WINDMILL NEAR CAIRO.

fallen a victim to his own rashness. A letter—the authenticity of which no one vouched—now appeared in the *République Française*, said to be written

about the death of Olivier Pain. Well, I was at Debbeh when the European who was thought to be Olivier Pain was arrested, and I am certain that,

instead of being assassinated, he was treated with great courtesy by our generals. After the commencement of the retreat by our troops, a reward of fifty pounds was offered for his capture, but of course it was his *papers* that were wanted and not himself, for obvious reasons. Our men thought he was an emissary, and not a simple traveller."

From this letter, and from what certain English prints announced and admitted, the *République Française* regarded the offer of a reward for Olivier Pain as "an established fact," and asked who was the European that was arrested, and what became of him after he "was treated with courtesy?"

The *République* is not the only semi-official journal which asserts that there can be no doubt a reward of fifty pounds was really offered for the capture of Olivier Pain. The *Temps*, which is, perhaps, even more closely connected with the present Cabinet than its Opportunist contemporary, makes the same assertion, and in proof of it publishes the text of an order signed by Captain Wilson, bearing date the 16th of March, 1885. It is as follows:—

"Reward of Fifty Pounds Sterling.—The above reward is offered to any one who shall deliver up Olivier Pain (and his papers), dead or alive. He left Debbeh on a camel on the 13th of March, 1885. His description is: White complexion, light hair and beard, height about five feet seven inches, eyes blue, slim figure, thin lips, hard expression of countenance, reserved in manner and conversation. The expression of his eyes is characteristic."

On the 27th of August it was announced in the *Paris* that the French

Government intended to provide for a liberal allowance to the widow and children of Olivier Pain.

On the night of the following 29th, the second great meeting "of protestation against his assassination" was held in the Winter Circus, by at least 10,000 persons, amid frantic cries of "*Vive Rochefort!*" That person took the chair, and said:—

"The murder of our friend, Olivier Pain, raises two questions—one concerning the deep infamy of the English Government, and the other the cowardice of the French Cabinet. Both have combined in lying in order to escape—the one, the responsibility of its crime; the other, the necessity of demanding reparation. To the exposure of M. Selikovitch our ministers have contented themselves with replying, 'M. Selikovitch affirms, but the British Embassy denies.' Now every one in Egypt has long been aware of what happened to Olivier Pain, for a first attempt at assassination had already been perpetrated. As my own son was with him at the time. I know better than any one the details of that adventure. Both had been arrested by the British outposts just as they were about to enter the desert. My son returned to France to perform his military duties, and Olivier Pain, remaining in Egypt, found two Arabs who offered to aid him to penetrate into the Soudan, and to reach the Mahdi; but our friend had not gone far into the desert when his guides attacked and tried to murder him. Fortunately Olivier Pain had a rifle which my son had given him as a parting gift, and which he used to protect himself against his aggressors, who, unable to dispose of him with their daggers, abandoned him, without provisions and without water, in the sandy plains of Upper Egypt. It was a poor Fellah who, finding him almost dead, carried him on his shoulders to the nearest camp. Now, what did the English do when they discovered that the Arabs whom they had charged with the task of ridding them of the 'accursed Frenchman' had failed to accomplish the dark deed? They threw our friend into prison, where he remained eight days, notwithstanding the protestations of the French colony in Egypt, and of the *Bosphore Egyptien!*

"Did the French Government make any sort of complaint about this violation of the rights of men? Oh, no—nothing of the sort. It much preferred to

grant an indemnity to the English missionary, Shaw, who had been retained for a couple of hours on board the ship commanded by Admiral Pierre. And the Brisson Cabinet has no more demanded reparation of Britain for the assassination of Pain, than did the Ferry Cabinet for his sequestration. I will only add one word: the contemptible attitude of the Government places us for the future at the mercy of the bandits of the 'five (*sic*) quarters' of the globe. What Frenchman can feel himself in safety now abroad? It is proved that his life may be taken with impunity. The Brisson Ministry has not only openly displayed its cowardice in the eyes of all Europe, but has rendered itself guilty of a veritable incitement to the assassination of our countryman."

Many absurdly violent speeches followed this harangue, and a number of equally absurd letters of sympathy from Irish Invincibles in Paris were read, and we are told that a more than ordinary bloodthirsty speech made by M. Chauviere was "frequently interrupted by thunders of applause." A dreadful uproar ensued eventually, blows were freely exchanged and many persons were seriously injured, after which Rochefort read the following resolution, which was carried amid shouts of "Vive Rochefort!" "Vive la Commune!" "A bas l'Ambassade Anglaise!" :—

"That 10,000 citizens assembled in the Winter Circus, affirming the solidarity of the French people and the British people against the Governments that dishonour and oppress them, and convinced that Olivier Pain was assassinated by Wolseley, Kitehener, and other agents of the British Government, condemn and reprobate (*flétrissent*) those assassins and their accomplices of the French Government, and declare that, resolved to avenge the victim, and to make the French nation, which has been wounded in its honour and dignity, respected, they will persevere till they have brought the guilty to punishment."

In the hands of these demagogues this absurd story was assuming such

serious proportions that their statements were, at the instance of the Comité de Paris de l'Arbitrage, carefully inquired into under the direction of the Committee of the International Arbitration Association (38, Parliament Street), assisted by members of the Workmen's Peace Association. The sittings began on August 29th. On the 31st the following resolution was adopted, on the motion of Mr. W. R. Cremer, of the Workmen's Peace Association, seconded by Mr. Price Williams, of the Arbitration Association, Mons. Auguste Desmoulins, hon. secretary of the Paris Committee, supporting:—

"That this Committee of inquiry, after making all the efforts in their power to ascertain the truth of the statement that Olivier Pain was shot or executed by British soldiers, or under their authority or cognisance, have failed to discover any evidence justifying such assertion, and express their belief that the statement of Selikovitch is without foundation."

At another sitting on September 5th, this further resolution, moved by Mr. Britten, of the Workmen's Peace Association, seconded by Mr. R. G. Janion, of the Arbitration Association, was adopted:—"Resolved—That it is evident that there was a desire on the part of British staff officers to obtain possession of papers which Olivier Pain might be expected to bring from the Mahdi; that there was a report that he was on his way from Omdurman northwards, and that persons were posted at the Wells in the neighbourhood of Debbeh to watch the routes by which he would come, and that reports were current that such a reward

for his arrest had been issued at Sarras (on the north of the Soudan); but that the only direct evidence is the telegram sent by Mr. B. Burleigh, who, however, declines to afford any information on the subject, and that this evidence is invalidated by the statements of two other special correspondents who were

Paris de l'Arbitrage, assisted by members of a new Workmen's Association of Fraternal Aid. After a full examination of all the evidence available, and with the assistance of a specially prepared map of the Upper Nile, the above-quoted resolutions were confirmed and definitively adopted.



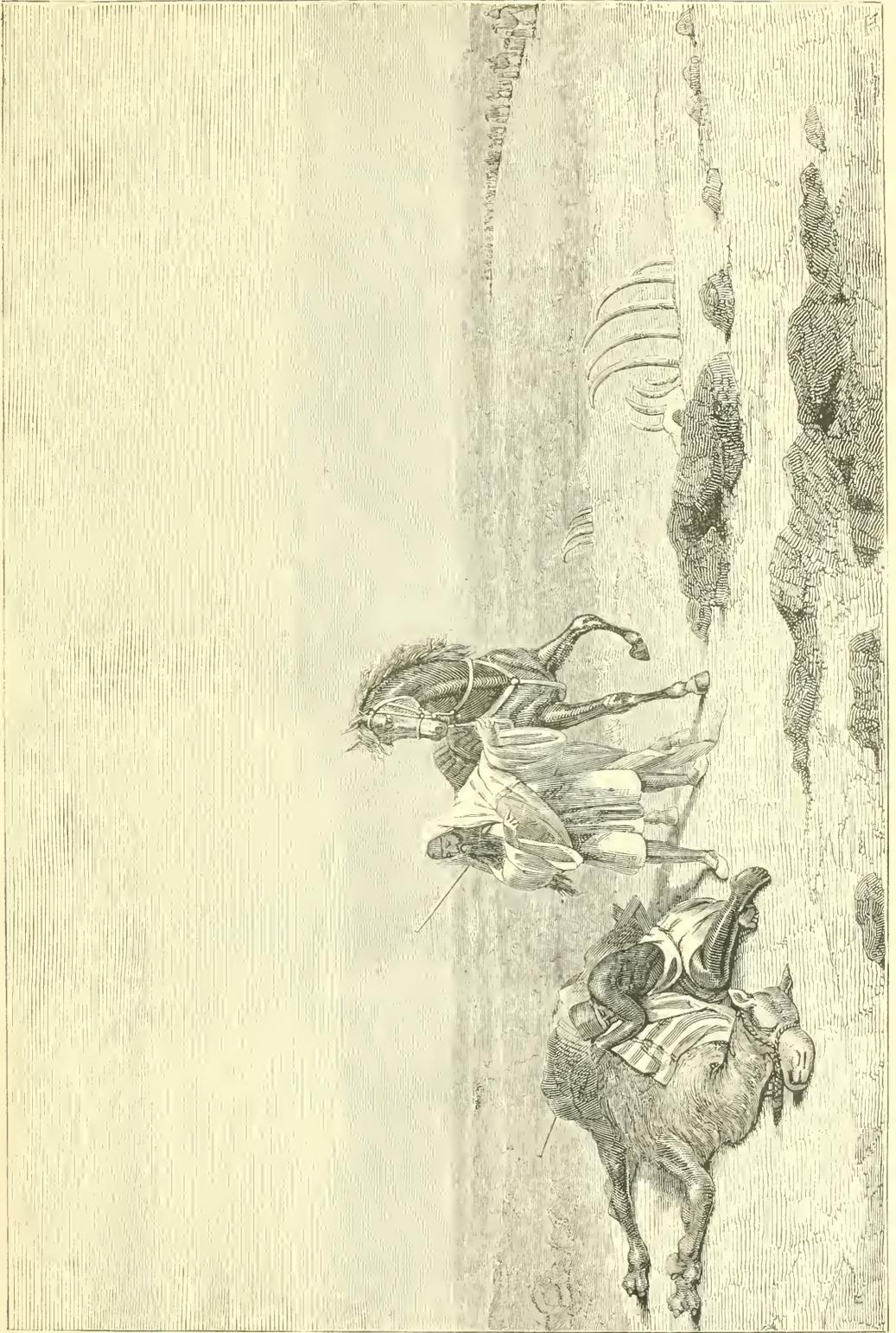
EGYPTIAN TROOPS—COMPANY FIRING.

in the Soudan at the time of the alleged proclamation being issued."

"Resolved, therefore, that this Committee is unable to state that the charge is either proved or disproved, and it trusts that the inquiries now being made by the French and English Governments may bring the truth to light."

Mr. Hodgson Pratt having proceeded to Paris, taking with him all the documents in evidence, on Monday evening the whole proceedings were reviewed at a full meeting of the Comité de

Afterwards a third resolution, moved by M. Desmoulins, was carried, to the effect that the brutalising influence of war and of the passions aroused thereby is shown by the allegations of M. Selikovitch having been regarded as credible by large numbers of persons in Paris. Further, a declaration was agreed upon, affirming that it is needful, in the interests of liberty and civilisation, that any misunderstanding arising between France and England



THE DESERT NEAR CAIRO.

shall be speedily cleared up, so that cordial relations may be permanently maintained.

With regard to M. Selikovitch, the late interpreter attached to the Intelligence Department, Major Kitchener had found him of little use from his scanty knowledge of Arabic, and the most serious complaint against him was that on several occasions he had been detected talking politics with Egyptian soldiers. The *Matin* correspondent put the question plainly, "Have you ever seen Pain?" "Never in my life," replied the Major, "and if he was a gentleman I should have received him politely and treated him as such."

As for having any one who might have been mistaken for Pain shot, Major Kitchener said, "Never! I have, with regard to that point, given my word of honour, and I give it to you again." The Major added that he was at Debbeh on the 17th and 18th of April; that on the latter day he went with an escort to Saleh to visit the most powerful chief of the Kabbabish tribe, and that he was present at no military execution. Hussein Pasha, Governor of Berber, who was made prisoner by the Mahdi's troops, arrived at Omdurman at the same time as Pain, and was present at the audience granted to the latter by the Prophet, to whom he gave himself out as the agent of his political partisans in Europe, and offered to procure arms for him *via* Tripoli, also to assist the Mahdi with his advice; but the False Prophet replied, "My arms

are the arms of God, and I will accept nothing, either from Franks or Infidels."

Major Kitchener supposed that after this interview the Mahdi must have given orders for Pain to be sent to El Obeid, and that he died on the way to that place from Omdurman. Whatever might have been the fate of the luckless Olivier Pain, the categorical denial of the Major that he had ever set eyes on him should have carried conviction to every impartial mind that the mischievous story of Selikovitch was false. Yet the mystery was somewhat added to when, soon after, his assertions were in some points corroborated by an Egyptian lieutenant and a negro named Youssouf.

The *Intransigéant* published a long account of Pain's adventures in the Soudan, communicated by Selikovitch, who stated that he had obtained the information contained therein while attached to the British Intelligence Department. It was from a young Egyptian *Milazim-sani*, or lieutenant, who had belonged to Hicks Pasha's army, and who stated that he had seen Pain at El Obeid, where he (the lieutenant) had been taken after escaping the massacre of his force, but from whence he had just fled, and reached Hannek, a place between Dongola and Korti, in February, 1885. He stated that at El Obeid Olivier Pain was the guest of the Hadji, Saïd Abdul Nobe, a Mussulman notable, who had studied at the Mohammedan College of El Azhar at Cairo. Pain was then generally believed to have embraced Islamism,

and the lieutenant related that by going to the mosque he won great notoriety. He also described Pain as having met the Mahdi at a religious ceremony. Concerning Pain's alleged sojourn at Khartoum, M. Selikovitsch affirmed that he obtained information from two slaves, and from the negro Youssouf, who is described as having deserted from the army of the Mahdi, in which he had been a subaltern before he became Major Kitchener's servant.

Youssouf stated that Pain arrived at Khartoum three days before the capture of the city by the Mahdi; and that he—Youssouf—left three days after that event. At that time, the Frenchman, he said, had his right foot so swollen that he could scarcely walk. And it was now deemed curious, that the statement made by Youssouf, and published by Selikovitsch, in the *Intransigéant*, to prove the Major's assertions untrue, should, in a manner, corroborate them.

Major Kitchener believed—as stated—that Pain was sent by the Mahdi from Omdurman to El Obeid, and that he died on the way. Now, Omdurman and Khartoum are close together, and Youssouf, who saw Pain there a few days before its fall, says he had a sorely swollen foot; thus, his death, while being led back a prisoner to El Obeid, was extremely probable. However, the French Radical papers, were still determined to persevere in their campaign against “the perfidious English.”

Of Pain's presence in the camp of the Mahdi another proof was given by

an independent witness, the Italian Missionary, Signor Luigi Bonomi, in the course of a conversation with the Editor of *D'Arena*, a Veronese journal, on the 1st of September:—

“I saw Olivier Pain several times in the camp of the Mahdi. He was well received by the latter; but never employed by him in any confidential service, as has been reported. He was ill when he left the camp; in the course of his journey he fell from his camel and died a few hours afterwards, but more from the fever of which he had been suffering, than from the effects of his fall. I know that the French wish it to be believed that he was assassinated. A person, calling himself first Frederico Berti, then Paolo Rossignoli, and lastly Ferreti, was sent to the Soudan to gather information on the subject. He gave out that he was going to liberate his father, a prisoner in the hands of the Mahdi's troops. But I can assure you he never had a father in the Soudan. Many persons have begged me to say that I saw Pain assassinated. As you may imagine, I declined the honour.”

On the 10th September M. de Freycinet informed his Cabinet that he was taking measures definitely to ascertain what had become of Olivier Pain, and also to discover the whereabouts of Père Bonomi, the Catholic missionary priest; and on the 12th September the *Politische Correspondenz* published the report of another interview with the latter, and also with Bishop Sogaro, in which the fate of the Frenchman was fully discussed.

Both missionaries energetically denied that Pain had been assassinated. Bishop Sogaro stated that he met him at the First Cataract, and warned him of the risks he ran; but Pain replied that “he preferred a tragic to a prosaic death.” The Bishop saw him some months later, when he had embraced Mohammedanism, or pretended to do

so, for, as a French Socialist, his conscience was doubtless a flexible one; and for this reason, Father Bonomi refused to give him letters of recommendation to the other missionaries. Bonomi acted as interpreter between Pain and the Mahdi, who never ceased utterly to distrust the French adventurer, and

and consequently without authority; that the chief leaders of the Soudanese were a number of fanatical dervishes; and that current rumour said the Mahdi had been poisoned by one of the women of his harem. Two regular priests, three friars, and six nuns, were then detained at



BY THE NILE: ENCOUNTER WITH A CROCODILE.

stripped him of all he possessed, even to a new Arab costume, clad in which he had arrived at the camp. Olivier Pain showed open hostility to all Christian prisoners, to the last never returning the polite greeting of the captive nuns and missionaries; and both the Bishop and Father Bonomi re-asserted that he died in the desert.

They further related that the rebels were totally disorganised, that the Mahdi's successor was not a pure Arab, but one of the Baggara tribe,

Omdurman, and Father Bonomi said that he meant to return to the Soudan and achieve their release, if possible, at the peril of his own life.

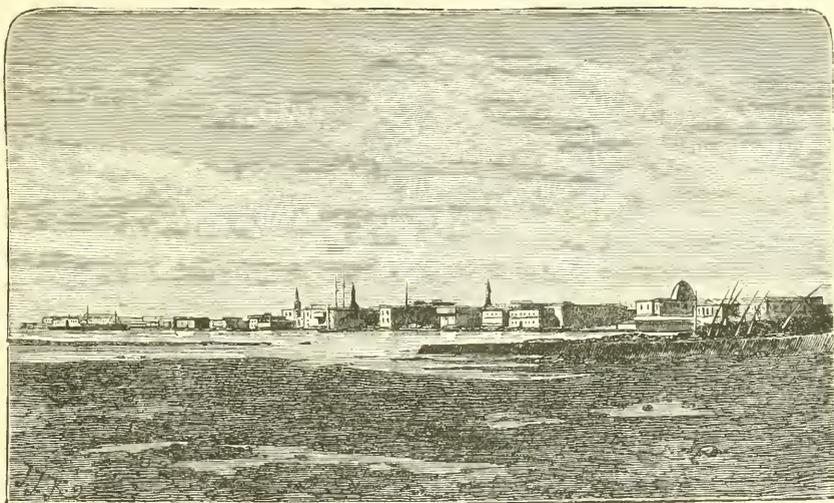
As a sequel to the story of Olivier Pain, we may add the following interesting narrative of Dimitri Zagada, a Greek refugee from Khartoum, who made his escape from that city, on the 14th October, 1885. According to his statements, which appeared chiefly in the *Standard*, he quitted the camp at Omdurman, in company of two sisters

of charity—one, a white woman, named Marietta, the other a black, named Fortunata—leaving four nuns behind them, who were supposed to be married to Greek prisoners.

Zagada escaped by the aid of an emissary, sent up by his brother with the promise of a large reward, and reached Cairo on the 13th November.

arrival at Kordofan, learned that the Mahdi had marched to Khartoum, and following in his track, came up with his force at Eyella, where Zagada first saw him, and then he was in good health, but unable to speak Arabic well, and requiring the aid of an interpreter.

The Mahdi believed in none of his



SUEZ.

At one time he had been a wealthy merchant in Kordofan, where he acted as a contractor for supplying rations to the troops of the Khedive. He lost all his property and for two years was a prisoner of the Mahdi, and like the rest was closely watched and forced to pray five times daily. He achieved his escape one evening when a violent storm was raging.

His account of Olivier Pain—like that of Father Bonomi—dispelled all the ridiculous stories circulated by Henri Rochefort. Having left Esneh, with two attendants, Pain, on his

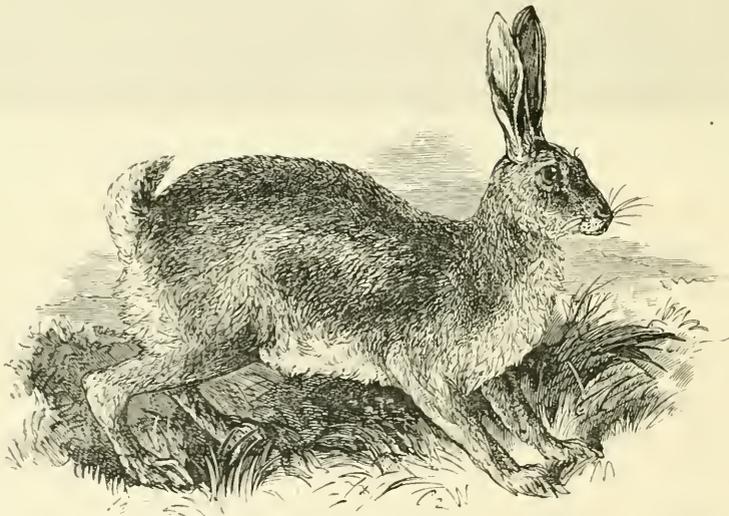
protestations or offers of service, but made him a close prisoner, and forbade the other Europeans to have any interview with him. Nevertheless, he, Slatin Bey, and Dimitri Zagada contrived, by cutting slips from a newspaper, to give Gordon some tidings of the Relief Expedition. Fifteen days after, Pain, when in the hands of the Mahdi at Shat, fell ill. From thence the Mahdi marched to Duem, and then down the White Nile to the camp at Omdurman. Half a day's march distant from that place, Olivier Pain died, after falling twice from his camel in a

state of exhaustion. Finding that it was impossible to rally him, the Arabs dug a grave beside him, and with the help of Zagada, buried him close by the river ere he was cold.

“Just before the fall of Khartoum, all the rebels,” continued Zagada, “were extremely terrified by the approach of the British, except the Mahdi, who kept up his courage.” After the surrender of the city he went across the river in a steamer, and said his prayers in Khartoum.

General Gordon's head was hung up on a butcher's hook, for five days, in the bazaar at Omdurman, when every passer spat upon it, and hurled stones, slippers, and mud at it in contempt.

The death of the Mahdi took place on the 9th day of Ramadân. No one knew precisely what he died from; but he had grown so enormously stout, that it needed five men to raise him from his seat. Zagada first heard the news of his death in the bazaar. Not believing it, he went to inquire, and met the Mahdi's chief eunuch, who had been Zagada's own eunuch. He confirmed the story. The Mahdi left one hundred and forty wives—amongst whom were many members of Zagada's former harem, and a European girl, named Kleine, daughter of a tailor murdered in Khartoum. Khalifa Abu Laik took the command on the Mahdi's death.



EGYPTIAN HARE.

CHAPTER XI

THE SOUDAN GARRISONS.

The Indian Transport—Arab Brigandage—Osman Digna to the Fore again—About Sennaar—The Fortifications of Kassala—Return of the Royal Sussex—Cairo in time of Peace—Discomfort at Suakim and Massowah—Father Bonomi's Adventures—Bishop Sogaro on the Situation.

MUCH dissatisfaction existed now in our Indian Army at the injustice done to the Indo-British Transport in the late Expedition to Suakim. When a large British force was ordered there (says the *Army and Navy Gazette*), the Indian Government were directed to supply it with the necessary transport. The latter was of considerable proportions, both in followers and animals, and was controlled by twenty-nine officers, of whom twenty-four had previously great experience in the field.

The work of raising, equipping, and organising this transport was almost unprecedentedly heavy, and the rapidity with which it was completed was due to the strenuous efforts of Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Benjamin P. Bromhead, Bart., of the Bengal Infantry, and other transport officers at Meean Meer, who, as their divisions were completed, proceeded with them at once to Suakim. On arriving there the Indian Transport was put under the orders of the British Transport; and during the campaign nearly all the carriage work of our troops was carried on by the former.

Not a hitch occurred. On the Indian Transport officers fell some of the hardest labour of the campaign; but how were the services of the twenty-nine officers attached to it recognised? Colonel Beckett, the Director, was

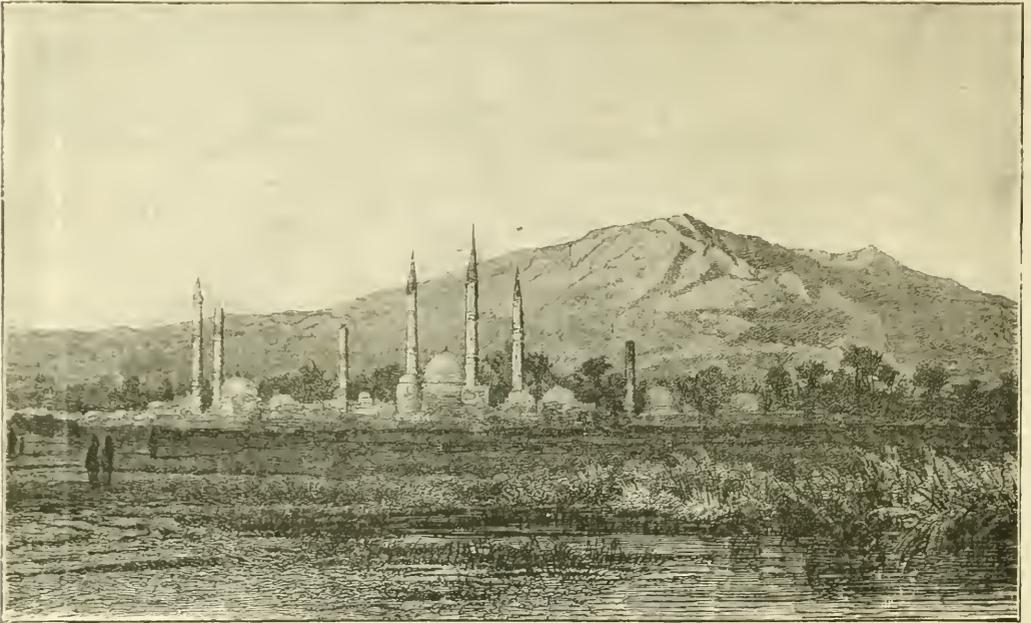
made a C.B., and there the honours ended. The others, being regimental officers, had only promotion for their services in the field to look forward to, and not a single brevet was given them, as elsewhere stated. "Taking into consideration the success of the British Indian Transport," says the journal above mentioned, "and the nature of the work performed, there surely must have been some deserving officers whose services were worthy of recognition. These, briefly epitomised, are the facts; and it must be admitted that there are some grounds for the complaints of the Indian Transport officers."

On the 5th of September, while treasure to the value of four thousand pounds was being conveyed from the railway station into the town of Assiout, in Upper Egypt, it was intercepted by a party of Arab brigands, who attacked the military escort, wounded several, and succeeded in carrying off the money.

While false rumours were circulated that Osman Digna had been slain in a brawl with seven sheikhs at a place called Gadamay, he suddenly reminded the world of his existence, a few days after, by one of his periodical skirmishes near Suakim, whither came a Sheikh named Tamboul, with intelligence that several thousand rebels (800 of whom were riflemen), with some

pieces of cannon, had advanced from Dongola as far north as the island of Argo. Akasheh, the most southern point occupied by British and Egyptian troops, was only a few days' march from the place they had now reached. In the letters of the late Colonel Eyre,

Mohammed el Keir, of Berber, and other Emirs, had fallen into the hands of the British authorities; and a high Egyptian official at this time expressed his belief "that half the Pashas and Beys in the Egyptian service were and had been adherents of the Mahdi and the rebel cause."

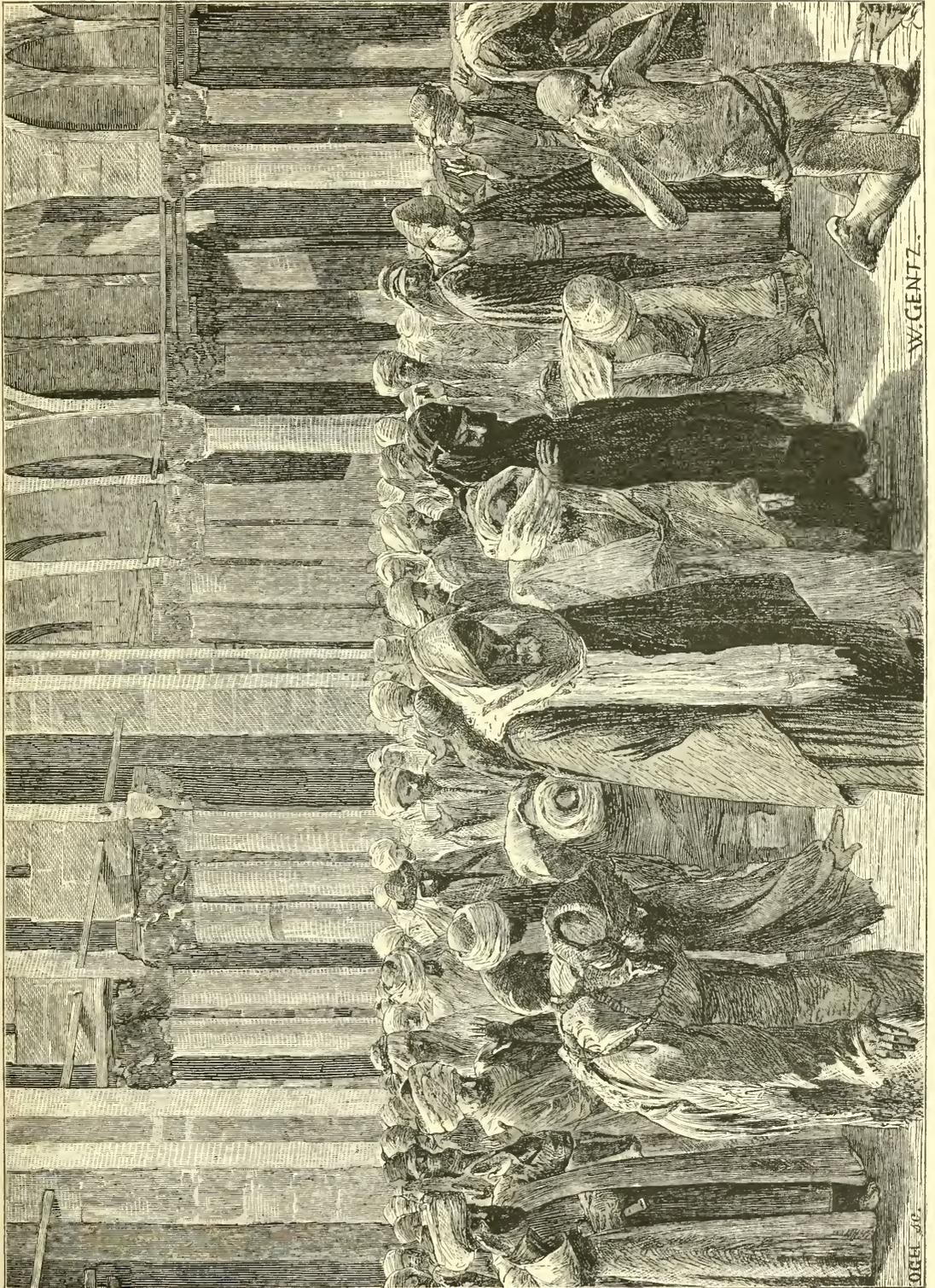


SIOUT (ASSIOUT).

of the South Staffordshire Regiment (published in the *United Service Magazine*), Akasheh is described as being in a cultivated place, with rocks round it, on the west bank of the Nile, with a level desert behind it, and on the opposite bank a long range of wild and black-looking hills.

It was now thought evident that the Soudanese were receiving assistance in money and arms, either from abroad or from their recent allies in Egypt, as a secret correspondence addressed to

Sennaar was now nearly overrun by the Mahdists, but its garrison, 10,000 strong, still held out bravely, and its commander, Hassan Bey Sadik, was gaining over many adherents to the Khedivial cause. The houses of the town are built of sun-dried bricks, and roofed with *halfa*, a species of grass, dhurra and straw, or reeds. Colonel Stewart, in his report on the Soudan, gave a very unflattering account of the place and its people. For six months of the year the district, which lies in an



W. GENTZ.

MIDDAY PRAYER IN SIOON (ASSIOUT)

1864-65

angle between the White and Blue Niles, above Khartoum, wears the aspect of a sterile waste, but as soon as the rain falls it becomes a sea of mire, and on this, without any preparation of the soil, is sown the *dhurra*, the characteristic produce of the province. In three months, by the end of October, the whole land is covered with ripe grain, and the harvest is gathered. Sennaar has a history dating back to the days of Herodotus, who describes its people as the Macrobian—the most remote of the Ethiopians, whose gold provoked the cupidity of Cambyses. Until 1883 Sennaar preserved its independence—slavery being one of the conditions of social life. The upper classes live in indolence, and all are addicted to intoxication.

According to a Reuter's telegram of 23rd September, the Sennaar garrison consisted of 40,000 men.

Kassala, where another garrison was still defending itself, was built about 1840, after the annexation of Taka, a province of Nubia, by Egypt. It is strongly fortified in the Arab fashion, and though the walls, which are built of brick and sun-dried mud, and loop-holed for musketry, are utterly incapable of resisting artillery, it is deemed by the natives impregnable. The houses of the town are poor, being built of sunburnt brick, smeared with clay and cow dung. Kassala, being situated almost on the Abyssinian frontier, is deemed an important military station, and has a population of some 8,000. Thence direct roads run both to Suakim and Khartoum and into Abyssinia.

It was known on the 15th of August, 1885, that all went well with the garrison of Kassala. They had made a truce with the Hadendowas, who had been fighting among themselves, and the victorious party offered to fraternise with the garrison. Only two Hadendowa Sheikhs were then in the town, and the terms of the truce were in favour of the garrison, who then heard that the vanguard of the Abyssinian relief had started, and that the remainder, 10,000 strong, were to move on the 11th of September, under Ras Aloola.

The garrison had received a supply of cattle through the Beni-Amer tribe, but it was reported at Cairo that the fortress would surrender if not relieved by the 30th of October.

The Mudir of Sennaar was now reported to have adopted a strong line of action with respect to the Soudan rebels, by summoning the garrison of Khartoum to surrender in the name of the Khedive, giving them notice that if the summons were not obeyed, he would march and storm the city, where great anarchy prevailed among the chiefs, and, Mohammed el Keir, the rebel governor of Berber, having gone there to quell it, it was supposed that most of the important leaders had been killed, as he was not a Khalif, but an Emir.

The Italian garrison at Massowah was now increased to eighteen hundred rank and file.

Sent home from the army in Egypt, the 1st Battalion of the Royal Sussex Regiment landed at Portsmouth on the

12th of September. In coming down the Nile, between Wady Halfa and Dongola, two of their nuggars were wrecked, and two men were drowned. Although this corps passed through the whole campaign, strange to say, only five or six men were killed in action (according to the *Hampshire Telegraph*), though many were wounded, but recovered. A number were invalided home on account of wounds and sickness, and from the latter cause the battalion lost 150 men since 1882, including thirty-seven from cholera. The battalion crossed the Bayuda Desert on camels, accompanying the Camel Corps.

On the 12th of September, several bodies of Hadendowas kept up a continuous and persistent rifle fire upon Suakim, but were eventually driven off by the Bengal Cavalry, with the loss of some killed and wounded.

The *Mubashir* of the next day announced intelligence from Suakim that the dissensions among the rebels had been steadily on the increase since the death of the Mahdi, and that the new Mahdi, Sid Muley Achmet Abdullah, was stated to have sent a deputation to Khartoum declaring war against the Emirs there, who had refused to acknowledge his succession, and that he was making extensive military preparations in Kordofan, while the Emirs in Khartoum were taking measures to defend themselves against him.

On the 16th September, 300 officers and men of the Shropshire Light Infantry arrived at Alexandria from

Cyprus, and proceeded at once to reinforce the garrison of Suakim, for which place more artillery were ordered, while the 2nd Battalion of the Royal Dublin Fusiliers and one company of Mounted Infantry had orders to proceed up the Nile from Cairo.

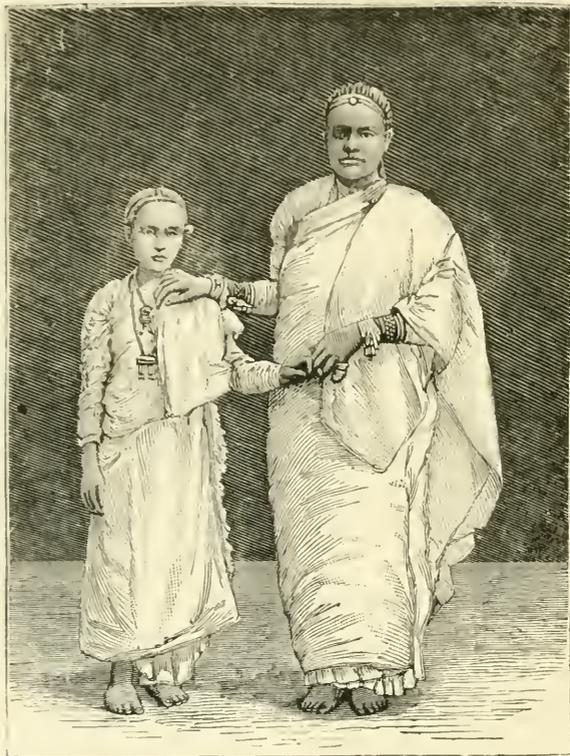
There, all being peaceful now, an influx of strangers and tourists was expected. "The hotel-keepers are furbishing up their places, and getting in readiness to receive visitors," wrote the correspondent of the *Globe*. "Music-halls, cafés, gambling saloons, and caterers generally, are equally busy in preparations to fleece the unsuspecting traveller. Two new bars, with the inevitable baccarat and roulette tables—both an unmitigated curse, as many British officers can testify—are in process of construction, and an enterprising Greek is meditating the establishment of an hostelry, or rest-house, close by the Pyramids of Ghizeh, which every globe-trotter makes a point of seeing. As the preparations, so the prospects, and hotel-keepers and the *genus* just alluded to, are firm in the hope that Cairo will receive a larger number of visitors this year than hitherto, as we are in piping times of peace here, and there are a number of British officers who have doffed war toggery, and can leisurely unbend themselves. The cold season promises to be very favourable, and, as a Cairo *entrepreneur* told me, we shall have a first-class French opera company, with a Turkish and Armenian troupe in the two leading theatres."

We have related how the *Bosphore Egyptien* was suppressed, but the

French now published, in its place, a leaflet called *L'Indépendant Egyptien*. If not exactly under the same proprietors it was at least under their influence—a part set off by the line of policy adopted, and the employment of

ted there would be some fighting ere he returned, he was accompanied by Mr. Fitzgerald as Political Officer. Yet he was going ostensibly on a tour of inspection.

At this time the new Governor of



ABYSSINIAN LADY AND DAUGHTER.

some of the staff of the defunct journal. It was a feeble production, but as there was no other French or English journal in Cairo it held its way.

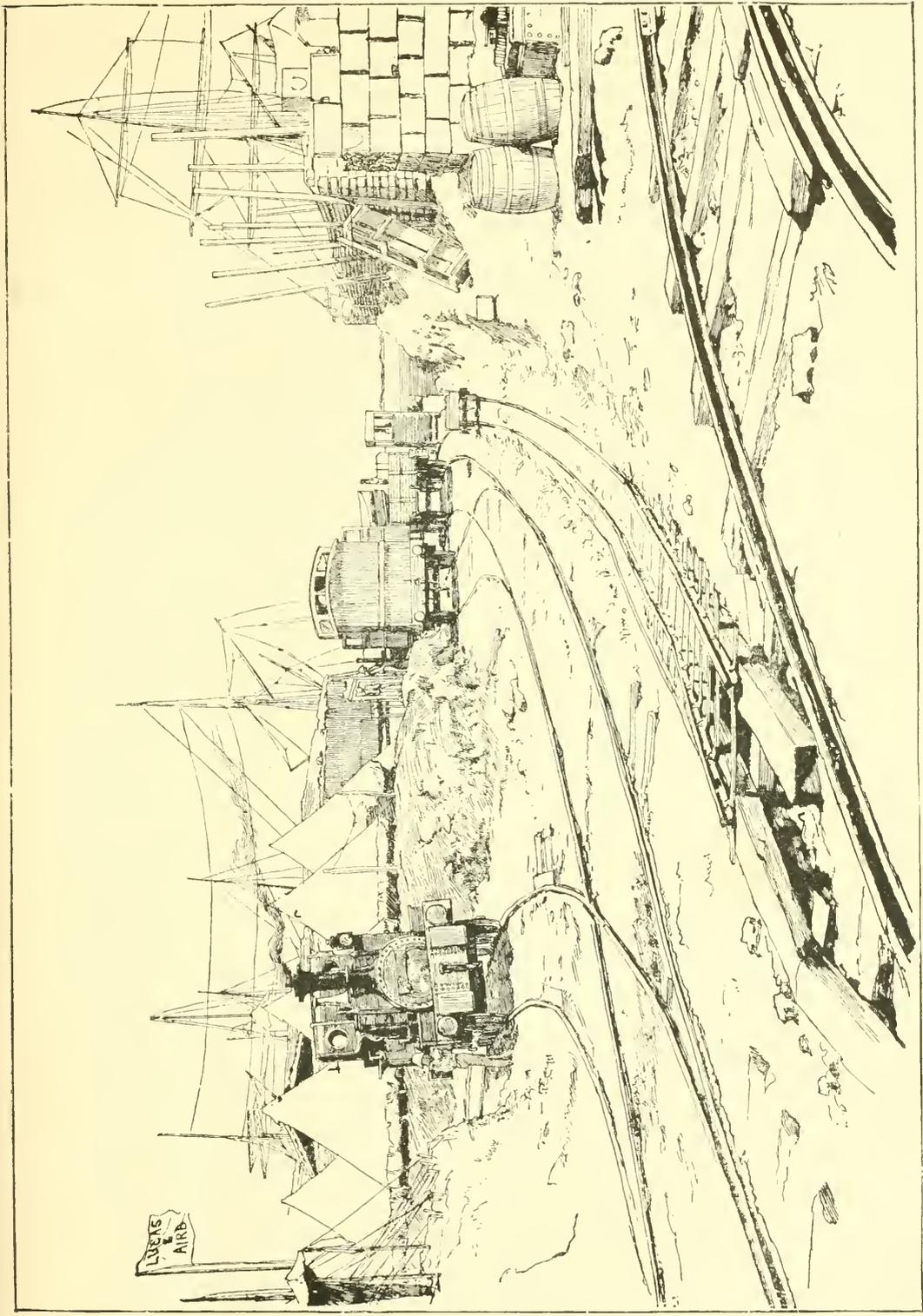
On the 29th September the Mounted Infantry, under Colonel Barrow, left Cairo by train for Assiout, in order to arrive in Upper Egypt before General Stephenson, who started up the Nile on the preceding day in the Khedivial yacht, and, as it was confidently expected

there would be some fighting ere he returned, he was accompanied by Mr. Fitzgerald as Political Officer. Yet he was going ostensibly on a tour of inspection.

At this time the new Governor of

Wady Halfa was General Butler, who was accompanied in his exile there by his wife, so well known in the world of art as Miss Elizabeth Thompson, the painter of "The Roll Call," "Scotland for ever!" &c.

According to the *British Medical Journal*, the discomfort experienced by our troops at Suakim towards the end of September was very great. "The British soldiers are a pitiful sight—not



TERMINUS OF THE SUAKIM-BERBER RAILWAY AT QUARANTINE ISLAND.

one man is in a fairly healthy condition, while even the Indian troops are grumbling, and almost mutinous. The heat is tremendous, the frequent sandstorms are most distressing, and the deaths very numerous. But if Suakim is bad, Massowah, which the Italians have occupied, is worse. A private letter says: We called in at Massowah and had to anchor for the night, and a more frightful and horrible night I never spent. Not a breath of air, and the thermometer 122° Fahr. This is no exaggeration. We were panting on deck. The heat seemed to choke us; sleep was out of the question. Some negroes appeared to feel the heat more than the Europeans, and were groaning and pouring buckets of water over their heads, which was of very little use, as the temperature was between 95° and 100° Fahr. Five Italian officers have committed suicide, and no wonder! Aden, after Suakim and Massowah, is a perfect paradise!"

The Rev. Luigi Bonomi, whom we have already mentioned, in a long letter to Monsignor Sogaro, Vicar Apostolic of Central Africa, related the particulars of his imprisonment in the Soudan, and the treatment to which he was subjected. He told how, on the surrender of El Obeid to the hordes of the Mahdi, the missionary, priests, and the nuns were threatened with death, unless they would become Mohammedans, but continued firm in their faith; and among other interesting facts, his published letter relates his mode of making ink to write to Cardinal di Canossa. For this purpose he burned a piece of

bone, crushed it between two stones, and then dissolved it in water, to which he added a little gum.

Then he made a pen from a reed, and wrote upon a small piece of paper, using the sole of his shoe as a desk. In this way, also, he wrote the *Via Crucis*, and other practices of piety for the use of the Christians, as far as he could remember them. He referred to the defeat of Hicks Pasha, and said that of the thousands he commanded only one European escaped the massacre, Gustave Kloetz, a Prussian by birth, formerly a sergeant of Uhlans, and attendant on O'Donovan, correspondent of the *Daily News*. He was taken by the troops of the Mahdi, and brought before the latter. Bonomi's letter was published in the *Nigrizia*, a fortnightly review, issued in Verona by the Institute of the African Missions.

He and Bishop Sogaro hoped to achieve the release of two priests, the sisters of charity, and three lay brothers, who were still prisoners at El Obeid or Omdurman. These captives suffered much ill-treatment, especially the women, who were severely beaten, and had their nostrils slit.

"Such treatment," says a print, "was perhaps only to be expected from the cruel and brutal disposition of the Mahdi, who, notwithstanding the popular enthusiasm he originally excited among his followers, seems by his conduct during the last months of his life to have incurred the hatred of those about him."

His successor, Khalifa Abdullah, was utterly unable to maintain any authority

over the fiery Arabs; and here we may mention that *Khal'ifah* is an Arabic word, signifying a vicar or successor, and Abdullah means "the Servant of God."

It was then intended that Father Bonomi should return immediately to the Soudan; but Bishop Sogaro informed the *Times* correspondent at Vienna that news he had received from Egypt convinced him that there was a strong probability of the European prisoners of the Mahdists being ransomed for money—among them Lupton Bey and Slatin Bey. "The Mahdi himself," the Bishop said, "never had such popularity, nor wielded such authority, as was supposed in Europe. He was execrated for his cruelties, and at one time the arrival of a few hundred British soldiers at Khartoum would have been enough to break his authority and save Gordon. It would, indeed, have been enough that the arrival of British soldiers should be known to be imminent, for the Mahdi kept on saying that the British dared not attack him, and much of the homage that he obtained was given under the belief that the Soudanese had no better master to expect than he."

Bishop Sogaro related a conversation which he had with General Gordon, when the latter was on his way to Khartoum, and his last words to him were, "Do not forget me in your prayers. Catholics and Protestants are but soldiers in different regiments of Christ's army—yet it is the same army, and we are all marching together."

The Bishop stated that Lord Wolseley's plan of taking the Relief Ex-

pedition up the Nile was believed to be the best, but thought it a mistake to wait for boats of special construction, instead of requisitioning all the light craft used on the river. "The soldiers," he said, "should have been pushed forward anyhow, but at once." Criticism of this sort, however useful, is deprived of much of its value when delivered after the event. Of Lord Wolseley's general conduct as a commander, of his justice, humanity, and perfect courtesy towards all who were brought into relations with him, Bishop Sogaro spoke in the highest terms. He was also enthusiastic in his praise of Major Kitchener, whom he described as an admirable soldier, possessing an extraordinary knowledge of Egypt and the Soudan.

The interviewer having raised the question of the evacuation of Egypt, Monsignor Sogaro said he could not believe that the British would ever totally abandon Egypt. "If they do," he said, "the proceeding will be every way deplorable, as it will retard the civilisation of Egypt for an indefinite time. It will remain on record that a Christian power tried to establish itself in the country but failed, and Christianity, with all its influence, will suffer for an incalculable time from that failure."

This pessimistic view of the situation did not recommend itself to the general opinion. Should Christianity suffer in consequence of the Soudan wars, that result will rather be due to the fact of a Christian nation attempting to crush a brave people "rightly struggling to be free."

CHAPTER XII.

THE BATTLE OF KUFIT.

Outpost Affairs—Tactics of the Mahdists—Ras Aloola's Advance—Reorganisation of the Egyptian Army—The Affair of the Princess Zeinab—Sandstorm—The Battle of Kufit—Mustering of the Abyssinians—March of Ras Aloola—Victory of the Abyssinians—Doubts about Kassala.

On the 30th of September the following telegram from General Grenfell, then up the Nile, was received by the Khedive at Cairo:—"Two steamers and an Egyptian camel company arrived on Tuesday (29th) at Saadeen Fanti, where they arrested fifteen rebels. A number of dervishes have advanced as far as Kaibar, where I am sending the steamers." On this the Khedive despatched another steam yacht to accompany the General up the river, and he was to await its arrival at Luxor. "Throughout this country," a Cairo correspondent wrote at this date, "there has been a marked difference of feeling in the shape of more tranquillity and more confidence in the future. In consequence of this the reforms contemplated by Britain have been going on more steadily and rapidly. But Mr. Gladstone's manifesto has already destroyed this feeling. It has brought about a renewal of uncertainty and want of confidence; it tends to make all reform much more difficult, if not impossible. This result is particularly noticeable in Cairo and Alexandria."

By the end of September, 1885, the Governor of Sennaar had cleared the caravan route to Medin and retaken from the Mahdists four of General Gordon's armour-plated steamers.

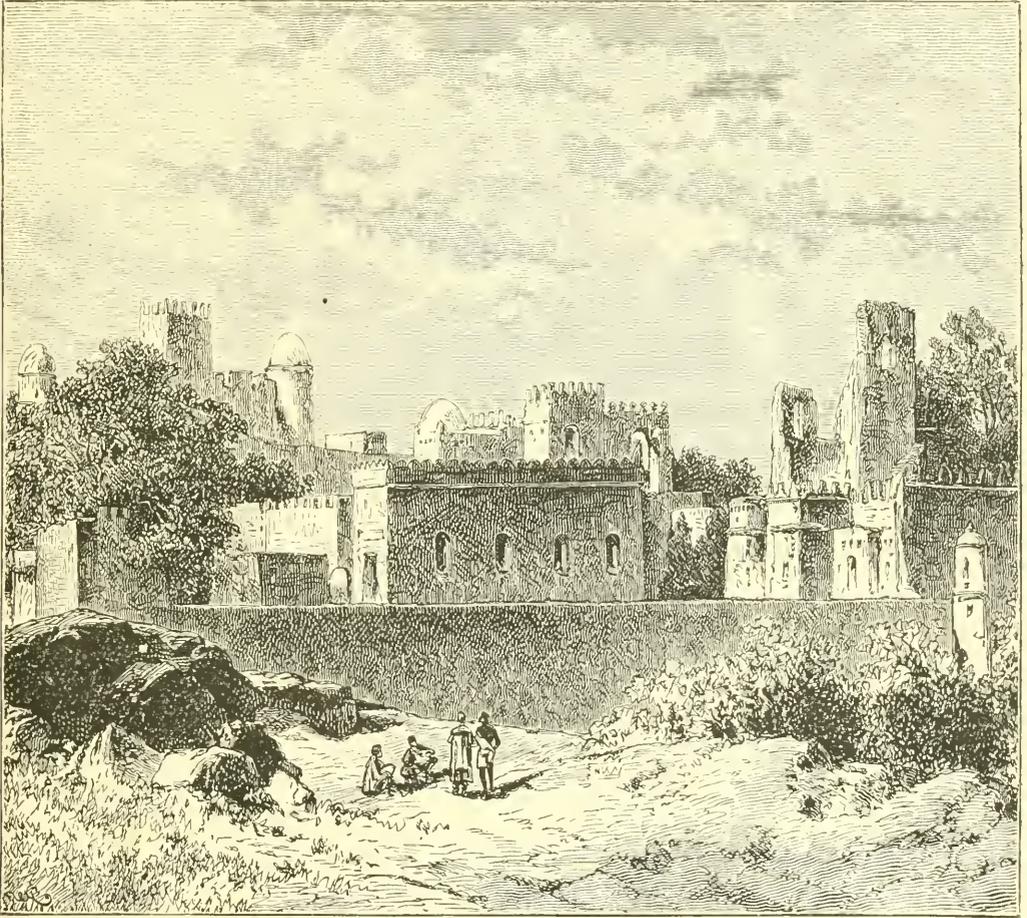
On Thursday, the 1st of October, shots were exchanged between our outposts and the Arabs near Ferket. No importance was attached to that event, as the situation on the Nile was rapidly assuming a character similar to that at Suakim—plenty of desultory fighting, but no concentration of force and no fixed idea of advancing; but on the 2nd a telegram from the front announced at Cairo that the dervishes were pushing on, and that a thousand of them had arrived at Haffir, which was within eighty miles of the most distant British outpost.

On the 4th October orders were received at Cairo from London countermanding the instructions for the Royal Dublin Fusiliers, and desiring the Berkshire Regiment to proceed at once up the Nile. It was considered rather hard upon the latter battalion that, after a trying campaign at Suakim, it should be again sent to the front, and when mustering only five hundred bayonets.

The 6th of October saw the irrepressible Mahdists within a day's march of Wady Halfa, and reports stated that their advanced guard had exchanged shots with our soldiers at that place, but that their numbers, leaders, and constitution, were unknown. Certain it was that our stern-

wheel gunboats patrolling the Nile had been fired upon more than once, "and orders have been given," wrote the *Globe* correspondent, "to send other steamers of the same class, two

they opened the ball about two years ago: first allowing the enemy into their country, then disappearing, afterwards suddenly springing up as if from the ground, and assaulting in enormous



THE OLD KING'S PALACE, GONDAR, CAPITAL OF ABYSSINIA.

of which are now on their way down the Upper Nile, while in Egyptian circles it is said that a scratch lot of Egyptian braves are to be despatched to Wady Halfa with the utmost expedition. One fact is worthy of remark. The Mahdists, true to tradition, are pursuing the same tactics as when

masses; anon retiring for another leap, but always advancing with slowness, sureness, and a terrible persistency. Three months ago the idea of the Mahdists reaching Akasheh would have been laughed at; to-day their presence at Wady Halfa is a stern reality."

Ras Aloola, the Abyssinian hero and long-expected deliverer of Kassala, was still advancing, according to the reports of our Intelligence Department, but was in want of arms. To supply these an agent was despatched to Birmingham to purchase 30,000 Winchester rifles, says the same correspondent, "and a complete ammunition outfit, and if they are not captured *en route* by the Mahdists, they ought to enable Ras Aloola to effect the relief of the beleaguered town. Is he to be trusted with so many weapons? That is a question which his master is asking, but which our people simply ignore. The arms business is looking up, for two large orders have been sent to firms in Britain for improved rifles, presumably for our *soi-disant* faithful allies, but perhaps eventually to fall into the hands of the enemy."

Of the Egyptian troops who were to take part in the expected operations, the same correspondent said that they looked well upon parade, were satisfied with their pay and treatment, but were wanting in courage, and disliked active service of any kind, especially under Christian and British officers, and that it was feared, in the tug of war, they would prove no better than those who fled in the battles of Hicks and Baker.

In connection with the reorganisation of the Egyptian Army, it was ordered that on joining the service, a surgeon was to rank with a lieutenant, and receive pay at the rate of £E.12 per month, and, on promotion, the rank of captain, at £E.20 per month, to be increased after five years to £E.25. Among the

British officers who joined this new and somewhat unsatisfactory force, we may mention Captain Herbert Swayne Fitzgerald, of the 2nd Battalion Durham Light Infantry, who was appointed Staff-Captain in the Intelligence Department, on the staff of Major-General Grenfell, commanding the Frontier Field Force, with headquarters at Assouan; Colonel A. M. Harington Bey, late of the Rifle Brigade, who was appointed Divisional Inspector of the Assiout District of the Egyptian Gendarmerie; Colonel Bewley, Inspector of the same force for Cairo; Captain H. O. D. Hickmore, 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Regiment, who was taken on the strength of the Egyptian Army by desire of General Grenfell, and employed on special duty in the Adjutant-General's Department at Cairo; Major H. Lovett, who received the Order of the Medjidie for his services in connection with the Soudan refugees; Major E. Lloyd, of the Bengal Staff Corps, who was appointed Lieutenant-Colonel of the 4th Egyptian Battalion, vice Colonel Wigmore, resigned; Major J. H. Wodehouse, R.A., who took command of the Egyptian Artillery, vice Colonel Rundle; Major Robert Leith Shaw, of the Royal Dublin (formerly Bombay) Fusiliers, who was appointed to command the Rescue Depôt at Ramleh; Captain J. Reginald Bray (formerly 14th Hussars), who served on the Egyptian Staff; Lieutenant P. S. Marling, V.C. (3rd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps), appointed as captain to the Mounted Infantry; Colonel Hag-

gard and Surgeon-Major Galbraith, members of the Recruiting Commission; and Mr. A. B. Brewster, the secretary of the Intelligence Department at Suakin, who had the rank of Bey conferred upon him by the Khedive for his services in the Expedition under Sir Gerald Graham.

“If the truth were known,” wrote the correspondent of the *Globe*, “the British officers are heartily disgusted with the material out of which they are supposed to mould soldiers, and as there is no *entente cordiale* between them and the native officers, who are good in theory and nothing more, the Egyptians would be worse than useless for active work in the field. We have abolished flogging in our army, but though desirous to conform to the practice of the British service, the officers of the Egyptian force are compelled to resort to the lash to bring the men up to their work. Without the whip you can do nothing with an Egyptian, and it is no unusual thing to read of a native soldier receiving fifty stripes for insubordination or desertion, though this is only in cases of an extremely aggravated character. Mehemet Ali won his battles with Egyptian soldiers, but then the *Kourbash* was king, and the Circassian and Turkish element compelled the *Fellah* warrior to fight, unless he preferred to fall under the fire of these valorous fellows.”

Early in October, 1885, the incident known as *L'affaire d'une Princesse* made some noise in Egypt, and became somewhat mixed up with Sir H. Drummond Wolff's mission to Constantinople—a

story which touched the family of the Khedive and the interests of so-called Egyptian justice. This lady, the Princess Zeinab, was married to Mohammed Pasha, brother of the Khedive (born in 1863), who passed some time in England and in France, and there contracted habits of extravagance. The Princess possessed one of the largest fortunes in Egypt, consisting of rich lands and well-invested funds. Generous to the verge of prodigality, she was the victim of greedy speculators, and soon found herself in debt to a considerable amount, which, however, her means, if properly administered, could clear off.

She had a claim against the Egyptian Government for £50,000, as well as one of £80,000, which came under the will of a deceased sister, and she took steps to recover these amounts, in order to satisfy her creditors, whose demands came to nearly £100,000.

In order to invalidate her claim and enrich a near relative of the Khedive, her case was privately brought before a Mussulman tribunal, which regulates the offences of minors, incapables, and what the French call *interdits*, without observing certain indispensable formalities prescribed by law—such as an inquiry into the facts alleged, or investigation of the motives of the action, and a trial of the whole case in open court.

The tribunal, simply on the evidence of two obscure witnesses, and the production of a list of the Princess Zeinab's debts, on a charge of extravagance amounting to mental incapacity,

handed over her entire monetary affairs to a Pasha, who was appointed "curator of the administration of the Princess's fortune." The unfortunate lady was thus debarred from entering any action in respect of the claims she had against the Government of her brother-in-law, the Khedive.

The Pasha, in managing her estates, sold large quantities of valuable land to another interested party, at a ridiculously low figure, and committed many other acts of injustice, to the prejudice of the Princess, who was compelled to live on a pittance, and eventually on the charity of her friends. She, finding her affairs going to ruin, petitioned that the curator should give an account of his stewardship. This was refused, and, as a last resource, she employed European counsel, and sent him to Constantinople to procure the intervention of the Porte, and failing that, appealed to the British Envoy, Sir H. Drummond Wolff.

"The tribunal, and the power that works it, became alarmed," wrote a correspondent, "especially as Ismail Pasha, the ex-Khedive, promised to use all his influence in favour of the Princess Zeinab, and against the Viceroy, and a counter-mission was sent to Sir H. D. Wolff, courteously protesting against foreign interference in a domestic affair, and against any attempt to meddle with the course of Mussulman law as administered by the tribunal."

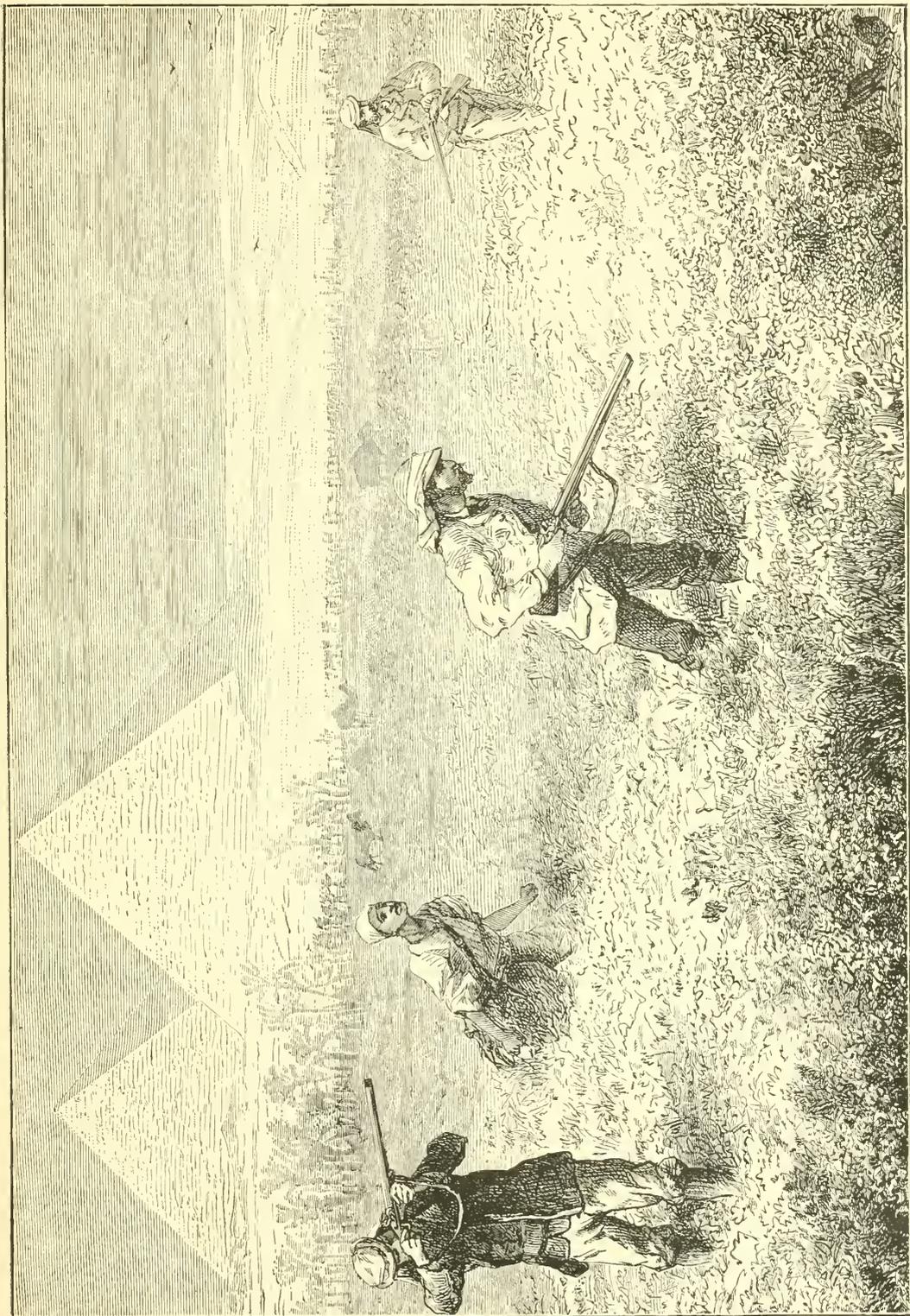
After a good deal of negotiation, it was finally decided that the whole matter should come under the super-

vision of Sir H. D. Wolff, through whom it was hoped the Princess would get her rights again, as he was certain to direct his attention to the law courts of Egypt, where, in consequence of the mixed courts—the native tribunals, and the Consular Courts—justice is almost an impossibility, and where might, not right, almost invariably prevails.

On the 7th October the Royal Berkshire Regiment (or old 49th) embarked at Kasr-el-Nil, for conveyance in the Nile steamer to Assouan, there to be stationed under Colonel Huyshe, C.B.

One of the most important of recent events in the Soudan, was the battle of Kuft, Keft, or Kufit, fought by Ras Aloola, on his way to relieve Kassala. From Abyssinia, the land of whirlwinds and sandstorms, facing many of the latter, he had descended to meet the army of Osman Digna. As our officers and soldiers referred to sandstorms so often in their letters, we may here give a description of one from Ensor's "Journey through Nubia to Darfour," and which he terms one of the most sublime and appalling sights in the Desert.

In one of these, at two miles' distance, he saw seven lofty pillars of sand, travelling swiftly over the waste. One was vertical, the others leaned slightly towards it, while an eighth, about half a mile behind, inclined towards them at an angle of forty-five degrees and fast overtook them. At the base of these columns the sand was lashed by a whirlwind into a raging sea, while scattered trees were uprooted, and swept away like reeds.



SPORTS IN LOWER EGYPT. GROUSE-SHOOTING NEAR THE PYRAMIDS.

“The whirlwind, or sandspout, called by the natives *zobishah*, shortly after subsided, but the cloud of sand and grass, which had been raised high in the heavens, continued to darken the setting sun for more than an hour. The smaller column travelled behind, increasing till it reached the site of the break-up of the other, and thus added its mite to the general confusion. With my sextant, as I stood in security, I measured the height of the centre column of sand; it was 850 feet. The others round it rose during the time I observed them (about a quarter of an hour), from 600 feet to a height equal to, or greater than, that of the centre column. When the junction of them all took place, the sudden eruption of sand, leaves, and grass, reached a total height of over 3,000 feet, but this was only an approximate calculation. . . . One morning as we sat at dinner in our tent, pitched in the valley, midway between steep and lofty rocks on each side, we were startled in our pleasant occupation by the sound of a tremendous wind-storm close upon us. Before we had time to express any wonder as to what it could be, or to swallow what we had in our mouths, the tent was carried clean away from above our dinner, the candles were blown out, and the two tables placed side by side were upset, and the whole of the first course was gone. It was a fearful tempest; all the tents, with the exception of one, placed under the shelter of a great rock, were torn off from the pegs, and whirled along until stopped by the trees; a gongaloe, standing near us,

after bending once or twice before the blast, was laid low with a horrid crash on the earth. There were no clouds in the sky, the air all round was clear; it was simply an awful and angry rush of wind up the gorge, such as we had already experienced in a minor degree at the spring of *Jebel Ain*.”

Kufit, the scene of the encounter between Ras Aloola and Osman Digna, is the ancient Coptos in Upper Egypt, which, during the reign of the Ptolemies, was the great emporium of its commerce, the productions of the province being brought there and conveyed by caravan to Berenice, on the shore of the Red Sea, by night, owing to the intense heat by day. Plutarch says the name of the city signifies privation, because Isis, when there, received tidings of the death of Osiris, and cut a lock off her hair, as indication of grief; and Strabo records, that there stood a statue of Memnon, which, when touched by the rising sun, emitted sounds like the statue at Serapis.

Kufit flourished under the Roman Empire, but incurred the resentment of Diocletian, and was reduced to ashes. The original city was never afterwards inhabited, but an Arab town was afterwards built in its immediate vicinity; and, most of the commerce being transferred to Keneh, Kufit fell into insignificance. The ruins of the city destroyed by Diocletian remain in nearly the same state the fire left them, and exhibit splendid fragments of porphyry and granite columns. The Arab town is surrounded by a wall of unbaked bricks,

and to the east of the old town are two large basins, which appear to have been reservoirs of water.

The Arab town Ras Aloola is reported to have found strongly fortified when he approached it, with what was supposed to be a column designed for the relief of Kassala.

This was on the 23rd of September.

The muster for the expedition was held at Asmara on the first day of the Abyssinian month named Moskerem, or thirteen days before the battle—corresponding to the 15th of September, or feast of St. John, the dwarf and anchorite who inhabited the wilderness of Sceté, in Egypt, in the fifth century. The levy must have been an imposing one, as criers proclaimed throughout Abyssinia “that all who failed to respond to the roll-call would be liable to the defaulters’ penalty.” The whole proceeding was something on the plan of the old Scottish fiery cross, for the original scheme of Ras Aloola was to take the field with a much larger army than that which eventually followed him. All commissariat arrangements, however, devolved on the Government of Egypt, represented by Major Cherm-side, their able Governor-General of the Red Sea littoral; but, owing to the great difficulties of transport in such a region, it was deemed necessary to limit the force of Ras Aloola to eight legions of 1,000 men each, each legion being divided into companies under centurions; while a further contingent of two legions, also of 1,000 men each, under Belada Kabru, Go-

vernor of Senheit and right-hand man of Ras Aloola, acted as a reserve and convoy.

The commissariat arrangements were for the most part entrusted to the Moslem tribes of Beni-Amer and their allies, who furnished a train of 2,000 camels. When the legions were mustered all the elderly men were furnished with breechloaders and fifty rounds of ball-cartridge each in their belts, and a bag of flour to last four days, carried over the shoulder. The sheikhs of the Beni-Amer and other tribes rode with Ras Aloola, and the most perfect concord and amity prevailed.

For some time before their relieving column was spoken of, considerable dissension had existed among the rebel Arabs, who were all well armed with Remington rifles and spears; but after Osman Digna’s appearance on the scene their forces had become concentrated, and that redoubtable chief, who, since the death of the Mahdi, might be well considered the head of the movement, had evidently resolved to leave nothing undone to inflict a crushing defeat upon the Abyssinian Christians, and with this view had taken up a strong position near Kufit, where he had entrenched his troops formidably to await the arrival of the enemy.

Ras Aloola would appear to have advanced to within a hundred and twenty miles of this position with great caution, and then sent forward his scouts to reconnoitre thoroughly and report on the best mode of delivering an attack. The plan he finally

decided upon was a very gallant one, as it compelled perfect working to save his force from certain defeat.

It consisted in forced marches, timed so as to arrive within striking distance of Osman Digna at nightfall; but of this, in some respects important battle,

tion to cut off fugitives, while holding himself back with a body of his troops as if to receive an attack to be delivered on his front. The fighting began at dawn, while Osman Digna, who had hurried on by forced marches from Suakim, had thrown himself across the



ABYSSINIAN PRIEST AND DEACON.

all the accounts are vague and most unsatisfactory.

It began in the morning and lasted till noon. Ras Aloola is stated to have disposed of a portion of his force, consisting of 8,000 foot, in echelon on both flanks of the Arabs during the obscurity of night, throwing out a body of Beni-Amer cavalry and Abyssinians far into the rear of their posi-

tion (with trenches), by which the Abyssinians would have to advance to Kassala.

In this battle the dervishes were completely defeated, with an alleged loss of 3,000 men, while the friendly Beni-Amer and El Gudru tribes killed all who took to flight, and Ras Aloola, who was mounted, had his horse shot under him.

Osman Digna was said to be among the slain, but his body was not satisfactorily identified, as the sequel proved; while Ras Alooia returned to Keren, awaiting a reply to a letter he had sent to the Mudir of Kassala, which at this date was said to be well provisioned.

and (I inform you) that Osman Digna with his der-vishes assembled together at Kufit on the 14th of Moskerem, and we joined issue with them, and by the help of God and the spirit of our King we utterly defeated our enemies; whereat we have greatly rejoiced, and trust that it will also be a cause of rejoicing to yourself.

“RAS ALOOLA.

“16th Moskerem.”



ABYSSINIAN PRINCESS.

Colonel Chermiside received letters from Ras Alooia and Marcopoli Bey, announcing the victory—the former’s was written in Abyssinian, the latter’s in Arabic—brought direct by Chalka Raza, one of King John’s generals. They ran thus:—

“From Marcopoli Bey,
23rd September.

“On my arrival to-day at Asmara I found that Shelfa Rayah (Abyssinian chief) had just arrived here from Kufit on Sunday. He was sent in by Ras Alooia to give the news of the battle which took place between the Abyssinian troops and the rebels under Osman Digna. Shelfa Rayah reports that the rebels suffered a great defeat, and were killed to the last man, Osman Digna being amongst the slain. He also reported that an engagement had taken place between the rebels who had come to help Osman Digna from the neighbourhood

“From Ras Alooia to the Governor-General
of the Red Sea Coast.

“How are you? I am well, thanks be to God,

of Kassala and the natives of Algeden, who again carried off the victory.

"Ras Aloola has returned to Senheit (Keren), and in two days he intends sending Belada Kabru on to Kassala, together with Sheikh Moussa of the Beni-Amers. Shelfa Rayah states that Kassala is well provisioned.

"No doubt I shall receive a letter in a few days from Kassala, and learn the truth about their situation. I am now going to send a messenger in to Kassala with letters for the Mudir, and trust to be able soon to send good news. Please send the enclosed telegram on to Aden, &c.

"MARCOPOLI."

Two points were not a little commented on after the arrival of the news of this battle at Kufit. First, there was the meagre authority for the death of Osman Digna; and secondly, the suspicious withdrawal of Ras Aloola towards Senheit instead of an advance, as victor, on Kassala. Doubts as to the identification of Osman's body were strong, for, among the attacking force, few, or none, knew his features, but the Sheikh Morghani. Thus, until further details came, the story of his fall was accepted with reserve.

"Before, however, attaching undue importance to Ras Aloola's withdrawal," said a writer at the time, "we must consider the actual situation of the Kassala garrison, with which the Abyssinian General had been in frequent communication up to the date of the action. The population consists of some fifteen thousand Moslems, many of whom, before the war, were bound by ties of amity, and even relationship, with the neighbouring tribes, who later on joined the rebel cause and constituted the beleaguering force. They largely outnumber the garrison, which is com-

posed for the most part of Bashi Bazouks, under a Circassian Mudir. After being reduced to the last extremity, the town came to terms with the besiegers, by whom they were supplied with provisions, and with whom they resumed relations, which may almost be deemed friendly, and both parties probably benefited by this arrangement."

Dr. Williams, in his "Life in the Soudan," says that Kassala is situated 1,900 feet above the level of the sea, and surrounded by a rampart of bricks baked in the sun, and plastered over with mud and the refuse of cattle. The Kassala mountain, which is just outside, he describes as an enormous and almost perpendicular mass of granite, several thousand feet in height, rising straight out of a plain, and visible for miles in every direction. "The population," he adds, "was, in 1882, something like 25,000, without reckoning the garrison, which consisted of 1,000 Nubians. There are large numbers of cows, goats, sheep, and camels in the neighbourhood, and a great deal of camel-breeding is carried on here."

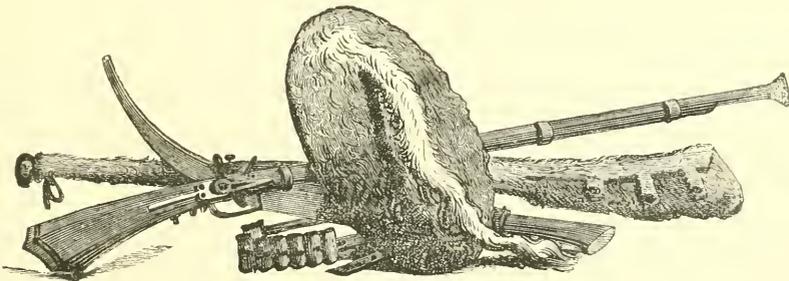
The agreement with Ras Aloola was that Kassala and all Government money and stores there should become his, if he succeeded in relieving the town, which the British Ministry had been unable to succour. But rumour stated that on his army coming in sight the population had risen and either massacred the garrison or fraternised with the force outside to defend the place against the Abyssinians, and, after looting it, had given to the flames.

Anyway, Ras Alooła resolved not to advance farther until he heard from the Mudir of Kassala; and another cogent reason was the hazardous march of some hundred and fifty miles over a barren country, in which he had left his commissariat in the rear. This circumstance, for which the Egyptian Government were in some sense to blame, would seem not to have warranted his further advance just then, while private spies informed him that, so far as supplies went, Kassala was not in want of immediate relief; thus the whole situation for a time was dubious and hazy.

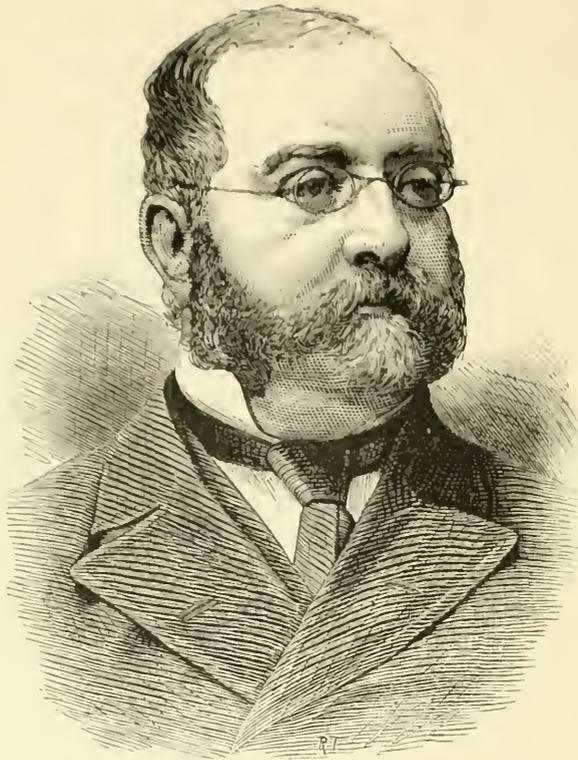
On the 9th October intelligence from Massowah stated that in compliance with a request from Ras Alooła, Colonel Saletta, the Italian Commandant there, had sent two of his medical staff to attend to the wounded—particularly the Abyssinian General; and the 13th passed without any news of a

farther advance on Kassala, and anon rumour began to state that the fall of Osman Digna was a *canard*; that the tribes about Kassala had been ordered to Khartoum, where there was to be a great concentration, while the Abyssinians were retiring towards Asmara, before the 6th of November, 1885.

Anon, the *Rassegna*, a Roman paper, before the end of that month published a letter from Massowah, announcing that the battle of Kufit had proved terribly fatal to Kassala, and that Osman Digna was still alive; while to avenge the death of the principal prisoners, who were hanged by the Abyssinians after their retreat to Asmara, he had ordered the inhabitants of Kassala to be massacred. The Europeans and the Egyptian Governor were among the murdered; and it was further stated that Kassala was then destroyed by fire, and is now a mass of ruins.



ABYSSINIAN WEAPON.



SIR H. DRUMMOND WOLFF.

CHAPTER XIII.

MISSION OF SIR H. D. WOLFF CONCERNING EGYPT AND THE SOUDAN.

Sketch of the Career of Sir H. D. Wolff—His Departure to Turkey—Continental Rumours—Conferences with the Sultan—Attentions paid to the British Envoy—The Sultan plays a Waiting Game—The Convention Signed—Sir H. D. Wolff's Departure for Cairo—His Reception by the Khedive.

FROM time to time we have referred to the mission of Sir H. D. Wolff, a detailed account of which we now propose to give.

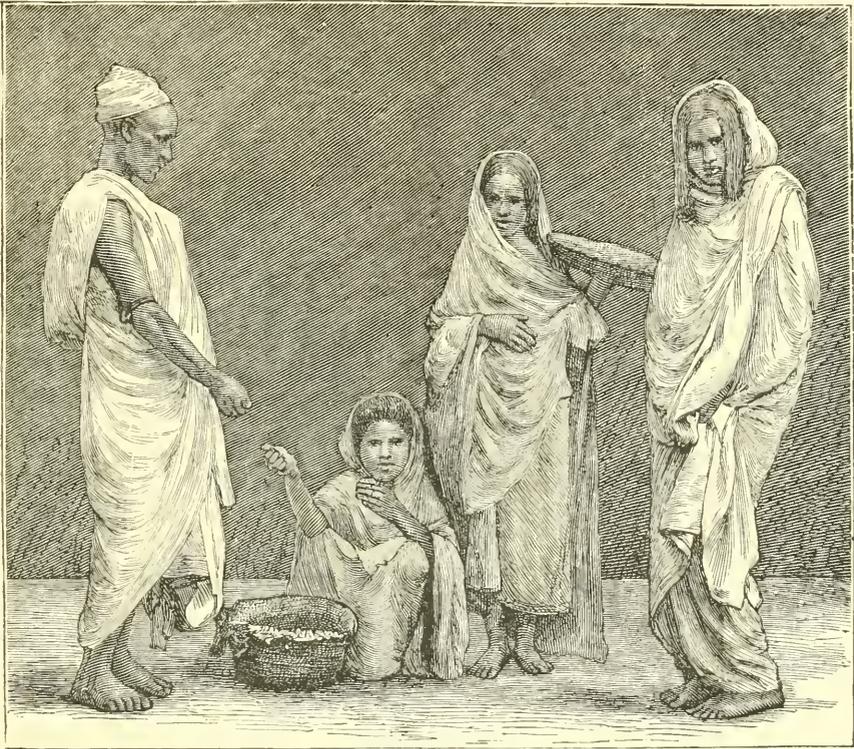
Sir Henry Drummond Wolff, G.C.M.G., and K.C.B., is the son of the celebrated missionary, afterwards Vicar of Isle-Brewers, a small parish in Somersetshire. His mother was Lady Georgiana Mary Walpole, daughter of the second Earl of Orford. He was born in 1830, and educated at Rugby.

He received an appointment in the Foreign Office in 1846, and was afterwards attached to our Legation at Florence. When the Conservatives came into office, in 1858, he acted as private secretary successively to Lord Malmesbury and Sir E. Bulwer Lytton. Between 1859 and 1864 (in which year the British Protectorate ceased) he held high and confidential positions in connection with the Ionian Isles.

In 1878-9 he represented Great

Britain in the European Commission for the Organisation of Eastern Roumelia; and from 1874 to 1880 sat as M.P. for Christchurch. In the latter year he was elected M.P. for Portsmouth, which seat he retained till the

the country for a mission so delicate; but deemed it too probable that he might fail, owing to the tergiversation of the Orientals, and the inherent difficulties of the case. "The fact is," he adds, "we want the Sultan to interfere



NATIVES OF MASSOWAH.

General Election of 1885, when he lost it during his absence on the mission to the Sultan. In 1852 he married Adeline, daughter of Sholto Douglas, Esq.

His mission to Turkey was of the first importance—the object of our Government being then to obtain the good offices of the Sultan in settling the affairs of Egypt. Sir Henry, said a writer, under date September 12, 1885, is as well fitted as any man in

in Egyptian affairs just so far as suits our own interests, but no further; and the Commander of the Faithful naturally does not see why he should be made a cat's-paw to pull our chestnuts out of the fire. Moreover, the Turks have had good cause to distrust Britain ever since Mr. Gladstone came into office, and as the November elections may restore him to power [which they did], why should the Sultan trouble

himself to oblige the nominee of a Cabinet which may have vanished into thin air?"

On the 5th of August, 1885, Sir H. D. Wolff left Charing Cross by the morning express train, accompanied by Mr. Cartwright, Official Secretary, Lieutenant Stuart-Wortley, Military Attaché, and Mr. Bruce, Civil Attaché; and then all kinds of rumours filled the Continental papers. Among them the *Temps* guaranteed the following:—

"Sir Drummond Wolff is to strive to get the Porte to accept the combination it has always rejected. He is going to offer the Soudan [to the Sultan], and consequently the right to send troops to that province of Egypt; but, in order to satisfy Turkey, Britain will authorise her to occupy temporarily several points in Egypt, without, however, allowing the Sultan to interfere in the internal government of the country. The British Cabinet would willingly make certain concessions to Turkey on this last-mentioned matter; but it apprehends the deplorable effect which that policy would have on certain groups of the Conservative party, and which the Liberals would know how to turn to good account in the electioneering campaign. In reality the mission of Sir Drummond Wolff is only a bait, held out with the object of inducing Turkey to come to an understanding, and to conclude with Great Britain an offensive and defensive alliance, with a view to affairs in Afghanistan, which constitutes Britain's real pre-occupation."

In his first audience with the Sultan, Sir H. D. Wolff delivered a message

from the Queen, recalling the old friendship between Britain and Turkey, especially in the time of His Majesty's father, Abdul Medjid, adding her desire that the Egyptian question might be settled according to His Majesty's wish, and so as to improve the condition of the Egyptian people.

The Sultan made a courteous reply, which was merely an exact counterpart of the Envoy's address, and added that he would send some one to negotiate privately with Sir Henry on the following day. He took exception to one phrase in the address, which set forth that the "co-operation" of the Turks in Egyptian affairs was desirable. That word wounded Turkish susceptibility, so another was substituted for it.

With regard to the chances of a successful termination to his mission, the Envoy had a difficult task before him, as Said Pasha, the Grand Vizier, had a great fear of Russia, whose power he had been made to feel ever since he adopted an official career, and he had a well-known dislike of entering into any engagements with a Power whose foreign policy was liable to change with its Ministry. Mr. Gladstone's return to office within three months was feared, and the impression was deeply rooted in the Turkish mind that he would undo all his predecessors might have done—a belief assiduously fostered by the French and Russian Ambassadors, who sought to shape the policy of the Porte in accordance with their own views and against us.

In obedience to the Imperial invitation, Sir H. D. Wolff dined at Yildiz

Kiosk, on which occasion he was admitted to lengthened audiences, both before and after the repast; but the 30th August had come, and as yet no member of the Cabinet had been designated or charged by an Imperial Iradé to conduct negotiations with the British envoy. On the 2nd of September, however, Assym Pasha, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Kiamil Pasha, Minister of Evkafs, were appointed for that purpose. But people were still kept much in the dark, and, according to the Havas Agency, an announcement was made in the Paris press, that "Sir H. D. Wolff would not seek to conclude an offensive or defensive alliance with Turkey. In so far as the occupation of Egypt was concerned, all the British Envoy is reported as seeking to obtain, is the assistance of the Porte in the Soudan, and its authorisation to recruit the cadres of the Egyptian Army from the officers of various races who serve in the Ottoman Army. The cadres thus constituted would form the basis of the reorganisation of the Native Egyptian Army. The spontaneous declaration of the Powers recently made by the British Government, repudiating a British Protectorate over Egypt has," says this semi-official communication, "produced a most favourable impression on the statesmen of Europe." The document proceeds to express the conviction that, "after the loyal declaration, all the Cabinets will feel more disposed to support the efforts of Britain to reconstitute a Native Army, capable of maintaining order in the interior of

Egypt, and driving back any invasion of Soudanese hordes."

On the other hand, it was asserted that the Sultan was demanding great concessions, which the Envoy was not disposed to make.

While the European press teemed with all kinds of rumours, the first interview between the Envoy and Assym and Kiamil Pashas took place on the morning of the 3rd September, but their business was confined to an exchange of full powers and some preliminary discussions.

The choice of these two Pashas was generally supposed to augur well for the eventual success of the special mission, as Assym was a colleague of Sir H. D. Wolff on the Eastern Roumelian Commission, while Kiamil possessed a thorough knowledge of Great Britain, and was deemed the most Anglophile of all the Cabinet.

Turkey was alleged to require, first and foremost, the withdrawal of our Army of Occupation, or to have a date for that movement, and the acceptance of six reservations made in the Imperial Iradé, sanctioning the issue of nine millions as an Egyptian loan.

On the 5th of September the second conference lasted several hours, yet no concrete point was discussed: only a general plan of deliberations was agreed upon. "Sir H. D. Wolff," says the *Standard*, "has not up to the present formulated any proposition on the subject of his mission. In his private audience of the Sultan, the British Envoy made no allusion to the precise nature of the proposed co-operation

between Britain, Turkey, and Egypt. At this interview the Sultan expressed a great desire that matters in Egypt should be arranged, and his rights in that country should be formally recognised, and that some measures should

plans. It seems certain that they will not demand the fixing of a date for the evacuation of Egypt by the British troops. The rumour that a force of five thousand Turks is in readiness to proceed to Egypt, is without the least



THE BOSPHORUS, FROM THERAPIA.

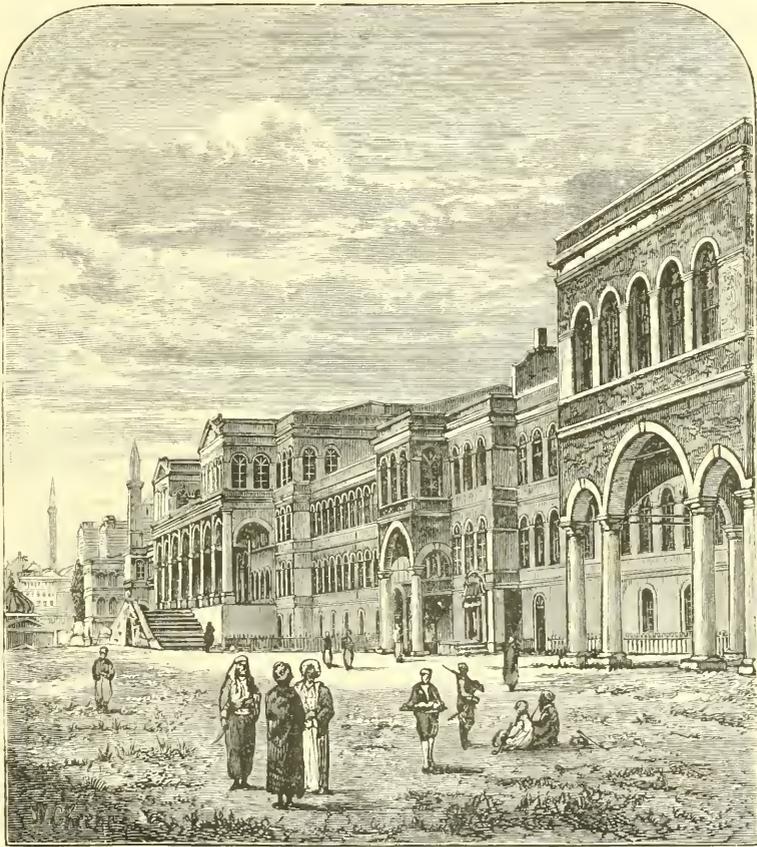
be found by Sir. H. D. Wolff and the Ottoman Delegates to bring about a normal state of things in Egypt. The British Envoy will neither propose a British Protectorate under the auspices of the Sultan, nor any arrangement outside Britain's internal arrangements. The Turkish delegates evince a very friendly disposition, without appearing to wish to suggest themselves any

foundation. According to trustworthy information, the mixed occupation of Egypt will not take place, and there is no probability of a Turkish Expedition to the Soudan."

From this meeting Sir H. D. Wolff returned in the evening to Therapia, charmingly situated on the shore of the Bosphorus, in the steamer *Mouche*, which the Sultan had placed at his disposal.

The Envoy was of opinion that the latter possessed many means, even without the despatch of troops, to assist Great Britain in Egypt, and that his influence as Caliph might

known. It was also said that in the negotiations with our Envoy the evacuation of Egypt was always made a *sine quá non* of any retrospective action by the Porte; that for an eventual re-



PALACE OF THE SUBLIME PORTE, CONSTANTINOPLE.

render the attitude of Egypt more conciliatory.

Though little oozed out concerning these conferences, the rumours were endless. According to the most eminent French authorities, the Sultan was resolved to enter into no binding engagements with Britain till the result of the next General Election was

organisation of the Egyptian Army, which would become necessary upon the withdrawal of ours (for which France was ever most anxious), the Porte offered to supply the cadres and a thousand bayonets; and also, that the Porte was in entire agreement with France!

The matter dragged on wearily.

The next meeting was productive of nothing, as in Turkey all matters proceed slowly. The Ottoman delegates were models of caution and reticence, never taking upon themselves to give a reply to the most simple question from Sir H. D. Wolff without proceeding to the Vizierial apartment to consult his Highness, who, in turn, went to the palace to submit the point to the Sultan. Each side endeavoured to fathom and foil the views of the other—a method likely to facilitate delay and promote tedium!

At a meeting on the 5th September with Assym and Kiamil Pashas, the British Envoy explained the difficulties connected with the affairs of Egypt, and indicated ways in which they might be solved, without making any definite proposal in the name of his Government or binding himself to any fixed line of policy; while Kiamil and Assym, on their side, also avoided pronouncing themselves in a decided sense, as it appeared certain they had received no definite instructions. So the "angling" went on, and the French press began to assert that the Egyptian business and the Drummond Wolff mission were a stumbling-block between Britain and France, or between Downing Street and the Quai d'Orsay, the French Foreign Office affecting to think that, since France had interests in Egypt second only to those of Britain she had suffered a slight by the fact that Sir H. D. Wolff had not passed through Paris on his way to Constantinople.

Sir H. D. Wolff had two other con-

ferences with the Ottoman delegates, and, though all parties were extremely reticent, it was believed (according to the *Standard*) that fair progress had been made towards an understanding. In some quarters matters were represented to have reached very near a definite *entente*, but there was reason to believe that there was still a mass of detail to be got through before this desirable result could be attained. Many propositions, among others that of officering the Egyptian army by Turks, were referred to, but were not put in a definite form.

Sir H. D. Wolff's movements now became uncertain, and H.M.S. *Iris* was sent to the Dardanelles to be at his disposal. Meanwhile every attention was paid to him by the Sultan and his Ministers. At the *Selamik* he and his suite were accommodated with seats in the courtyard of the mosque, which his Majesty visited for the Friday mid-day prayer. On passing, the Sultan acknowledged the salutation of the Envoy by raising his right hand to his fez. At a later hour he sent Ismael Pasha, commander of the Yildiz garrison, to visit Sir H. D. Wolff, who was afterwards present at a State ball given by the Russian Ambassador at Buyukdere, though fears existed that the mission might be damaged in its interests by Muscovite intrigues.

Meanwhile the Egyptian question continued to be a source of coolness, if not actual tension, between the Cabinets of Britain and France. M. Camille Barrère, who had been suddenly ordered to resume his post at

Cairo, made it seem possible there might be another incident like that which arose out of the dissolution of the Assembly of Egyptian Notables. The real cause of the step was semi-officially stated to be the refusal of the Assembly to sanction the irrigation scheme of Colonel Scott-Moncrieff. The French Government seemed to think that the sum provided for the purpose was to come out of the International Loan, and that hence the Powers should have a voice in the matter.

Day by day went past, and clouds seemed still to rest on the mission. "The Sultan," wrote the Vienna correspondent of the *Standard*, "is most anxious to dissipate the distrust existing in more than one European Court since the negotiations with Sir H. Drummond Wolff commenced, but his Majesty considers Egypt too much his own simply to accept the views entertained at Vienna and Berlin. If an understanding with Britain which would even partially restore the Sultan's former position in Egypt be possible, Sir H. D. Wolff's mission will be successful, without having recourse to such unnecessary sacrifice on the Sultan's side as Egypt's internationalisation. The Sultan at the present moment simply plays a waiting game, which is justified by circumstances. Thus, he invited Baron Calice to dinner on the 12th of this month, having previously entertained the Prussian Minister, Herr Lucius, and he continues earnestly to follow the negotiations with Sir Drummond

Wolff; and this attitude of pleasing the Austro-German Alliance, and, at the same time, Britain, is, after all, the wisest at the present moment."

On the 15th September it was stated in diplomatic circles that the Porte had agreed upon certain proposals to be made by the Envoy concerning the re-organisation of the Egyptian army and the control of Egyptian finance, whereby Turkish influence in both these matters would be increased. It was added, however, that Musurus Pasha had been instructed to sound Lord Salisbury upon these proposals before they were formally submitted to the Envoy.

Said Pasha, at his own request, was entrusted by the Sultan with the general direction of affairs in the Turkish interest, having expressed to the Porte a hope of arriving at a satisfactory result with Great Britain; and it was now stated that there was no foundation whatever for the reiterated rumours that the Sultan was awaiting the results of the General Election in the British Isles.

On the 19th of September it was reported that the negotiations were progressing satisfactorily, and that, at last, certain general principles had been agreed upon as a basis for an eventual arrangement, and were under the consideration of the British and Turkish Governments; but the latter sittings were not held on the days appointed, Sir H. D. Wolff having sent cipher telegrams to Lord Salisbury, asking for instructions. He had also telegraphed to Mr. Egerton, at Cairo, for others necessary for his guidance.

"Up to the present (19th)," we are told, "the British Envoy and the Turkish Commissioners have discussed no point which could affect the susceptibilities of the European Powers, who all have an interest in placing Egypt in a position of governing her-

of Britain and Turkey in restoring a state of normal things in Egypt, which should be first sustained by British occupation. This course, it is thought, would ultimately permit the maintenance of order being entrusted to the country's own resources."



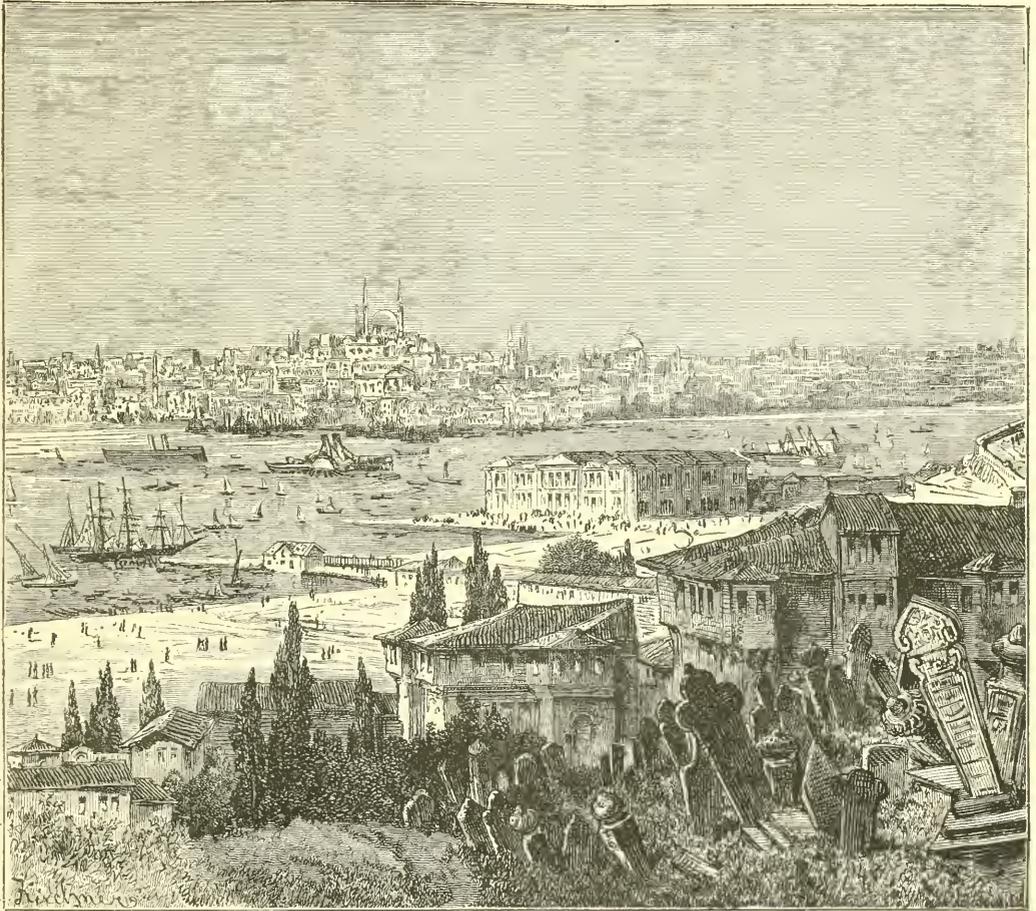
BUYUKDERE.

self and fulfilling her international obligations. Sir H. D. Wolff is anxious to avoid furnishing any Power with a pretext for intervention by a false interpretation of his proposals. Nothing authentic has yet transpired regarding any points of divergence between Sir H. D. Wolff and the Ottoman negotiators. It appears certain, however, that the latter require the evacuation of Egypt by the British as a basis for agreement, while the basis proposed by the British Envoy is the co-operation

According to rumours then current in the Turkish capital, the Ottoman negotiators had agreed that the Sultan would co-operate with Britain by furnishing officers as Army Instructors, and some thousand chosen Turkish soldiers as the nucleus of a reorganised Egyptian Army, to be carried out under the auspices of both countries, and to operate equally in the Soudan; while not only Turks, but also Albanians and Circassians, were to be drafted into the cadres of this new force. One fact was

certain, however, that no such proposal as this had as yet been made to Sir H. D. Wolff, whose mission, it was thought, would be greatly facilitated, about the 22nd of September, by the

Telegraph reported, as the result of several conferences between Sir H. Drummond Wolff and Kiamil and Arifa Pashas, that the basis of a general understanding between Turkey and



CONSTANTINOPLE.

events occurring in Roumelia, though he now spoke of going to Cairo, his visit to which was postponed on the 28th, when the Porte informed him that negotiations—which the Bairam Festival had interrupted—would be resumed, and new delegates appointed.

On the 10th of October the *Daily*

Britain had been at last arranged, for the reformation of the entire civil, military, and financial administration of the Egyptian Government to such an extent as to enable it to administer the country by itself, and to conclude an advantageous settlement with the hostile Soudan.

This basis excluded the despatch of Turkish troops in any way, and established the principle of British evacuation when it was feasible to effect it. The arrangement, as then agreed upon, was embodied in a brief document, which, it was stated, had been signed by all the Cabinet, and submitted to the Sultan for his approval. But Sir H. D. Wolff had, however, received no communication from the latter on the subject.

“The British Special Envoy,” adds the *Telegraph* correspondent, “is still waiting instructions from Lord Salisbury concerning the basis arranged by him with the Turkish Ministers. As soon as he has received the sanction of Lord Salisbury and the Sultan, the details will be added without the formality of appointing fresh Ottoman delegates, since Sir Henry D. Wolff and Kiamil Pasha are agreed upon the principles. When all the points have been determined on, the British Special Envoy will proceed to Cairo, accompanied by an Ottoman Commissioner, and will institute an inquiry into all the branches of the administration.”

Though the Imperial Iradé, sanctioning all these arrangements, had not appeared by the 17th of October, the Envoy received an intimation that he would be received at a farewell audience by his Majesty the Sultan; while the opposition to the basis, on the part of certain Continental Embassies, was withdrawn, the Envoy having assured them “that it would merely bring about a settlement of Egyptian affairs in strict accordance with the Sultan’s

sovereign rights, and could not, in any way, injure the individual interests of any one Power.”

It was arranged that a Turkish Commissioner was to accompany him to adjust, if possible, the affairs of the Soudan, and, in some degree, to consider those of Egypt.

It was generally understood that the Convention contained six articles; that it declared that the Turkish Commissioner, Sir H. D. Wolff, and the Khedive, were to consult together as to the means to be employed for the pacification of the Soudan; the reorganisation of the Egyptian Army, and of the civil and financial affairs of Egypt; providing, also, that the British occupation was to continue until everything was arranged and in good working order; all international treaties and firmans to remain in force, and to be again recognised by the Convention.

On the 20th of October the Envoy dined with the Sultan at the Yildiz Kiosk, and had a three hours’ interview after; and, meanwhile, Sir Edward Thornton was at Sebastopol awaiting his departure, before resuming the duties of his post at Constantinople.

The labours of the Envoy had thus, apparently, after a delay thoroughly characteristic of the nature and traditions of the Turkish court, borne solid fruit; and the Sultan seemed anxious to do him every honour before his departure from the shores of the Bosphorus; while all the great Powers, outwardly at least, approved of the substance and avowed purport of the Convention.

It was formally signed on the afternoon of the 24th October. Up to that moment Sir H. D. Wolff had to contend with many difficulties and petty intrigues; and prior to this the Sultan's principal objection had been a stipulation in the Convention to the effect that the co-operation of the Ottoman Commissioner in the reorganisation of the Egyptian Army should not be confined to an inquiry, but that he—the Sultan—should afford all possible facilities for the said reorganisation, such as the recruiting in Turkey of a certain number of soldiers for the army of the Khedive.

Another point which he objected to, was the suppression of the slave trade in Egypt, although by a previous Convention between Great Britain and Turkey all traffic in negroes had been abolished.

The chief difficulty, however, that presented itself to the mind of the Sultan was said to have arisen from his anxiety to await the progress of the general negotiations then proceeding between the great Powers, before committing himself to an engagement with Britain.

Sir H. D. Wolff, we are told, strongly urged the Porte to accelerate the conclusion of this most tedious Convention, and appoint the Ottoman Commissioner, urging that he had to leave Constantinople without delay; stating, at the same time, that he had been authorised by Lord Salisbury to make some concessions, including one in reference to that vexed point, the reorganisation of the Egyptian Army. The Sultan, on

his part, also made a few, and the Imperial Iradé was issued, sanctioning and authorising the Turkish Representatives finally to affix their signatures to the document.

On the 26th Sir H. D. Wolff embarked on board the *Imogene* for Besika Bay, where H.M.S. *Iris* awaited him, without the Turkish Commissioner, who was to accompany him, having been appointed. He duly arrived at Cairo, after being met at Alexandria by Admiral Lennox, Nubar Pasha, and Mr. Egerton, and drove to Shephard's Hotel, escorted by a guard of honour of the Cornwall Regiment, a squadron of the 19th Hussars, and detachments of Egyptian troops.

On the morning of the 30th October Sir H. D. Wolff had an official and cordial reception from the Khedive, who placed his yacht, the *Azizieh*, at his disposal for a trip up the Nile. His Highness received from him a copy of the Turkish Convention, with a letter from the Marquis of Salisbury, accrediting him to the Egyptian Court; and it now appeared as if nothing was likely to disturb the goodwill existing between her Majesty's Ministers and those of the Khedive.

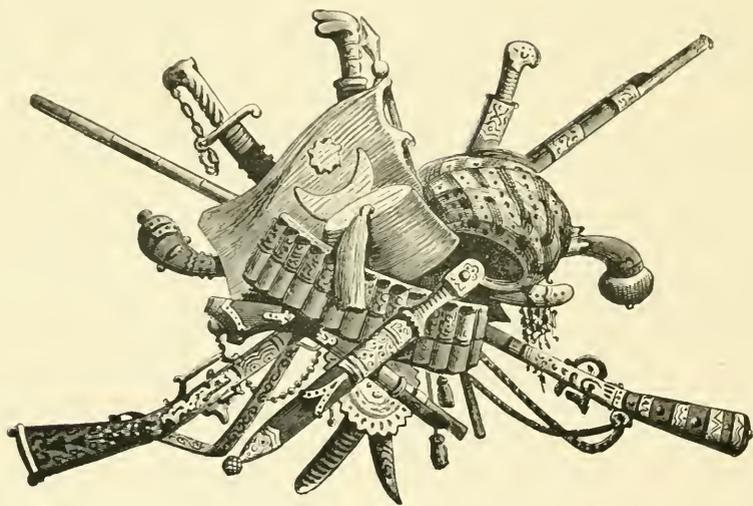
In transmitting the copy of the Convention, signed, with the object of guarding the suzerain rights of the Sultan—one of the shadows referred to in the *Times*—and consolidating his Highness's own position, while protecting the interests of natives and foreigners alike, Sir H. D. Wolff begged to express a hope that the Khedive would assist in the execution of

that instrument, and that in his efforts to carry out the mission confided to him, he might meet with the support of his Highness and his Cabinet.

Tewfik answered briefly that he was happy to welcome the British Envoy and hear his sentiments; that he might rest assured that all measures agreed upon by her Britannic Majesty and the Sultan, tending to promote the welfare of Egypt, would have his most earnest support. This was so far satisfactory.

Later in the day, the Khedive, in Oriental fashion, returned the visit at Shepheard's Hotel, in the "historical balcony" of which (as it is now named) he was received by Sir H. Drummond Wolff.

It was now reported that a considerable force of Mahdists was marching upon Abu Hammed, and that Dongola was garrisoned by some ten thousand of them, mostly pressed men. Were these Arabs never to be at rest?



TROPHY OF TURKISH ARMS.

CHAPTER XIV.

PROGRESS OF EVENTS.

Jealousies at Cairo—Dismissal of Said Pasha—Poisoning Case at Cairo—Military Claims for Honours—The Gordon Monument at Southampton—Another Fugitive from Khartoum—Lord Wolseley's Startling Despatch—Moukhtar Pasha appointed Ottoman Commissioner in Egypt—Award of Medals for Gallantry—Exhibition of Soudan Relics—Cost of the Suakim Expeditions—The Electric Light in the Suez Canal—Manners and Customs of the Egyptians—Magicians of Cairo.

DISPUTES and jealousies between British and Egyptian officials had begun to occur at Cairo and elsewhere. In the first days of October it became evident that unless speedy action were taken at the former city there would be a repetition of the scandalous intrigues which terminated in the ejection of Dr. Sandwith from the head of the Sanitary Service. The authorities refused to Dr. Greene any real power in the matter, the Khedive, under the influence of ignorant and prejudiced native doctors, declining to give him any decree investing him with power of control, though Nubar Pasha remonstrated, but without effect.

Meanwhile, at Constantinople, the dismissal of Said Pasha, who was known to have strong Russian proclivities, together with the necessity felt by the Sultan to have at least one strong ally among the Powers, had greatly assisted the negotiations of Sir H. D. Wolff for a settlement of Egyptian affairs.

On the 9th of October the military authorities began to make arrangements for the establishment of a military post at the north end of the Ammara Cataract, twenty miles southward of Mokratio, or Mograt.

The British troops in Egypt were now ordered to discontinue wearing

summer clothing after the 15th October, when the khakee uniform was to be used only for fatigue and other rough work, as the commanding officers might sanction, from time to time; and, indeed, as a species of workhouse garb, it was fitted for nothing else.

At this date a remarkable poisoning case, before the native courts at Cairo, was attracting universal attention, from the circumstance that the prisoner had long occupied the lucrative post of Chief Secretary to the Governor of Cairo. Information having been given of peculations alleged to have been committed by the accused, which offered also to prove the charges made, the informant, along with two others, was invited by the said Chief Secretary to eat and drink with him, an invitation they rashly accepted, and on which he took the opportunity to poison them all. Owing to the great wealth and high influence of the accused, there appeared to be considerable chance of his escaping, as it was supposed he had bribed—no difficult matter—all the native judges. The charge, however, having been brought under the notice of Nubar Pasha, a commission of inquiry was ordered into the matter; the case was adjourned for a fortnight, and there the charge would seem to have ended.

At home, at this time (according to the *Army and Navy Gazette*), a good deal of pressure was being brought to bear upon the Horse Guards authorities, to induce them to recognise the claims of many of those officers who were overlooked when the honours were so lavishly distributed for the Soudan campaign. Friends and relations were very exacting in their demands, and many were the attempts made to secure even "simple brevets" for those who had been omitted in the lists. But, in most instances, the powers that be were obdurate. "The selections," they said, "were made after full consideration of the merits of respective claimants, and as the list of rewards was a very full one, it would not be quite expedient to increase it to any considerable extent. Already there has been a supplementary Gazette, and it is said there may be another. Especial emphasis is laid on the word *may*, but, beyond that, the powers that are will not go, and very properly too, we think."

On the 16th of the month a memorial to General Gordon was inaugurated in the Queen's Park at Southampton, which town was often his residence while in England, and where his sisters resided. It consists of a cluster of polished red Aberdeen granite columns, about twenty feet in height, surmounted by richly-carved capitals, and over all an ornamental cross, on the front of which is a dove with an olive-branch, and at the back a passion-flower. Beside the foliated carvings on the pedestal are the arms

of the Gordon clan, those of the borough of Southampton, and—curiously enough—the General's name in Chinese.

The inscription, which occupies the four sides of the lower part of the pedestal, alludes to his threefold character as soldier, philanthropist, and administrator; mentions those parts of the world in which he served, and closes with a quotation from his last letter to his sisters:—"I am quite happy, thank God! and, like Lawrence, I have tried to do my duty."

The *Ackbar* now announced that, after the supposed death of Osman Digna at the battle of Kufit, Berber had declared itself independent, and elected the Emir Humajum as governor of the town and adjacent territory. Also, that he had offered his submission to the Khedive on condition of being confirmed in his office.

On the 16th of October General Stephenson was at Wady Halfa, and about this time we hear again of Monsignor Sogaro, Bishop of Trapezopolis, and of Father Luigi Bonomi, who both asserted at Vienna that the Mahdi had been poisoned by a favourite wife, for what reason they did not allege. They spoke in the warmest terms of Britain, and said, "There is at this moment such anarchy in the Soudan, that a very small effort on the part of England would win back all that had been lost there." They describe Khalifa Abdullah, the Mahdi's successor, as "a poor creature and a coward, who has only a shadow of authority—afraid to move from Khar-

toum, lest he should fall into the hands of one of the chiefs whose faction-wars are ravaging the country."

On the 22nd of October Sister Cipriani, one of the Catholic nuns, reached our outpost at Akasheh, after a sixteen days' journey on foot from Khartoum, through the desert, accompanied by a single Arab. She stated that Khartoum was almost empty, but that Omdurman had a large population, and had become a kind of second Mecca, as Arabs were arriving from the most distant parts of the East to visit the tomb of Mohammed Achmet Shemseddin. A strong force of dervishes was there, with four war steamers, while other vessels were being constructed at the arsenal, to be worked by Egyptians; food was scarce, but there was a plentiful supply of arms and ammunition.

She added that an army had left Omdurman for Berber and Korosko on the 15th of the preceding month (September); that Sennaar fell in the middle of August, and there was now not a single Egyptian garrison in the Soudan; that the Sennaar garrison had been surprised when out foraging for food, their retreat cut off, and the town then surrounded and captured. She also repeated the story of "a Frenchman who fell off his camel towards the end of December last from illness, and was buried before he was dead by the Arabs, who were hurrying forward. The sister saw his grave, which is one day's journey beyond Omdurman. A French journalist about thirty years of age, and of a fair

complexion, as well as another Frenchman, were with Abdullah Khalifa at Omdurman. Three other sisters still remained there," where Slatin Bey, Lupton Bey, and Signor Cuzzi, were yet kept in chains.

She added that news had reached Omdurman that the Arab garrisons had retired from Ghedarif owing to want of water in Khorbarka, Abuanga, and Nuranga, and had proceeded to Kordofan for six months to procure accessions of strength.

The old Mahdi was dead; Osman Digna, supposed also to be dead, had for a time disappeared from the scene, and had left no successors deserving of the name. The only result of the partially successful revolt for freedom on the part of the Soudanese had been to create universal anarchy and foster internecine warfare; thus they were almost inclined to look back with regret on the Government they had overthrown. Bad and despotic as it was, it now seemed preferable to chaos.

And now, under date about the 23rd of October, there occurred, or came to light, at home one of the most startling events in connection with the Soudan War—Lord Wolseley's despatch on the alleged incompetency of regimental commanders.

"Lord Wolseley," says the *Times*, "wrote a despatch upon this subject to the late Secretary of State for War, who, after he left office, put a motion for its production upon the notice paper of the House of Commons. But in consequence, as it is understood, of the usual professional objections, it has

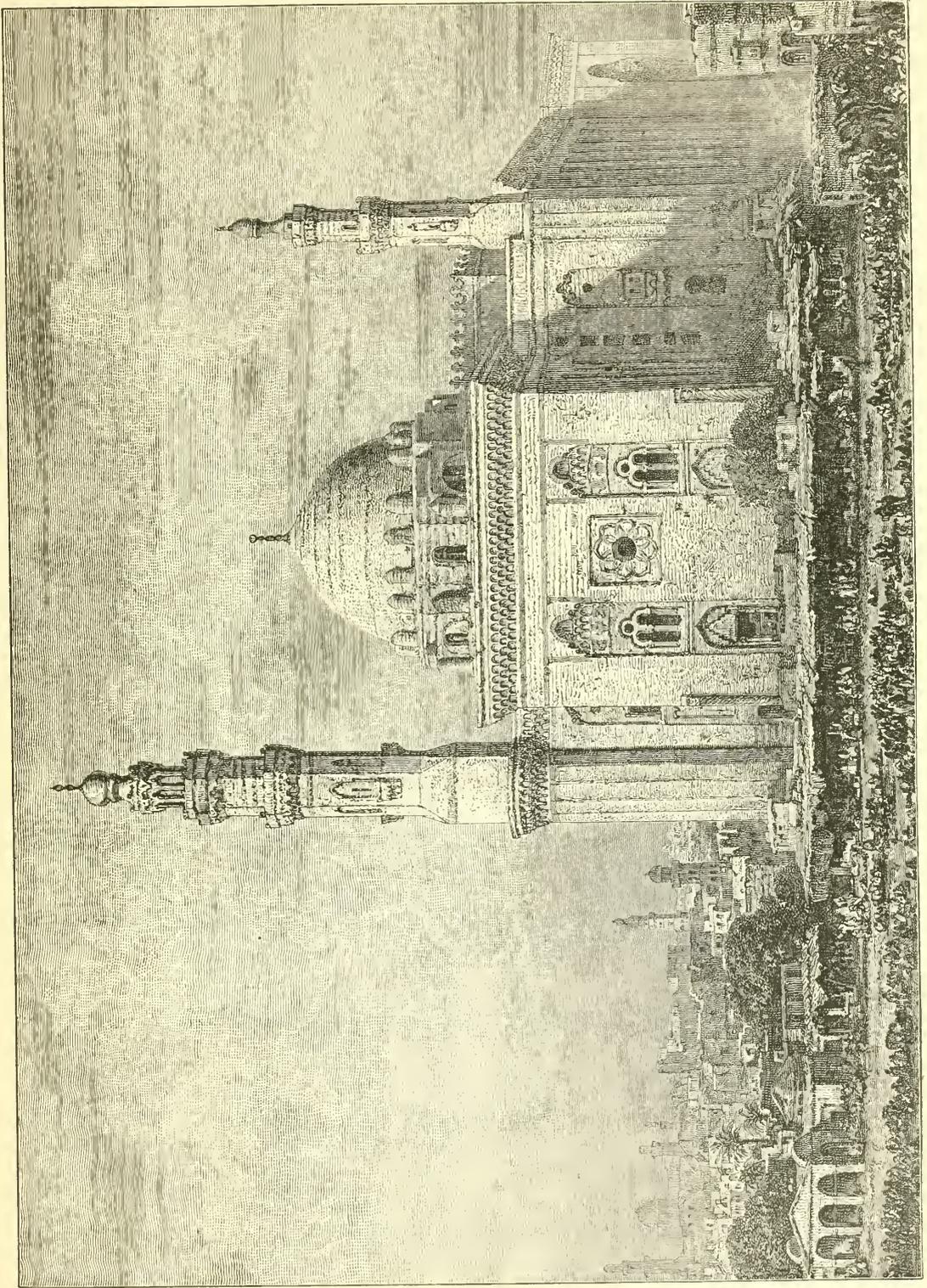
never been made public. Its general purport, however, is an open secret, and we have good reason for believing that Lord Wolseley went so far as to say that the incompetence of some—and not a small proportion, too—of the commanding officers was such, that although regiments were composed of good materials, he did not feel justified in sending them to the front, out of regard to the safety of the men and the efficient execution of the public service. The state of things thus disclosed may not surprise those acquainted with the *personnel* of the army; but when it is officially recorded by the commander-in-chief of an expedition, that the lives of the men and the honour of the country are endangered by the incompetence of those who command regiments and who exercise the greatest influence upon efficiency, it is manifest that no Secretary of War can suffer the continuance of the new system under which those officers are permitted to attain the position. Seniority as the qualification for command must promptly disappear.”

On this most grave subject—the allegation by Lord Wolseley that certain officers in command of battalions in the army under his orders in Egypt, were so unfit for their duties and responsibilities that he actually kept the battalions thus handicapped in the rear, because he could not expose them to the consequences of incapacity—the *Army and Navy Gazette* had a forcible article.

It was doubted whether such a lamentable exhibition of the results

of the seniority system could, or would be, obviated by the adoption of the principle of selection, which opens the door to favouritism. Nevertheless, if the selector was to be an officer who would remove incompetent colonels in the face of an enemy, and allow the force under his command to be diminished and deprived of the services of whole regiments thus afflicted, it was difficult to understand how unlimited power of selection would enable him to put an end to the defect of allowing inefficient colonels to hold command—an allegation never before made since Britain had an army as constituted at the Union in 1707.

“The General-in-Chief had, we maintain,” says the periodical to which we refer, “full power and authority to remove the colonels whom he stigmatises, and no Secretary of State for War, no commander-in-chief, and no Cabinet Minister, would have dared to object, if the commander of the Queen’s army in the field said, ‘I have felt it necessary to remove Colonel A from the command of the — Regiment, and have placed Colonel B in his place.’ But he did not use his power. He preferred to complain of seniority, and to ask for selection which he had in his hand. If any one takes the trouble to examine the distribution of the various regiments under Lord Wolseley’s orders, he will be able to ascertain pretty clearly the identity of the luckless battalions, and of the incompetent colonels, who and which were out of it; and he will probably wonder that a man of the promptitude



and readiness to incur responsibility of the Adjutant-General of the Forces, conscious that he had behind him the power of the Crown, which enables the Queen to dispense with the services of any officer whatever, hesitated for a moment to act on his own convictions. But we will go further, and say that it was distinctly censurable to allow men who were not fit to lead their regiments into action to remain at the head of their men in the rear."

Return we now to Sir H. Drummond Wolff. Nothing was yet fixed as to his future movements.

One of the questions that, early in November, occupied his attention concerned the Egyptian military pensioners, to the number of 8,500, who received small sums annually, and were now to undergo medical examination with a view to fixing a fair basis for the commutation of their allowances.

By the 5th of November it was known that an Imperial Iradé had been issued, appointing Moukhtar Pasha Special Ottoman Commissioner in Egypt, in accordance with the Anglo-Turkish Convention, negotiated with our Envoy, and it was generally thought that no better selection could have been made than this distinguished general. Declining the Khedive's offer of a palace, he resolved to hire a private house for himself and family. Although no precise date was fixed for his departure, it was deemed high time that he should come, as public opinion had already begun to doubt the good faith of the Porte, and more than one French organ, in a leader, echoed this feeling,

saying that the delay in the nomination of the Ottoman Commissioner had produced a just suspicion as to the success of the Anglo-Turkish Convention; and the forced inaction of Sir H. D. Wolff seemed to render all hope of a good result quite illusory, while the departments of the army and police were somewhat neglected. "This latter Department needs urgent attention," wrote the *Standard* correspondent at this date, "and energetic help, if Baker Pasha is to be held any longer responsible for public safety. For instance, for the last three months (prior to November, 1885) the whole Battalion of the Reserves has been without a superior officer, though nominations have been approved by the Council, and the salaries voted by the Budget, and Baker Pasha has written repeatedly on the subject, finally, in despair, disclaiming all responsibility for this body of men unless officers are given them."

About the middle of the month a telegram announced the arrival of the rebels at a spot five miles north of Abu Fatmeh, where Mohammed el Kheir, the ex-Governor of Berber, still remained with some force, and it was announced that in case of any fighting ensuing, General Stephenson would, of course, go at once to the front.

On the 15th General Grenfell telegraphed that 2,000 Mahdists had advanced to Shebban, twelve miles distant from Abu Fatmeh, but that their leader was unknown; and about the same time some Arab Sheikhs sent to the Sultan a proclamation, issued by the new Mahdi, exhorting his followers to continue the

struggle against the British, and all who afforded them assistance—a document of which his Majesty expressed his strong disapproval.

The 25th of the same month witnessed at Windsor Castle a ceremony connected with the war, when the Queen personally conferred a medal on certain non-commissioned officers and men for express acts of gallantry displayed during the recent operations in the Soudan. The recipients were about fifty in number, and the following were the more notable and interesting cases among them :—

Guards Camel Regiment.

Colour-Sergeant G. Ditchfield, 2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards.—After the battle of Abu Klea, when detailed with the rest of his company to carry the wounded down to the Wells, he set a brilliant example of discipline and endurance. The men, who were suffering severely from thirst, fell out in large numbers, and left the stretchers. Sergeant Ditchfield never fell out, collected men to carry the wounded, and remained behind till the last man was brought into hospital.

Colour-Sergeant J. Drew, Royal Marine Light Infantry, and Sergeant G. Symons, 1st Battalion Coldstream Guards.—On the occasion of the attack on the sick convoy on the 13th of February, 1885, being with the advance guard, and ordered to fall back at once under fire, these two non-commissioned officers showed the greatest coolness in assisting to get the camels back to the column, and it was mainly owing to their exertions that they were brought in safely.

Sergeant W. Pearson, 1st Battalion Coldstream Guards.—When his company was pressed from the rear at Abu Klea, owing to the rear face having been broken, he set an example of steadiness and coolness to the men, and rendered most valuable assistance to the officers, on all occasions when under fire displaying conspicuous bravery.

Private R. Cragg, 1st Battalion Grenadier Guards.—Having been hit in the arm on the 19th January, he refused to fall out; and when wounded again in the knee, he again refused to fall out, and tried to struggle on, till compelled to enter a caeolet.

Lance-Sergeant Perker, 1st Battalion Scots

Guards.—Was shot through the chest shortly after leaving the zeriba on the 17th of January. He was attended to by the doctor, but at once fell into the ranks again, refusing to get into a caeolet until compelled to do so by weakness and loss of blood.

Private Fox, 1st Battalion Scots Guards.—Was struck in the thigh on the 17th January, and after being attended to by the doctor, resumed his place in the ranks, and, though lame, remained there throughout the day.

Light Camel Regiment.

Troop Sergeant-Major B. Turner, 10th Hussars.—At all times showed the most remarkable coolness and zeal in his responsible position (Regimental Sergeant-Major), and during the night of the 16th of February at Abu Klea was continually under fire.

Mounted Infantry.

Private B. Fagan, King's Royal Rifle Corps.—Though wounded, he rejoined his company on the Arabs charging, and remained with it throughout the day. Although wounded a second time on the 19th of January, he refused medical assistance, remarking that "there were many who required the doctor's help more than he did."

Private G. Wood, the Rifle Brigade.—At Abu Klea, though twice wounded, remained engaged with the enemy, and after the action rendered the medical officers such able assistance as to call for special mention of him.

Sergeant G. Small, Connaught Rangers.—At Abu Klea he repeatedly, and alone, charged the enemy who had entered the square, and by his personal courage and example contributed much to their ultimate expulsion.

Private Griffin, King's Royal Rifle Corps.—Good and valuable services during the reconnaissance of the 17th of February, 1885, and causing the enemy to abandon a strong position.

Colour-Sergeant W. Birch, Coldstream Guards.—Though severely wounded, he persisted in leading his division (section?) while under fire, thereby evincing great courage and disregard of personal suffering.

Colour-Sergeant Sendamore, Royal Marine Light Infantry.—Displayed much courage in action, and whenever orders were conveyed to him, they were re-delivered with perfect coolness and correctness, though sometimes under a heavy fire.

Royal Engineers.

Sappers T. Bennett and W. Leitch.—Behaved with exemplary coolness at Abu Klea on the 16th and 17th, and at Gubat on the 19th of January, in

the construction of hasty defensive works under a very heavy cross fire.

Lance-Corporal J. Dale.—Displayed the utmost coolness in arranging "biscuit boxes" as defences, when the heavy cross fire had induced most of his party to seek cover, and, although wounded, he accompanied the Infantry moving out in square, and rendered much good service.

large nuggar, in which were sick and wounded from the wrecked Nile steamer *Bordein*. The nuggar grounded, and the little party were exposed all night to the fire of the enemy on the bank till she was got afloat again.

Private C. Payne.—Was sent from the nuggar to Sir Charles Wilson's camp to ask for assistance; made the way there alone at night, and afterwards returned



PUBLIC LETTER-WRITERS, CAIRO.

Coldstream Guards.

Sergeant-Major Dickenson.—Showed great zeal and courage at the battle of Hasheen, when it was difficult to keep the formation in square, owing to the broken ground and thick bush.

Privates J. Chinner and J. E. Sheldon.—At an attack on the convoy on the 24th of March, they volunteered to step out of the square and act as flanking scouts in the very thick bush, and shot several of the enemy who were causing much loss to the battalion.

Royal Sussex Regiment.

Lance-Sergeant W. Othen and Privates E. S. Cowstick and E. Dale.—Showed great steadiness and courage when employed in bringing down a

Royal Berkshire Regiment.

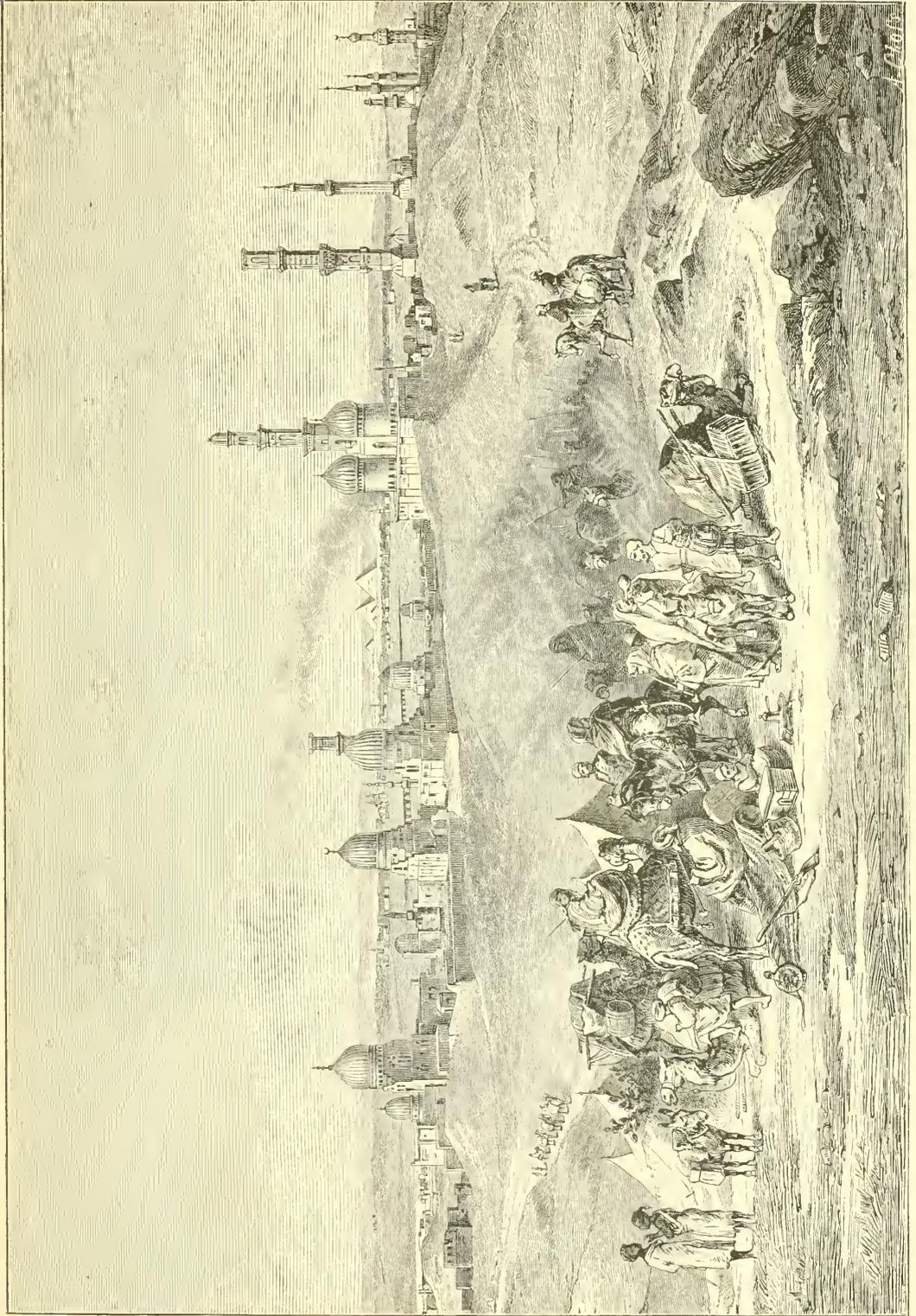
Colour-Sergeant R. P. Cloke.—Displayed great courage and gallantry on the occasion of the fighting on the 22nd of March.

The Rifle Brigade.

Corporal W. Yetton.—At the battle of Abu Klea, when the Arabs had broken into the square, this soldier attacked the Emir, their leader, who was on horseback, and killed him, after which he was attacked by four Arabs and severely wounded.

Commissariat and Transport Staff.

Second-class Staff-Sergeant P. O'Malley.—Cool and business-like under fire and at those periods of hurry and confusion which are almost unavoidable



NECROPOLIS AT THE FOOT OF THE CITADEL. CAIRO.

with native transport, when quick work is required in the presence of an enemy. On the 17th of January he went into the open under fire and collected the rifles of the killed and wounded, in order to arm those men who were without weapons, and assisted to carry a wounded officer from the square just before it left the zeriba to the hospital fort, under a very heavy fire.

Privates Newton and Inglis, of the 16th Lancers, having been transferred to the 2nd Dragoon Guards, and then *en route* for India, were unable to receive the medals awarded to them for the following services:—

Having saved Lord St. Vincent, when wounded, from falling into the hands of the enemy, who attacked them while in the act of getting him from under his camel, which had fallen dead above him.

About the same time these medals were so worthily dispensed there was shown in London a curious exhibition of Soudan relics, consisting of miscellaneous articles brought from Egypt by officers and soldiers of the British army. Among the chief exhibitors were General Viscount Wolseley, Generals Sir Gerald Graham, Sir Evelyn Wood, Sir Redvers Buller, and Brackenbury, Colonels Boscawen, Kitchener, and others whose names are equally familiar to the reader.

Lord Wolseley exhibited a suit of chain armour, similar in pattern to that worn by the Christian knights at the time of the first Crusade, presented to him by the Khedive, and a brace of beautifully-ornamented pistols, at one time in possession of the ill-starred Arabi Pasha.

The Koran of Osman Digna was lent by Sir Gerald Graham, together with other relics from Suakim, contributed by Admiral Hewett, with fragments of a carpet from Khartoum which belonged to General Gordon, and was lent by

Colonel Kitchener. Among the other articles was an equipment for the Camel Corps, a Field Post Office, and a quantity of Soudanese arms and armour.

The two expeditions from Suakim, directed by Mr. Gladstone's Government, according to a Parliamentary Return published early in December, 1885, cost exactly £3,345,483. "This includes," says the *Naval and Military Gazette* of 19th December, "£865,369 for a railway. The first expedition consisted of 246 officers, 4,960 warrant officers, &c., and men, with 611 horses; the second of 576 officers, 13,004 warrant officers, &c., and men, with 1,811 horses."

The Suez Canal was now, as usual, attracting attention. In presence of the continued increase of the traffic through it, even during the then commercial crisis, and the still greater increase that was anticipated in consequence of the abolition of the pilot dues and the lowering of the tariffs, by which merchandise now reaching Europe from the East and from Australia by the route round the Cape, will be able to be sent through the Canal, the Company for the two preceding years had been making experiments with electric lights, with a view to enable passing vessels to continue their voyage through the Canal during the night.

These experiments by the month of November, 1885, proved so successful that it was resolved, after the 1st of January in the following year, to permit all ships of war and postal vessels provided with the requisite

electric lights, to proceed by night through that portion of the Canal comprised between Port Said and kilomètre fifty-four. Therefore, in almost half that portion of the Canal, where ships have to put into sidings to allow other vessels to pass them—in the Bitter Lakes they pass each other without stopping,—vessels of war and postal craft, that represent twenty-two tons per cent. of the total traffic, would be able to continue under weigh at all times of the night as well as by day.

This constituted a great saving of time, and M. de Lesseps in his circular expressed the confident hope that the trial would be so successful as to enable him to authorise within a brief period navigation by night to all vessels through the entire length of the Canal. "I have been favoured," wrote a correspondent at this date, "with a copy of the rules and regulations for this night navigation; but it is needless to say more about them than they appear to be very clear, and that each vessel is to carry the electric light, destined to illuminate the Canal for twelve hundred mètres, or just three-quarters of a mile ahead, and thus enable the ship to navigate the Canal with safety."

As to the habits and disposition of the Egyptians, it should be understood that the natives of that ill-fated land are an inoffensive and peaceable folk. Naturally mild and timid, according to Baron de Tott, they are also sprightly and temperate. All their affections partake of this character; they are terrified by the least accident, and familiarised by the least encouragement. The taste of

this people for dancing has introduced into Egypt female dancers who have neither modesty nor reserve, and only please by their extreme extravagance.

We have already referred to their kindness for certain animals. Among these are more especially cats. "Though the death of a cat," says Wilkinson, (writing in 1838), "is not attended with lamentations or funeral honours now, it is looked upon by many of the modern Egyptians to be wrong to kill, or even to ill-treat them; some have carried their humanity so far as to bequeath by will a fund for their support, in compliance with which these animals are daily fed in Cairo at the Cadi's Court and the Bazaar of Khan El Khalil." Ebers calls Egypt the "El Dorado of cats."

The jealousy with which women are guarded prevents a male traveller from forming any correct notion of Egyptian domestic life; but Mrs. Poole, in 1844, by her work on Egypt, did for that country much that Lady Mary Wortley Montagu did at a previous time for Turkey, and gave a full and pleasing description of the household and harem of Habeeb Effendi, of whom she was a visitor.

After Mrs. Poole (the sister of the well-known F. W. Lane) had resided in Cairo for some time she made several acquaintances among the Cairene ladies, and in her visits to them obtained a more minute insight into the economy and manners of an Eastern harem than has—to our knowledge—ever yet been furnished, even of the apartments of the wives of Mehemet Ali.

Her brother, in his "Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians," among many other travellers, records the strange belief and stranger practice of this peculiar people in divination and

boy had never even heard, and looking into the ink, he said, "A messenger is come back and has brought a man in a black European coat, and the man has lost his left arm." Then, after a

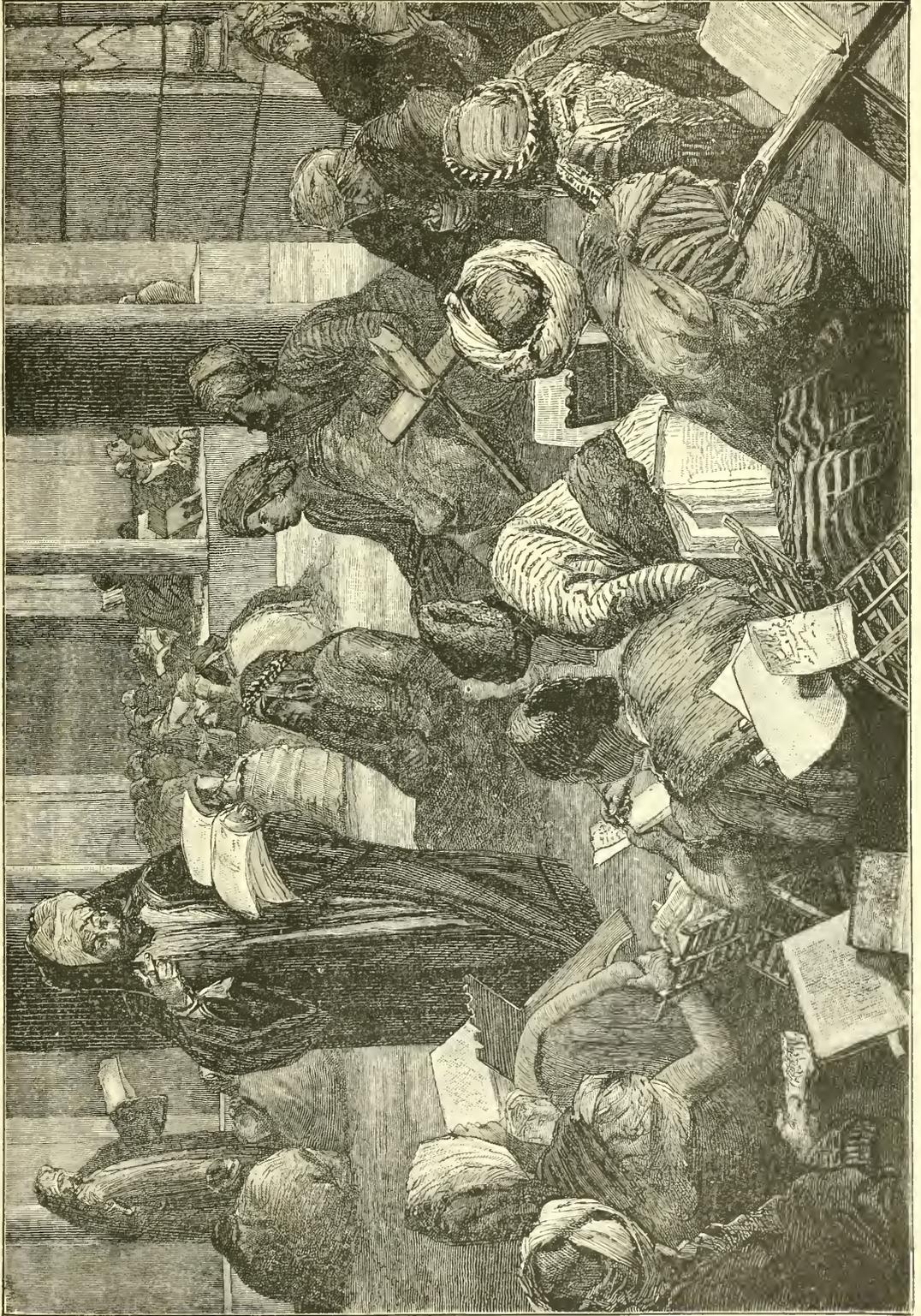


JEW OF CAIRO.

magic; and he is credulous enough to tell us wonderful things of the former art by ink. A piece of paper inscribed with mystical numbers has a blot of ink poured into it, and therein, by the aid of magic, all sorts of things are seen. At Lane's request, a boy was asked to see Lord Nelson, of whom the

minute's consideration, he added, "No, it is only laid across his breast." "This amendment," adds Lane, "makes his description more striking, as Lord Nelson was in the habit of wearing the empty sleeve fastened up to the breast of his coat."

From the 44th chapter of Genesis we



learn that it was by *his cup* that Joseph prophesied; so the superstition is not one of yesterday. One anecdote among many will suffice as an illustration.

Leon Laborde describes how a magician of Cairo, named Achmed, "a respectable man, who spoke simply of science, and had nothing of the charlatan about him," poured ink into the palm of a boy eleven years old, and told him to look for the reflection of his own face. "The child said he saw it. The magician then burnt some powders in a brazier, and bade him tell when he saw a soldier sweeping a place; and while the fumes from the brazier diffused themselves, he pronounced a sort of litany. Presently the child threw back his head, and screaming with terror, sobbed out, while bathed in tears, that he had seen a dreadful face. Fearing that the boy might be injured, Monsieur Laborde now called up a little Arab servant, who had never seen or heard of the magician, and the ceremony being repeated, he said he saw the soldier sweeping in front of a tent. He was then desired to bring Shakespeare, Colonel Craddock, and several other persons; and he described every person so exactly as to be entirely satisfactory. During the operation the boy looked as if intoxicated, with his eyes fixed and the perspiration dripping from his brow. Achmed disenchanting him by placing his thumbs on his eyes; he gradually recovered, and gaily related all he had seen, which he perfectly remembered."

Magical preparations of all sorts,

says Ebers, are still used as remedies in illness; even the alchemy and astrology of the ancient Egyptians have not been forgotten by their descendants; and both were eagerly practised when Cairo, with its famous university attached to the Mosque of El-Azhar, flourished as the centre of all the learning of the East.

The belief in amulets is strong in Egypt; and to this day, the people say that Ibrahim Pasha, the father of the ex-Khedive Ismail, passed through all his bloodiest battles untouched, because he wore a talisman.

Dr. Hume describes the serpent-eaters of Egypt, who masticate and swallow these reptiles living. Horror and fury are said to be depicted in the countenance of the ophiophagus who performs this disgusting operation—a spectacle but seldom exhibited in public now.

Of the method of instruction practised in the Mosque and University of El Azhar, Ebers says that none of the professors treat of any independent branch of science in separate and connected courses of lectures. This mode of teaching is "foreign to the Orientals, and even the most learned among them, now that the creative and constructive spirit has gradually become extinct, are content merely to interpret certain texts, or to comment on commentators." The lecture commonly lasts for about two hours. At the close the students rise, go up to the teacher one by one, kiss his hand in leave-taking, and place their copies of the text in their portfolio.

CHAPTER XV.

THE BATTLE OF GENNIS.

Reminiscence of Khartoum—Kosheh Menaced—Appeal to the Arabs—Our Position on the Frontier—Daily Skirmishes—Losses of the 79th Highlanders—General Stephenson's Attack—Storming Kosheh—Capture of Gennis—British Losses—Conclusion.

TOWARDS the middle of December, 1885, Father Bonomi, who, as we have recorded, made his escape from Khartoum, failed in his intention of returning there to achieve the relief of his former companions in misfortune, being compelled to retrace his steps, when *en route* to Dongola, by the advancing Mahdists, while the Vicar Apostolic at Cairo wrote to the Propaganda Fide that he could obtain no tidings of the Christian captives who were supposed to be still in Khartoum.

About the same time a correspondent of the *Vaterland*, writing from Cairo, gave some details collected as to the murder of the Austrian Consul Hansal on the capture of the city.

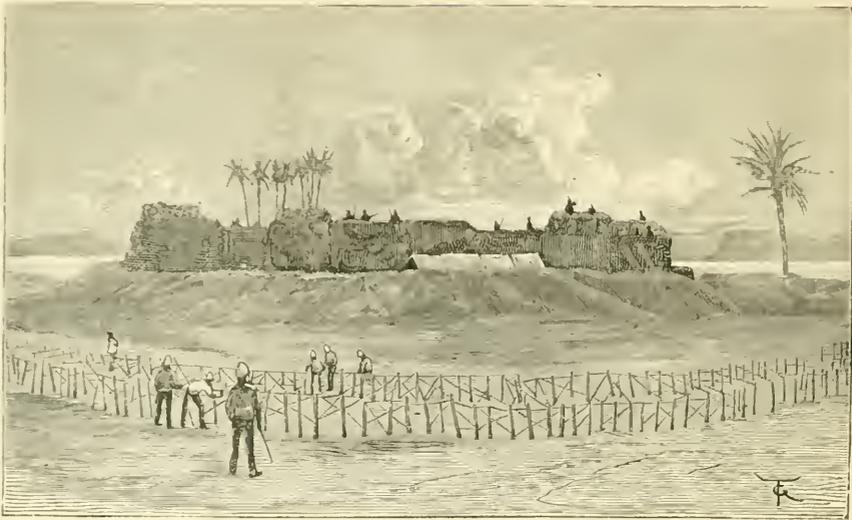
"Our unhappy friend," he wrote, "was slain while descending the stairs of his house, not by Arabs—as the Mahdi had given orders to spare him—but by a man named Mohammed, who had been Hansal's cavass, and subsequently, upon his recommendation, appointed Gaffir, or watchman of the European cemetery. This man, on seeing the Consul, cried, 'Let him not live, as he is an unbeliever,' and thrust his lance into Hansal's body. Mohammed then killed the Consul's dog, and for ignominy laid the animal beside his master's corpse, saying that 'instead of an angel a dog had come for him.' This happened on the day

of the fall of Khartoum, and for two more the body lay untouched. On the third it was thrown into the river opposite the Consulate, where, owing to the low level of the water, it lay till the May floods washed the bones away. Hansal's youngest son, who had been born in Khartoum on the 18th of January, and christened Martin Albert Sebastian by Father Bonomi, was about to be enslaved by the Arabs when the Mahdi desired the boy to be brought to him for protection. In May the Mahdi made a feast to celebrate the circumcision of his own son and of young Hansal, who is now (December) living in the same house with the Mahdi's widows and children."

On the 27th of November it was known in Cairo that bodies of Soudanese had been seen near our frontier post at Kosheh, on the Nile, where the Cameron Highlanders and a Black battalion were in garrison, with three guns, and some Royal Engineers. Fighting was expected, as the enemy were 4,000 strong; but two days subsequently their movements were reported to be apparently peaceful. Events showed that they were evidently reconnoitring, so Colonel Baker forwarded to Esneh 300 Egyptian Gendarmerie as a precautionary measure; and being strongly entrenched, the Camerons and Blacks were confident of holding out.

On the 30th a Cavalry patrol, supported by the guns of the *Lotus*, had a skirmish with the rebels before Kosheh. Spies reported their losses to be heavy, while our casualties were an Egyptian wounded and two of the Mounted Infantry missing; but the enemy still held their position in front of Kosheh. From the meagre details given, the enemy

became necessary. On the 31st General Grenfell left Assouan for Wady Halfa and the front, and now the Khalif Abdullah Akbar was announced as being at the head of the movement. Before starting on his proposed invasion of Egypt, he posted the following proclamation in the mosques and streets of Abu Hammed:—

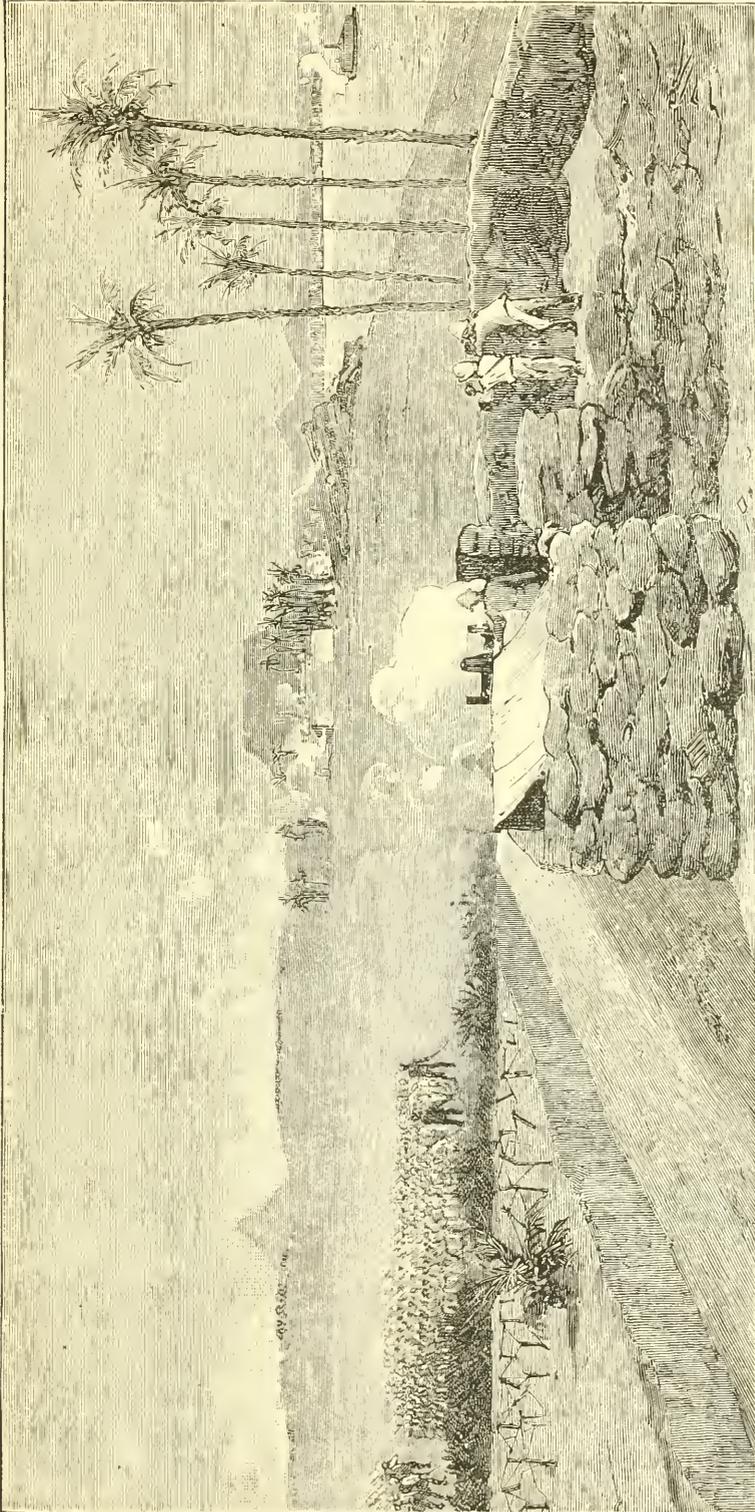


KOSHEH FORT, FROM THE NORTH, SHOWING COMMENCEMENT OF THE ENEMY'S POSITION.

seem to have advanced in skirmishing order, to which they seemed now trained.

Their front was towards Kosheh, and great numbers were reported to be at Akasheh, cutting off inland communication, while others extended towards Dongola; and spies reported another body, 2,000 strong, in motion with eight field pieces, and many mules laden with ammunition. Everywhere their number and aspect grew more menacing, and it was evident that a reinforcing of the Nile garrisons would

“Abdullah, the servant of the Almighty and Prince of the Faithful, sends his greeting to all inhabitants of the Soudan who truly believe in the Prophet and rigidly observe his laws. God's blessing and protection be with ye all. Ye know full well that before Mohammed Aehmet, the last teacher and leader sent by the Prophet, left this world, he appointed me, his most unworthy servant, to succeed him, and commanded me to continue the struggle against the unbelievers until they should be totally annihilated, and not one of them should be left in the Soudan or in Egypt. The time has come for me to carry out this mission, in order that God, his Prophet, and the Mahdi may rejoice their servant and crown him with favours. Gird up your loins, ye faithful; take up your swords and your faith; leave your horses, your fields, and your herds, and come out to fight the unbeliever and his allies! The Prophet and ten thousand angels will fight on



Samtling Fort.
 POSITION OF THE ENEMY AT GENNIS.

Wire Entanglement.

your side, and your enemies will be mown down. If ye shall fall yourselves ye will be gathered unto God's garden, and there the Prophet himself will greet ye. Arise and join in battle against unbelievers; fear them not, neither their rifles nor their guns, for what can they avail against God and His Prophet? God is with us, while Satan is with our enemies, and he will leave them in blindness until they shall be annihilated."

On the 14th of December it was reported from Wady Halfa that a reconnoissance made by General Butler met with no opposition, and that Ferket had been pillaged and abandoned by the enemy. The telegraph to Kosheh was intact. It was stated by the *Times*, that continuous firing had been heard there "for three days, but the

casualties were slight. The rebels occupied the sandhills on the west bank, and fired across the river. General Grenfell will proceed to Akasheh to-morrow (15th). A great many dead were found outside Mograt, and deserters estimate their loss at 250 men." It was evident now that the Soudanese, encouraged by our retreat from Dongola, were disposed to utilise that rich province as a base for operations against Upper Egypt; and our position on the frontier at this crisis was as follows.

To many officers there seemed something faulty in choosing a point north of Dongola as a position of defence, while our leaders declined to retire at once on Wady Halfa, because it would seem too like a retreat to Arab eyes, and because from Akasheh, where Butler commanded, a fresh advance could be made towards Dongola if deemed necessary.

At Akasheh Butler had 900 men. At Sarras the railway station was held by 500 men, and at Wady Halfa Grenfell had 1,500 men. This latter place is described as a succession of little hamlets—about 1,000 houses in all. If the activity and resources of the Arabs were great on one hand, our precautions were great on the other, if our strength was small. They easily cut the telegraph wires; but the heliograph proved an excellent substitute.

As many as forty Arab standards were at one time counted in front of Kosheh, where deserters reported the enemy to be 5,000 strong. Petty skirmishes ensued daily during December

along our Nile frontier. On the 3rd a determined attack was made on our post at Ambigol, in charge of the railway, while a heavy fire was opened upon the *Lotus*, two miles from Kosheh, by two Krupp guns, with rifles from the sandhills, manned by blacks. The Gatlings of the *Lotus* did great execution, and completely put down the enemy's fire.

On the 4th the Turret Fort at Ambigol, held by only fifty men of the Berkshire and some Engineers, was attacked with one gun; but after a three hours' fight the Arabs were repulsed, with a loss unknown. Our casualties were only two.

On the 5th, to punish this attack, Butler advanced from Akasheh at dawn, while Colonel Huyshe, with four companies of the Berkshire, advanced from the north. On this the Arabs fell back, and the line which they had injured was repaired. The *Times* correspondent reported that their works and cannon were skilfully placed so as to oppose any attack from our steamers; that their total force was reckoned at 8,000, only a portion of whom had rifles and spears—the rest being a mere rabble; and that the headquarters of the 20th Hussars had now reached Akasheh.

The *Akbar* now announced that the Khalif Abdullah had ordered every male in the Soudan who had reached his sixteenth year to join the Holy Standard, under which he expected to have 30,000 men, with 3,000 more from the Sultan of Darfour.

On the 10th of December General Stephenson left Cairo for Assouan. On

the following day 3,000 Arabs attacked Mograt, held by 250 Egyptians of the 3rd Regiment, under Major Besant, whose loss was only two, though he signally repulsed the enemy; but in the desultory fire upon that village and Kosheh, Captain F. H. Thompson and three privates of the Cameron Highlanders were dangerously wounded. On the 16th it was reported that the Camerons at Kosheh were still fired upon by the Arabs from the cover of some sandhills; that Colonel Hunter, Major N. Guthrie Chalmers, and Lieutenant William Cameron, were wounded, the latter mortally, as he died three days after. He was the son of General Cameron, C.B., and was transferred from his father's old regiment, the 4th, to the 79th, as he wished to be in a corps in which he had an hereditary claim, it having been raised by Sir Alan Cameron of Erracht. He was a young officer "who had displayed exceptional qualities of courage and devotion to duty." (Despatches.)

On the 22nd five more Highlanders were wounded—two dangerously, one of whom, D. MacKenzie, died in the night.

On the 28th Generals Stephenson and Grenfell were at Ferket, where the fighting force was massed. The first was in command, of course, while the second was to lead a division, and General Butler and Colonel Huyshe each a brigade.

The enemy were entrenched at Gennis, on the east bank of the Nile, at a little distance from Kosheh. The houses were loopholed, and they had another

position opposite. Ten surgeons, together with Surgeon-General O'Nial, now came from Cairo to join the staff.

Two more of the Cameron Highlanders—MacLaren and Kennedy—were killed by the enemy, who had constructed a fresh embrasure on the west bank of the Nile, and run through it a gun to replace one destroyed by the shell-fire of our artillery.

There were now about 5,000 British troops face to face with the enemy at Ferket, Kosheh, and Gennis.

General Stephenson now resolved to take the offensive, hoping by one vigorous blow to end the annoyance and loss of life, chiefly suffered by the 79th Highlanders, for many days past.

At 6 a.m. on the 30th December, 1885, he attacked the enemy, and the following are the somewhat scanty details of the encounter, as given in his despatches.

The troops marched from camp, near Kosheh, at 5 a.m., the 1st Brigade, led by General Butler, making a sweeping detour of three miles south-eastward into the desert, while the Cavalry and Camel Corps were on the left, and the 3rd Brigade, under Colonel Huyshe, was in echelon one mile from the Nile. Precisely at 6 a.m. the screw-guns opened fire and shelled Kosheh, after which the Cameron Highlanders and Egyptian Battalion advanced along the river's edge, and stormed the village at the point of the bayonet; but the enemy made a desperate resistance in their mud houses, clinging to them to the last. Colonel Huyshe's brigade now wheeled round to the right and

joined the Camerons, after which both brigades rushed on to attack the chief village of Gennis.

There the Arabs made an anticipatory attack upon the British, but were unable to withstand their steady and furious advance in line, with the fire of the screw-guns and Camel Battery falling among them. They bravely, however,

with arms and ammunition; several banners and dervishes were taken. She was most useful during the attack, in which the Egyptians captured four pieces of cannon. Twenty banners were taken.

Our casualties were as follows:— Lieutenant J. F. Soltan, of the 1st Berkshire (formerly of the Devonshire



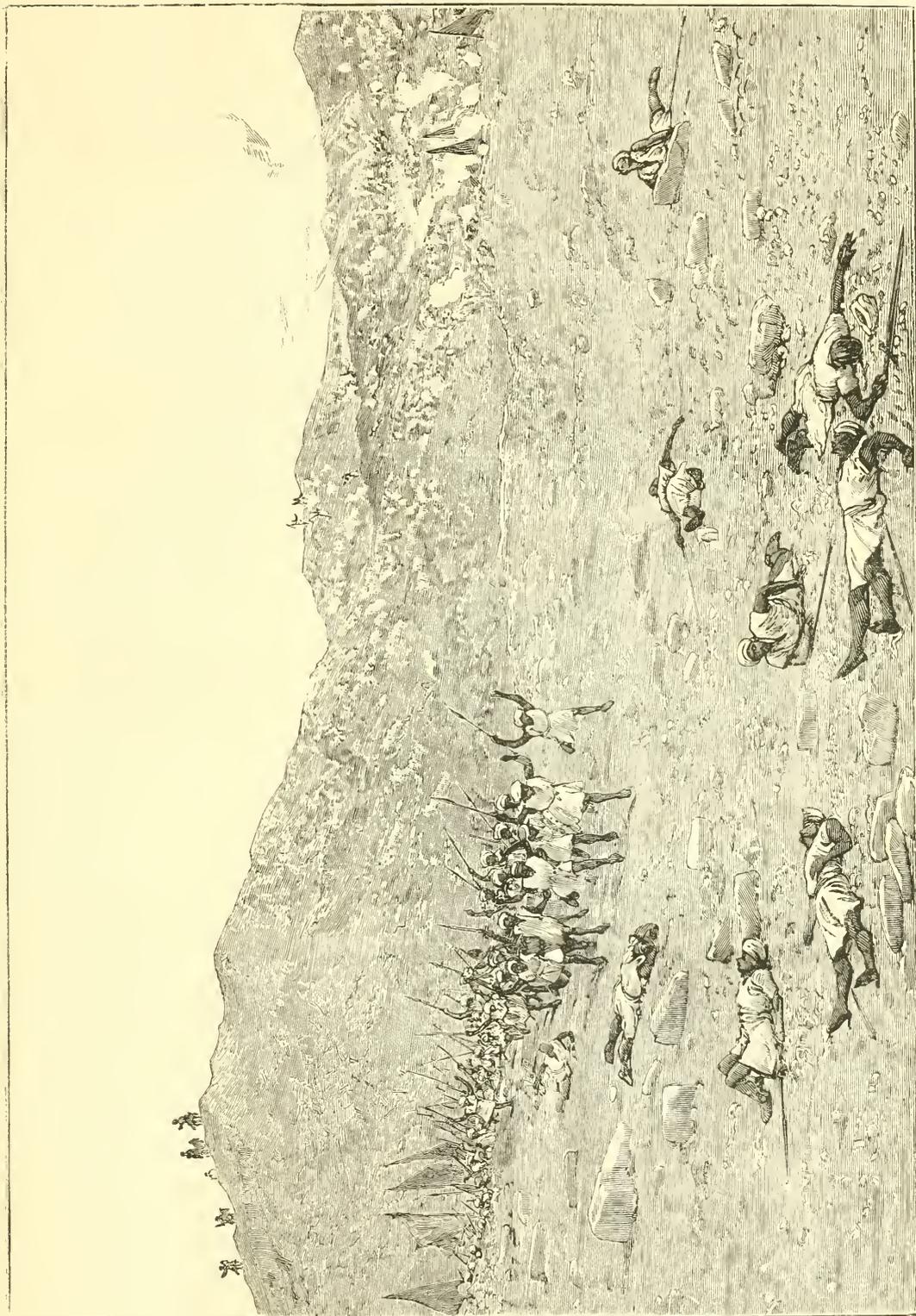
FIRST ATTACK ON THE VILLAGE OF GENNIS BY THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS AND THE BLACK BATTALION.

charged the 1st Brigade, but were hurled back in disorder, and put to flight. Five of their Emirs were killed in the conflict, and the fact that fifty dead men were found in one house alone attests the valour with which the enemy fought.

General Butler now pushed on to Atab, and the Cavalry beyond Ammara, while General Stephenson and Colonel Huyshe established themselves in Gennis, and the *Lotus* steamed up the Nile to capture some nuggars at Ammara. Eventually, she captured nine laden

Militia), killed, with Lieutenant Wigan of the same corps wounded, and twenty-three rank and file (generally), two mortally. Among the killed were Lieutenant Mohammed Hamdy and four Egyptians; and fourteen men of the Camel Corps wounded, including two officers.

Our success at Gennis had one good effect. It convinced the Arabs on the Nile between Kosheh and Assouan that it was unsafe to reckon on the early coming of the followers of the new Mahdi; and the blow demonstrated to



them that, at any rate for the present, if not for the future, they will be unable to make common cause against us, while it gave complete safety to General Stephenson's line of communications.

The total loss of the Arabs was never stated. General Stephenson telegraphed to the Khedive, congratulating him on the fine behaviour of the Egyptian troops, "who, for the first time, proved themselves more than a match for the enemy in the open."

This Gennis battle, in short, though it did not create the same widespread interest as some of the previous conflicts, served an exceedingly useful purpose in breaking the back, so to speak, of the Arab confederation. Our brave foes had drained the cup of defeat and disaster to the very dregs, and would not be able to combine against the forces of England—even if they wished to do so, which was by no means evident—for a long period to come.

Notice, too, the marked improvement in the conduct of Egyptian troops in the field. We have seen how worthless, how little to be depended upon, they were in the earlier actions—in those, for instance, under Baker, and even in the hands of Arabi Pasha. Nor was this altogether surprising. The poor and miserable fellaheen, crushed and oppressed from time immemorial, hewers of wood and drawers of water to every petty official despot, could hardly be expected to manifest soldierly qualities all at once. Discipline, however, showed that they possessed the materials out of which good fighting men could be made. And General Stephenson's emphatic testimony that they had proved more than a match for the foe in the open should not pass without due comment, after the strictures which we were compelled to pronounce upon the untrustworthiness of the Egyptian troops in the early period of the war.

We have now reached the point at which it may be said that the task which we undertook has been accomplished. It was our duty to narrate the history of the campaigns in Egypt and the Soudan. The strange vicissitudes of fortune, the extraordinary incidents of the fighting, from the bombardment of the historical city of Alexandria to the splendid defence of Khartoum, and, still later, to the plucky battles at Kosheh and Gennis, have combined to make the Soudan

War unique in the military annals of Great Britain. It will be useful if we present a brief *résumé* of the scenes through which we have passed, before laying aside the pen.

At the very outset we were confronted with that singular event—the rising of Arabi Pasha—which precipitated British interference on behalf of the Khedive Tewfik. The prompt quelling of the insurrection by the rapid and efficient strategy of Lord Wolseley, will be almost as familiar in

our readers' mouths as a household word. But with the downfall and exile of the unhappy Arabi, and the restoration of Tewfik, British intervention did not cease. The ill-fated expedition of Hicks Pasha had created a restlessness among the natives of the Soudan, and the activity which was thus developed asserted itself at various points, studiously maintained as it was by the adroit harangues of the False Prophet, in whom, to their loss, the people had undoubtedly a great amount of faith. The unfortunate Egyptian garrisons in Sinkat, Tokar, Berber, Kassala, Khartoum, and elsewhere, were closely besieged; and even in the neighbourhood of Suakim the Arabs manifested a menacing attitude which only the successful battles, under Sir Gerald Graham, at El Teb and Tamai, could thoroughly destroy.

Then we have seen how the gallant Gordon undertook the "pacific mission" of the relief of Khartoum, and how the task exceeded the hero's powers. This remarkable episode opens up the magnificent defence of Khartoum and the expedition under Lord Wolseley to rescue Gordon. During the period of the British advance up the Nile, the public mind was kept at fever-heat with the continued arrival of news from that burning seat of war, in which the sufferings of our soldiers were so great. Bloody but successful engagements with the followers of the Mahdi, including such fields as Abu Klea and Gubat were recorded; and British hearts thrilled at the heroism and devotion of the two

Stewarts, of Earle, Eyre, and Burnaby, who all perished gallantly doing faithful service for their beloved country.

Then suddenly came the dark tidings that just as the relieving column was almost ready to join Gordon, who had sent his steamers down the Nile to co-operate with it, Khartoum—after a defence scarcely surpassed in the annals of war—had fallen by storm and treachery, and the people of Britain were left to mourn the untimely loss of one of the most remarkable men of the nineteenth century.

Then ensued a period of comparative inaction, during which arrangements were made for withdrawal of the troops from the Soudan. And while these events were transacting themselves on the Nile, exciting scenes were being performed at Suakim and in its neighbourhood. Here, too, the mother country witnessed an unexampled sign of the affection of her colonies. The Australian Contingent had arrived from Sydney, and had displayed a degree of confidence and of endurance under unusual trials and hardships, which excited general admiration. The services of the Indian Contingent off the Red Sea, and of the Canadian *Voyageurs* on the Nile, indicated new sources of strength upon which Old England could rely in the hour of her danger.

To discuss the future of the Soudan is obviously beyond the scope of the present work. General Gordon expressed his opinion that the Soudanese in many respects were a fine people, and "deserved the sincere compassion and sympathy of all civilised men. I

got on very well with them," he added, "and I am sincerely sorry at the prospect of seeing them handed over to be ground down once more by Turkish and Circassian oppressors. . . . They deserve a better fate. It ought not to be impossible to come to terms with them, to grant them a free amnesty for the past, to offer them security for a decent government in the future. If this were done, and that government entrusted to a man whose word was truth, all might yet be re-established."

It may, perhaps, be confidently as-

serted that, whatever the Future may have in store for the Soudan, the fears of the gallant Gordon will never be realised. It would undoubtedly be a great calamity if ever the brave Arabs of the Soudan were to be brought under the Ottoman yoke. But that contingency will never come to pass. The men who faced death, fearing not British pluck and British steel, hold their future in their own hands. This is the only conclusion upon which there is absolute unanimity in connection with the Soudan War.

THE END.

INDEX.

- Abdul Kerim—his story of Gordon's death, I. 147, 148
Abdullah—successor to the Mahdi, VI. 23; his death in an affray, *ib.*
Abdullah Bey, Ismail—his account of the fall of Khartoum, III. 155; the manner of Gordon's death, 156
Abercrombie, Sir Ralph—his work in Egypt, VI. 71
Aboukir—the supposed destination of Lord Wolseley when about to occupy the Suez Canal, I. 76; arrival of the British fleet under Admiral Seymour, 82; the number of the enemy, 155; surrender of the forts to the British, 187
Aboul Essawad—his defeat of the Mahdi, V. 38
Abu Halfa—a struggle for water, III. 59
Abu Hassan—his support of Arabi, I. 138
Abu Klea—the battle, III. 67—86; the enemy's attack, 70; the British advance, 71; account of the *Daily Telegraph* correspondent, *ib.*; march of the British square, 73, 74; the onrush of the Arabs, 75; death of Colonel Burnaby, 78; account of the *Standard* correspondent, *ib.*; havoc in the square, 79; jamming of the Gardner gun, 81; bravery of the officers, *ib.*; British casualties, 83; effect of the British victory on the natives, 90, 92; the return of the troops from Metemneh, IV. 11; Arab attacks on the camp, 14, 15; Colonel Brabazon's expedition to Gakdul, 18; Major Wardrop's reconnaissance and ruse, 19; capture of Arabs, 22; attempt to parley with the enemy, 24; orders to return to Gakdul, 26
Abu Kru—the battle, III. 101—107; Arab attack on the British square, 102; General Stewart wounded, *ib.*; march of the square to the Nile, 103; abandonment of the works after the fall of Khartoum, IV. 10
Abyssinia—fall of Khartoum likely to cause a change in its attitude towards the Mahdi, IV. 42; expected to help Kassala, 59; Admiral Hewett's mission to the Court, V. 121; terms of the treaty between Britain and King John, 126
Adam Ali Saadoun—defeated by General Graham at Dhakdul, V. 62; effect of his defeat on the tribes, 95
Adowa—arrival of Sir William Hewett on his mission to King John of Abyssinia, V. 125; position of the town, *ib.*; its population, *ib.*; its manufactures and commerce, *ib.*; account in the *Edinburgh Gazetteer*, *ib.*; rude and offensive character of the people, 126
A dye, Sir John—Chief of Lord Wolseley's Staff in the Soudan, I. 59
Ahmed Pasha—his revolt against Mehemet Ali, in 1814, I. 2
Albany Highlanders—their reception in London on return from the Soudan, II. 51
Aldershot—test of swords used in the army, V. 22
Alexandria—arrival of the British fleet under Admiral Seymour, I. 24; its fortifications, 27; the massacre of European residents, *ib.*; the population in 1872, 30; appearance of the town, *ib.*; its superiority to other Egyptian towns, *ib.*; its amusements, *ib.*; its newspapers, *ib.*; the appearance of the people, 31; bombardment by the British fleet under Admiral Seymour, 34—38; misunderstandings in Europe regarding the bombardment, 41; reasons for the British attack, 41, 42; appearance after the bombardment, 45; arrival of British troops, 50; number of British land forces in General Wolseley's expedition, 51; arrival of Lord Wolseley, 75; plundering in the city, 123, II. 42; dangers from Arab lawlessness, 176; special commission appointed to seek out and prosecute all concerned in outrages and fire-raising, II. 10; court-martial held by British authorities, 17; meeting of traders regarding the condition of the Soudan, V. 135; the payment of indemnity awards, VI. 25
Alison, Sir Archibald—his command at Alexandria, I. 51; reconnaissance at Kafrodwar, 63; with the Highland Brigade at Tel-el-Kebir, 162; favourable opinion of the Egyptian soldiers, 163; farewell speech to the troops, II. 62; presented with a sword of honour by the people of Glasgow, *ib.*
Amaras—their victory over the Hadendowas at Suakim, III. 18; their willingness to submit, provided the continued occupation of the country were guaranteed to them, V. 1; their value as allies, 2; General Graham's efforts to induce them to form an alliance, 95
Anderson, James, C.E.—his idea of an ironclad train, 1849, I. 67
Anglo-Egyptian Slave Convention—effect of its deliberations on the slave-dealers, I. 95
Apthorpe, Captain—his reconnaissance at Handoub, III. 178
Arabi—probable successor of Mahmoud Pasha as President of the Egyptian Cabinet, I. 15; his boldness in summoning an assembly of the Notables, *ib.*; his ambition, *ib.*; his position at Cairo, 16; Lord Granville's remarks regarding him in Parliament, 17; his early career, 18; his service in the Egyptian army, *ib.*; his commission from Khedive Ismail, *ib.*; reduced to the ranks, *ib.*; his reinstatement by Ismail,

- ib.*; the reason of his power over the Egyptian soldiers, *ib.*; his military dictatorship, *ib.*; his domination over the Khedive, 19; actual ruler of Egypt, *ib.*; conspiracy against his life, *ib.*; his defiance of the Powers, *ib.*; his preparations for war, *ib.*; his appreciation of the jealousies between Britain and France; sympathy of the Sultan, *ib.*; ultimatum of the Powers demanding his exile, 21; Mr. Gladstone's remarks in Parliament regarding his probable intentions, 22; his promise to secure protection to all Europeans in Alexandria, 28; his professed allegiance to the Khedive, *ib.*; his authority at Cairo, 30; awarded order of the highest distinction from the Sultan, *ib.*; necessity for his overthrow, 42; his treachery, 43; proclamation accusing Tewfik of conspiring with infidels to effect the ruin of the land, 47; proclaimed a rebel, 51; Holy War declared, 57; his false reports to the people, *ib.*; accessions to his ranks, *ib.*; his intention to flood the Nile, *ib.*; his proposed course in the event of defeat, 79; communications with Sheikh Snussi, *ib.*; visited by Snussi's son-in-law, *ib.*; details of his forces, 110; not intimidated by British successes, *ib.*; account of his followers in the *Avenir Militaire*, 127; levy of taxes and requisitions, 130; his reconnaissance of the British position at Kassassin, 139; his daily bulletins of victories, 151; his forces at Tel-el-Kebir, 155; the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, 155—169; his escape, 169; his orders before the battle, 174; insulted and pelted with stones by the mob at Cairo, 189; taken prisoner by General Drury Lowe, 192; his desire for an interview with Lord Wolsley, II. 2; his supporters repelled by the Khedive, 10; sympathy of the common people with him, *ib.*; telegrams of sympathy from French, Russian, and German military officers, 14; his defence founded on the declaration of the Ulama deposing Tewfik from the throne, *ib.*; his second request for an interview with Lord Wolsley, *ib.*; the news of his defeat not believed in by the Egyptians, 15; remarks during the grand review at Cairo, 30; his trial, 54—59; his plea of defence, 54; his counsel, 55; Mr. Broadley's description, *ib.*; the Egyptian people's sympathy with the prisoner, 57; statement of the case, 58; American scheme for his purchase, *ib.*; compromise between counsel regarding him, 59; his sentence of banishment, *ib.*; his letter from Ceylon, IV. 98
- Arabs—the three classes in Egypt, I. 22; their treacherous disposition, 136; their fanaticism, IV. 148; their want of sympathy with European civilisation, VI. 54; their sources of enjoyment, *ib.*; love of fairy tales, *ib.*
- Ardagh, Major—head of the Intelligence Department under Lord Wolsley, I. 60
- Army Circular regarding gratuity to troops in the Soudan expedition, VI. 73
- Army of occupation in Egypt—its constitution in 1883, II. 59
- Army Medical Department—gallant conduct of the Hospital Corps at Kassassin, I. 21; its excellent services, V. 135
- Artillery in the Soudan Expedition—commended by General Goodenough, I. 60; its excellent practice at the battle of Kassassin, 143
- Aschantees—their defeat by Wolsley in 1874, I. 59
- Ashburnham, Colonel—appointed Governor of Suakin, II. 116; his proclamation at Suakin announcing the abolition of taxes, 163
- Askwith, Lieut.—his death by the explosion of a mine IV. 81
- Asmara—muster of the Abyssinian expedition for Kassala, VI. 123
- Assouan—taken possession of by General Grenfell, III. 17; alarm of the inhabitants on the fall of Barber, V. 127; position of the town, *ib.*; the number of the inhabitants, *ib.*; its trade, *ib.*; described by Ebers, 130; its granite quarries, *ib.*; expedition of Colonel Stuart-Wortley, 131; its strategical importance, VI. 75
- Assyn Pasha—telegram to Lord Granville regarding Turkish protest against Italian occupation in Egypt, V. 151
- Australian Contingent, The—its departure for the Soudan, IV. 43; its arrival at Suakin, 162; addressed by General Graham, *ib.*; its composition, 163; behaviour of the troops, 176; its excellent powers of work, V. 15; addressed by Lord Wolsley before departure from Soudan, 90; gift of horses to the British Government, 91; return to Sydney, 168
- Avenir Militaire*—its account of Arabi's forces, I. 127

B

- Baker, Sir Samuel—his command in the Soudan in 1869, I. 2; the industrial development of the Soudan, IV. 96; his suggestion regarding the division of Egypt, V. 131; his view on the Soudan question, 138
- Baker Pasha—presented to the Khedive, II. 42; his reorganisation of the Egyptian army, 43; his march against the Mahdi, 80; defeated at El Teb, 86; his splendid efforts at the battle, *ib.*; the defensive works at Suakin, 90; his wish to join the Tokar expedition, 109
- Baring, Sir Evelyn—his opinion of Zebehr, II. 150, V. 45; his intimation to Lord Granville as to disquietude in Upper Egypt, V. 7; telegram to Lord Granville as to the necessity of retaining Dongola, 79; not to blame for faults in Egyptian policy, 170
- Barnes, Mr., Vicar of Heavitree—his Life of Gordon, I. 14
- Barrow, Colonel—gallant rescue by troopers at El Teb, II. 130; in command of an advance party on the march to Gakdul, III. 50; led astray by Arab guides, *ib.*
- Barttelot, Sir William—question in Parliament regarding the relief of Kassala, V. 183
- Bayuda Desert—the march of Buller's troops from Metemneh, IV. 10; sufferings of the march, 11; transport of wounded, 27; total losses of the forces, 35

- Bedouins—their characteristics, I. 23; their slight value as disciplined troops, 155; their love of plunder, 186
- Belbeis—its position, I. 120; famous in the Crusades, *ib.*; its value in modern times to the French army, *ib.*: the base of the Black Watch, II. 1
- Beled-el-Soudan—the name given by ancient geographers to the Soudan, I. 1
- Belgians, King of the, Gordon's mission from the, to the Congo, I. 8
- Benbow, Henry—his bravery under fire on Beresford's steamer, III. 171
- Bengal Lancers—described by Dr. Russell, II. 11: their charge at Hasheen, IV. 123; compelled to fall back, 124
- Bennett, Private—his capture at Kassassin, and interview with Arabi, I. 119
- Berber—attacked by Arabs, II. 99: expected overthrow of the garrison, 155; troops join the Mahdi, 166; Colonel Trotter's expedition for its relief, 168; news of its fall, 178, 184; Mr. Gladstone's statement regarding the position of the garrison, 178; treachery of Hassoïn Pasha, 184: the population, III. 19; appearance of the town, *ib.*; bombarded by Gordon, *ib.*: number of the rebel troops, IV. 63: account of the garrison by two deserters, V. 2: declares itself independent, VI. 146
- Beresford, Lord Charles—attack on Fort Marabout at the bombardment under Admiral Seymour, I. 35: head of the police force in Alexandria, 46; skirmish with Bedouins near Fort Mex, 70: his efforts during the Nile navigation, III. 30: formation of the Naval Brigade at Dongola, 42; his gallantry at Abu Klea, *ib.*; account of the battle of Abu Klea, 81; the shelling of Metemneh, 119; rescue of Sir Charles Wilson, 167; his narrative of the rescue of Wilson, 167—170: break up of the Naval Brigade, IV. 48; return to his duties as naval aide-de-camp to Lord Wolseley, *ib.*
- Berkshire Regiment, The—Arab attack on the guard tent at Suakim, IV. 90; charge at Hasheen, 122; its bravery at McNeill's zeriba, 138: warm praise from General Graham, V. 31: honour conferred by her Majesty for bravery at McNeill's zeriba, VI. 82; ordered up the Nile, 120
- Berti—abandoned by the enemy through scarcity of food, V. 2
- Besant, Walter—his life of Professor Palmer, I. 152
- Black Watch—its position at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 162: at El Teb, 123; humorous incident, *ib.*: their splendid stand, 126: advance from Suakim, II. 135; letter from one of the regiment, *ib.*: valour at Tumul, 140; complimented by Lord Wolseley, III. 15; their charge at Kirbekan, 184
- Blue Books—policy of the Ministry regarding the withdrawal of troops from the Soudan, V. 6
- Bombardment of Alexandria by British fleet, under Admiral Seymour, I. 34—38; use of explosive rockets, 34: inefficiency of the Egyptian fire, *ib.*; bravery of Egyptian officers, *ib.*; damage to the British fleet, 36: the great monetary cost, 38; dissatisfaction of British officers with the firing of the large guns, *ib.*; description of the forts, after bombardment, by *Times* correspondent, 45, 46; its dire consequences, 46
- Bonomi, Father—his escape from Khartoum, III. 158: his return to Rome, V. 20: particulars of his imprisonment in the Soudan, VI. 118; his warm praise of the British, 146; description of the Mahdi's successor, *ib.*; failure of his attempt to relieve Christians in Khartoum, 159
- Borelli Bey—his indictment of Arabi, II. 54
- Boscawen, Colonel—in command of the infantry on the Nile expedition, III. 10; in command of the Guards at Abu Klea, 72; in chief command at Metemneh, 111; his account of the fall of Khartoum, 146
- Bosphore Egyptien—its advocacy of Turkey's rights in Egypt, II. 70: its suppression by the Egyptian authorities, IV. 191: protest of French Government against its suppression, V. 3—5; its reappearance, 5; culmination of the excitement regarding its treatment by the Governments, 47; action of British Government, 50; its further reappearance, 51: final suppression in deference to the orders of the French Consulate, VI. 93; its virulent attacks on British officials, *ib.*
- Bourke, Lieut.—in command of the naval brigade at Hebbeh, III. 191
- Bowring, Dr.—his description of the fellah, I. 23
- Brabazon, Colonel—his escort from Abu Klea to Gakdul, IV. 16
- Brackenbury, General—entrusted with arrangements of Earle's flying column on the Nile, III. 91; in command after General Earle's death, 188; his career, 189; his service in the Franco-Prussian war, *ib.*; mentioned in despatches in the Ashanti war, *ib.*; services in the Zulu war, *ib.*: his return to Merawi, IV. 50; inspection of the troops, 52: the voyage of the whale boats, 53: his high testimony to the troops of his brigade, VI. 82.
- Brewster, Mr.—his reconnaissance to Hasheen, IV. 14
- British interests in the Nile valley, I. 15
- Broadley, Mr. A. M.—counsel for Arabi, II. 55; account of Arabi's appearance, 56; account of Hicks Pasha's expedition, 70: his view regarding the Mahdi's success, IV. 99: his opinion of Ismail and Tewfik, V. 107
- Brophy, Major—his death by drowning in the Nile, III. 54
- Budros Pasha—submission of the Egyptian army to the Khedive, I. 178
- Buller, Sir Redvers—in command of the intelligence department at Ismaïlia, I. 131; daring reconnaissance at Tel-el-Kebir, 138: successor to General Stewart, IV. 3; arrival at Abu Kru to take command of Stewart's force, *ib.*; attempt to parley with the enemy at Abu Klea, 24; the retreat to Gakdul, 27; his report to Lord Wolseley, *ib.*: departure from Gakdul to Korti, 34: complimented in despatches, VI. 79
- Bulwer, Sir Henry—offer of five thousand Zulus for service in the Soudan, V. 2
- Burckhardt—his "Travels in Arabia," V. 135
- Buri—Gordon's successful sally from Khartoum, I. 11

- Burleigh, Mr. Bennet—letter on the condition of the troops at Suakim, V. 74
- Burnaby, Colonel—with Baker Pasha at El Teb, II. 86; his daring behaviour at the victory of El Teb with General Graham, 127; appointed inspecting staff officer between Ambigol and Dal on the Nile expedition, III. 43; his death at Abu Klea, 78; Burleigh's account of his death, *ib.*; his career, 82; the ride to Khiva, *ib.*; his services with Graham in the Soudan, *ib.*
- Bury, Viscount—speech in the House of Commons on army hospital services, II. 22; question regarding the defective arms supplied to troops, IV. 143
- Butler, Colonel—reconnoitres on the Nile expedition, III. 90, 91; arrival at Merawi on return from the Nile expedition, IV. 50
- C
- Cairo—feeling against the Khedive, I. 15; headquarters of the Turks in Egypt, 23; Tewfik's meeting with consuls regarding the massacre of Europeans in Alexandria, 28; capture of the town by Gen. Drury Lowe, 189; its appearance, II. 2; the old city, 3; the ten districts, *ib.*; the citadel of Sultan Saladin, *ib.*; the scene of the massacre of the Mamelukes, 4; review of troops, 6; reception of the Khedive on his return from Alexandria, 11; court-martial, 17; explosion at the railway station, 18; the hospitals, 22; grand review in honour of the Khedive, 23; procession of the Holy Carpet, 46; the army of occupation, 51; news of Hicks Pasha's defeat, 79; attempt to communicate with Gordon, 170; dissatisfaction of military authorities with Nile route, 187; arrival of the Iroquois for the Nile expedition, III. 7; the "last cry of despair" from Khartoum, *ib.*; burglaries in the town, 29; council of war regarding the relief of Tokar, 111; celebration of the Queen's birthday, 179; alarm on evacuation of Dongola, V. 166; standstill of business, VI. 2; outrages, 26; the dwelling-houses, 28—30; marriage customs, 35; Ebers' description of a harem, 31; Hoskins' account of the promenade, *ib.*; the bazaar, 34; manner of choosing a wife among Cairenes, 35; funeral rites, 38, 39; Ebers' account of a sheikh's death, 38; opening of classes for the study of Arabic among British officers and privates, 42; celebration of the prophet's birthday, 43; Mooled el Hassancyen, 46; the college of the dervishes, 47; the palace of the Shoobra, 48—50; the slave-market, 50; care bestowed on slaves, 51; superstitions of the people, 54; the opera-house and theatre, 59; commercial expansion, 62; report of intended attack by Mahdists, 86; jealousies between British and Turkish officials, 145; dismissal of Said Pasha, *ib.*; a remarkable poisoning case, *ib.*
- Cambridge, Duke of—general order regarding the Egyptian medal, II. 163; inspection of troops on their return from the Soudan, VI. 4
- Camel corps—its formation, III. 10; its departure for the front, 42; trial of its efficiency, 46; the march to Gakdul, 50—52
- Cameron, D., of the Black Watch—his death at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 163; Sir G. Graham on his memory, II. 62
- Cameron, of the *Standard*—his death at Abu Klea, III. 103; his character, 112
- Cameron Highlanders—brush with the enemy at Kafrdowar, I. 81; at Tel-el-Kebir, 162; letter from a private, III. 115
- Canadian Voyageurs—their skill and tact, III. 32; their opinion of the work on the Nile, 35; value of their services, IV. 31; their departure home, 180; mentioned by Lord Wolseley in terms of praise, V. 11
- Carmichael, Mr.—arrival at Cairo with a view to the construction of the stern-wheel steamers, VI. 86
- Carpet, Holy—the procession of the, III. 46; taken part in by British troops, *ib.*
- Cartridges—their jamming in the Soudan, IV. 6; defective nature of the Boxer cartridge, V. 20; change necessary, 22
- Cassagnac, Paul de—opinion of the victory at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 174
- Cataracts, The Nile—the passage by British troops, III. 30; their dangerous nature, 38
- Cavalry—their want felt in the Soudan, IV. 15
- Caviglia, M.—his account of the Sphinx, II. 39
- Cecil, Lord E.—question in Parliament regarding the hospitals at Suakim, V. 88
- Chalouffe—engagement with Arabi's followers threatening the Suez Canal, I. 84; gallantry of the Highlanders, 86; narrative of the engagement by Admiral Hewett, *ib.*
- Chamber of Notables assembled by Arabi's order, I. 15; proposed reconstruction, II. 48; its impotency under pressure, *ib.*; its reconstruction, III. 48; its refusal to sanction the irrigation scheme of Colonel Scott-Moncrieff, V. 139
- Charrington, Lieut.—his mission to the interior to purchase camels, I. 151; his murder by Arabs, 154; his burial in St. Paul's, *ib.*
- Charteris, Hon. A.—his gallantry at McNeill's zeriba, IV. 139
- Cheric Pasha, minister of religious domains, arrested by the British, I. 186
- Chermside, Colonel—his work at Tannanieb, II. 159; skirmish with the enemy, 160; his message to Khartoum, 178; his negotiations with the friendly tribes for the relief of Kassala, IV. 79; letter from Ras Aloola as to a conflict with the rebels, VI. 24
- Chinese War, The—Gordon's services at Peking and in the Tai-ping rebellion, I. 3
- Christians—Mahmoud Pasha's threats against, I. 15; escape of a number from Alexandria, 42
- Christmas Day—celebration by the troops at Korti, III. 46
- Cipriani, Sister—her account of Khartoum after the fall, VI. 147; news as to the fate of Senaar, *ib.*
- Circassians charged with conspiracy against Arabi, I. 19

- Clarke, Sir A., C.B.—his plans for the Suakim-Berber railway, VI. 22
- Cochrane, Lord—guide of Talbot's convoy between Metemneh and Gakdul, III. 114
- Colborne, Colonel—account of Soudanese mail armour, III. 53
- Coldstream Guards—departure from London, III. 10; enthusiasm excited, *ib.*
- Collins, Rev. Reginald—his bravery at McNeill's zeriba, IV. 138
- Commissariat—its efficiency at Ismaïlia, I. 94
- Commission, at Alexandria, for the prosecution of those engaged in outrages, II. 10; composition of the Board, *ib.*
- Conference regarding the financial affairs of Egypt, V. 131
- Congo—Gordon's mission from the King of the Belgians, I. 8
- Connaught, Duke of—with the Guards at Tel-el-Mahuta, I. 98; in command of the Guards at Tel-el-Kebir, 175; his quarters at Cairo, II. 18; with his brigade at the explosion at railway station, *ib.*
- Constantinople—meeting of Mohammedan dignitaries in sympathy with Arabi, I. 127; discussion of ministers as to Turkish occupation of Red Sea ports, V. 154
- Control Department—its breakdown in Egypt, I. 23
- Convention between Britain and Turkey regarding Egypt, VI. 142; its six articles, *ib.*; presented to the Khedive, 143
- Copts—their origin and position in Egypt, I. 23; described by Dr. Ebers, *ib.*
- Corbet, Mr.—question in Parliament regarding the affairs at Dhakdul, V. 65
- Council of Ministers at Cairo regarding Lord Granville's note on the Red Sea ports, V. 139
- Court of preliminary inquiry sitting at Alexandria, II. 58; Arabi's trial, *ib.*
- Coveny, Colonel—his death at Kirbekan, III. 184; his career, 186
- Clump, Private—singular escape at the battle of El Teb, II. 130
- Cyprus—arrival of the Guards on their return from the Soudan, VI. 90
- D
- Dal Cataracts—their dangerous character, III. 38
- Dalison, Capt.—his death at Hasheen, IV. 130; funeral at Suakim, 132
- Dalley, Hon. W. B.—letter from the Agent-General, New South Wales, regarding Australian troops in the Soudan, V. 90
- Damanhour—murder of many Europeans by Arabs, I. 47; Arabi's forces massed, 52
- Damietta—the number of Arab troops encamped, I. 155; its population, 186; likely to give battle, *ib.*; Abd-el-Al's vow, *ib.*; mutiny of his troops, *ib.*; capitulation of the town to Sir E. Wood, *ib.*; Abd-el-Al's surrender, 187
- Darfour—its annexation to Egypt, I. 2
- Dawnay, Hon. Guy—his assistance in the Transport Service, V. 23
- Débats, Journal des*—warlike tone in regard to the *Bosphore Egyptien* affair, IV. 191; remarks on the suppression of the *Bosphore Egyptien*, V. 4; urging the French Government to proclaim measures against British power in the Red Sea, 119
- Debbel captured by the rebels, II. 170: its strategical importance, IV. 67
- Decasson, Capt.—command of the Land Transport, V. 23
- De Chair—bearer of despatches to Graham's outposts, I. 70; his capture by the Arabs, *ib.*; kind treatment by Arabi, *ib.*
- Dervishes—character of their religious mania, VI. 47; their dress, *ib.*; their performances at the feast of Ramadan, *ib.*
- Desert, The—its waterless condition, IV. 103; the best place to find water, *ib.*; the camel's use in a journey, *ib.*; Cushing's description, 106
- Digna, Osman. *See* Osman Digna
- Dilke, Sir Charles—his meeting with Gordon before the Soudan expedition, I. 8
- Diocletian—his rule in Egypt in the third century, IV. 110
- D'Israeli—his description of the palace of Shoobra, Cairo, VI. 48
- Dongola—orders for its evacuation by the Mudir, II. 174; supposed treachery of the Mudir, 175; arrival of the first British troops on the Nile expedition, III. 24; described in Holroyd's Report, 25; appearance of the town, 26, V. 175; Poncet's account of a visit in 1670, III. 26; disaffection among native troops, 26; races held by British officers, 27; inspection of the Field Hospital by Lord Wolsley, 40; value of the town as a summer station, V. 25; letter from *Daily Chronicle* correspondent regarding life in the town, 34; dislike of townspeople to the British, 35; health of the troops, *ib.*; news of the proposed withdrawal of the troops received in camp, 36; the intense heat, *ib.*; report of the appearance of a new Mahdi, 38; letter from a correspondent regarding the revolts against the Mahdi, *ib.*; a messenger from Khartoum, *ib.*; Sheikh Salem Isawi invested with robe of honour by British authorities, *ib.*; successful raid by the Mudir's troops, 39; importance of its possession to Egypt, 79; withdrawal of British troops. 134: *the Dongola News*, 158; departure of Sir Redvers Buller and staff, *ib.*; effects of its abandonment, 159; alarm at Cairo on news of its abandonment, 166; appearance of the deserted city, 175—179; its abandonment condemned by the highest military authorities, 179; its re-occupation proposed by Lord Salisbury's Administration, 183. *See also* Mudir of Dongola
- Dorner, General—in command at Debbel, V. 78.
- Dorward, Major—his fort at Metemneh, III. 121; his whale-boats on the Nile expedition, 35; the Canadians with him, *ib.*; in command of the Royal Engineers at Abu Klea, 72
- Drury, Major—his heroism at Hasheen, IV. 141
- Dufferin, Lord—effect of his demands on the Sultan, I. 109; his opinion of the Soudan, V. 138; view as to

the effect of a railway on the slave-trade, 142; his difficulties with the Turkish Government, 147; his law regarding the Assembly of Notables, VI. 12

Duncan, Colonel—court-martial on insubordinate Egyptian soldiers, II. 110; in command at Wady Halfa, V. 135; his testimony to the excellent work done by the Army Medical Department, *ib.*; anecdote of a doctor's heroism, *ib.*; General Grenfell's favourable report of his services, VI. 73

E

Earle, General—his headquarters at Handoub, on the Nile expedition, III. 87; his forces, *ib.*; departure for Berber, 88; pursuit of Suleiman Wad Gamr, 181; letters to the Sheikhs inviting them to come in, 182; arrival at Kirbekan, *ib.*; the battle of Kirbekan, 183—187; his death, 185; his career, 186

Eilers, Dr.—his description of Cairo, I. 190; his description of the approach to the Pyramids, II. 33; account of the view from the apex of the Great Pyramid, 38; remarks regarding the Sphinx, 40; the history of the Sphinx, *ib.*; description of Assouan, V. 130; account of the festival of Ramadân, 171; remarks on Cairo, VI. 27; account of the Egyptian harem, 31; the choice of a wife among Egyptians, 35; account of a Sheikh's death, 38; the funeral rites, 39; account of the religious excitement among Mohammedans, 46; description of the harbour at Cairo, 59; the cat in Egypt, 155; Egyptian magical preparations, 158; the method of instruction in the Mosque, *ib.*

Edwards, Private—awarded the Victoria Cross for bravery at Tamai, II. 143

Egypt—anarchy in the country, I. 15; flight of Europeans, 22; the number of Europeans in the country in 1878, *ib.*; the three classes of the Arab population, *ib.*; description of the Arab nature by Dr. Lepsius, *ib.*; inoffensive character of the lower orders, 23; the Bedouin Arabs, *ib.*; the Copts, *ib.*; the Mamelukes, *ib.*; the Negro races, *ib.*; the difference between the Negro races of Egypt and those of the Senegal coast, 24; British interest in the country, 25; confusion in the government of the country, 47; conference expected in 1884 regarding the finances, V. 130; the British troops left in occupation, VI. 1; progress in national development, 62; paucity of capital, *ib.*

Egyptians—cowardice of the soldiers, I. 52, 56; soldiers described by Mrs. Sartorius, 91; grades of the army, 111; Sir Archibald Alison's testimony to their bravery at Tel-el-Kebir, 163; the bad spirit existing in the ranks of the regular army, 181; plans of the Government for the relief of Kassala, VI. 43; men, arms, and money sent to Ras Aloola, *ib.*; rates of pay in the army, 122; names of British officers, with their troops, *ib.*; the labour necessary to bring the men up to their work, 123; their sprightly temperament, 155; their favour for cats, *ib.*; Wilkinson's account of their treatment of cats, *ib.*; jealousy with which women are guarded,

ib.; Mrs. Poole's description of the harem, *ib.*; their strange belief in divination, 156; curious accounts of the exercise of the black art, 156—158; magical preparations still used as remedies in illness, *ib.*; belief in amulets, *ib.*; the serpent-eaters, 158; method of instruction in the Mosque, *ib.*

“Egyptian Letters”—the author's account of the British troops before Rameh, I. 103

Elder and Co., Messrs.—the stern-wheel fighting steamers, VI. 86

Electric Light, the—its use in war, I. 76; its value in warfare, 107; needed on war ships on the Soudan station, II. 107

El Tch—Baker's defeat, II. 86; General Graham's forces, III. 120; the battle, 126; gallant stand by the Black Watch and the York and Lancaster Regiments, *ib.*; cavalry charge, 127; defeat of the enemy, *ib.*

Enir of Berber—his circular to the tribes regarding the fall of Khartoum, III. 134

Emirs, Soudanese—request to Sheikh Senoussi to assume the leadership in succession to the Mahdi, VI. 92

Engineers, Royal—the skirmish at Rameh, I. 54; their severe work on the Nile expedition, III. 31

Engineers' Balloon Corps—their first essay in actual operations, IV. 155; excellent service on the march to Tamai, 170

Ensor, Mr.—his “Journey through Nubia to Darfour,” VI. 124; description of a sandstorm, *ib.*

“Eothen”—author's account of the desert mirage, IV. 106

Europeans—their flight from Egypt, I. 22; their numbers in Egypt, *ib.*; murders by Egyptians, 47

“Ever-Victorious Army, The”—Gordon's command in the Chinese War, I. 4

Evil eye, The, firmly believed in by the Egyptians, VI. 34

Ewart, Colonel—the charge of the Household Cavalry at Kassasin, I. 118

Eyre, Colonel—his death at Kirbekan, III. 183; his career, 187; his description of Surra, V. 83; description of Akasheh, VI. 112

F

Farag Pasha—Gordon's opinion that he was negotiating with the Mahdi regarding Khartoum, III. 142; his death, 155; probable offers of terms from the Mahdi, V. 112; his quarrel with Gordon, *ib.*; Major Kitchener's view of the accusation against him, 114; his work against Gordon, VI. 66

Faruj Bey—his command at Kassala, IV. 75; his defeat of the Mahdi's troops, *ib.*

Fehmy Mahmoud Pasha—his desertion from Arabi, I. 90

Fehmy Mahmoud—his capture by Drury Lowe, I. 111; importance of his capture, *ib.*; his skill as an Engineer manifested in the works at Tel-el-Kebir, 158

Fellah, The, description of his nature by Dr. Lepsius, I. 23

- Fellowes, Capt.—his command of the Naval Transport, V. 23
- Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief—general order regarding the recent campaign in the Soudan, VI. 82
- Figaro* (Paris)—report as to Olivier Pain's death, VI. 95
- Fisher, Captain—his iron-clad train, I. 63; important part in the war, 67; iron-clad train described by Colonel Vogt, *ib.*
- Fitzroy, Captain—possession of Ismaïlia, I. 89; formation of a Naval Brigade at Ismaïlia, 131: the Naval Brigade's reputation, II. 1
- Fleet, British—its composition at the bombardment of Alexandria, I. 27; the bombardment of Alexandria, 34, 35; its use of explosive rockets, 34; the effect of the Gatlings and Nordenfeldts, *ib.*; ineffectual reply of Egyptian fire, *ib.*; the volunteers for shore, 35; peril of their enterprise, *ib.*; British casualties, 36; dissatisfaction of the officers with the short-range firing of the large guns, 38; failure of negotiations with the enemy, 39; Admiral Seymour's despatch to Admiralty; departure from Alexandria, 76; the magnificent spectacle, *ib.*; preparation for action off Aboukir forts, *ib.*; possession of Ismaïlia, El Kantara, and Port Saïd, 78; effect of its departure from Alexandria on Arabi's followers, 79
- Fortifications of Alexandria—their number and armament, I. 26, 27; position of the heaviest artillery, 27
- France—agreement with Britain regarding support of the Khedive, I. 16; arrival of the fleet at Alexandria, 22; inaction at the bombardment, 31; attitude on the Egyptian question, 48; discovery of private correspondence between the Egyptian military party and its officials, 58; decision against taking action, 68; resolution for collective protection of the Suez Canal, 78; despatch received by Cabinet from M. Lesseps regarding the protection of the Suez Canal, *ib.*; official communication to M. Lesseps regarding circumspection in his language, 87; attitude of the press regarding Olivier Pain, IV. 112; arrival of a transport in the Suez Canal, V. 23; report of ministerial disavowal of M. Taillandier's conduct, 47; excitement in Cairo regarding the situation with Britain, 49; undue importance given to the *Bosphore Egyptian* affair, *ib.*; M. de Freycinet's statement, *ib.*; posing as champion of Egypt, *ib.*; withdrawal of British troops from the Soudan viewed with favour by the press, 89; proposed occupation of Dessi, 119; likely to occupy Egypt if abandoned by Britain, 131; its interest in Egypt more than sentimental, *ib.*; aggressive tone of the press regarding British policy in Egypt, *ib.*; suspicions regarding occupation of the Red Sea ports, 151; capital made of Olivier Pain's death by the journalists, 183; opinion of the press regarding Sir H. Wolff's mission, VI. 138; coolness with Britain, *ib.*
- Fremantle, General—his report to General Graham, IV. 178
- Freshwater Canal captured by the Highlanders, I. 78
- Freycinet, M. de—his statement regarding the *Bosphore Egyptian*, V. 49; his circular to the Powers regarding French interest in the Suez Canal, 183; statement to the French Cabinet as to the inquiry regarding Olivier Pain, VI. 107
- G
- Gakulul—Gen. Stewart's march from Korti, III. 50; arrival of Stewart's column, 52; the return to Korti, 53; the wells, 56; Stewart's arrival on the second march, 60; arrival of Buller's column, IV. 27; its unhealthy climate, 39; the supply of water, 52
- Galbraith, Sergeant—his character, III. 38
- Garrisons in the Soudan—Sir Evelyn Baring's statement of the number, II. 107
- Gascoigne, Captain—in command of the survivors of Gordon's troops, IV. 35; the review at Korti, *ib.*
- Gen, Major—in command at the zeriba at Abu Klea, III. 71
- Germany—view of the Suez question, V. 184
- Gibson, Major—Presentation of eleven thousand cigars to the troops at Suakim, V. 74
- Giles, Colonel—account of Baker Pasha's defeat at El Teb, II. 86
- Gill, Captain—his mission with Lieutenant Charrington into the interior, I. 151; his dangerous journey in North Russia in 1873, 152; tour through Eastern Tibet, *ib.*; on special service at Suez, *ib.*; murder by Arabs, 154; burial in St. Paul's, *ib.*
- Ginnis—Battle of, VI. 164
- Gladstone, Mr.—his statement regarding the object of our fleet at Alexandria, I. 22; explicit statement that the British Government was responsible for Gordon's acts, II. 155; his statement regarding British interest in the Soudan garrisons, IV. 59; the hostilities in the Soudan, V. 22; news of his speech regarding withdrawal of troops from the Soudan received at Dongola, 36; his sympathy with General Gordon in relation to Zebehr, 41; his reply regarding British responsibility for the safety of the garrison at Kassala, 75
- Glasgow—presentation of a sword of honour to Sir A. Alison by the city, II. 62
- Goodenough, General—in command of the Artillery in the Soudan expedition, I. 60; the advance at Tel-el-Kebir, 162
- Gordon, General—no mere soldier, I. 1; his birthplace and family, 3; Lieutenant in the Royal Engineers, *ib.*; Captain and Lieutenant-Colonel, *ib.*; his service at Balachava, *ib.*; in the trenches at Sebastopol, *ib.*; with Sir Colin Campbell at the attack on the Redan, *ib.*; employed at the demolition of the docks at Sebastopol, *ib.*; occupied in the Turko-Russia boundary commission, *ib.*; Chevalier of the Legion of Honour, *ib.*; his service in the Chinese war, *ib.*; at the capture of Peking, *ib.*; the sack of the Summer Palace, *ib.*; his further service in China, *ib.*; his invaluable aid in the suppression of the Tai-ping rebellion, *ib.*; his courage and power in handling men, *ib.*; the title of Chinese Gordon, *ib.*; the Ever-Victorious Army, 4;

letter from China regarding his labour in training the troops, 6; his magic wand of victory, *ib.*; his success against the rebels, *ib.*; fall of Nanking, *ib.*; his refusal to be paid for his services, *ib.*; titles and decorations from the Chinese Emperor, *ib.*; the British Commission on the Danube, *ib.*; the administration of the Soudan, *ib.*; his acceptance of office, *ib.*; interest of this part of his career, *ib.*; his warning to the Khedive, *ib.*; his successful rule, *ib.*; his vast work in the Soudan, *ib.*; destruction of the slave-trade, *ib.*; his powers of endurance, *ib.*; overthrow of his policy after his departure, 7; Secretary to the Marquis of Ripon, *ib.*; his unfitness for the position, *ib.*; his resignation, *ib.*; a self-imposed mission to China, *ib.*; a military command in the Mauritius, *ib.*; exposure of the French Government's inhuman treatment of coolies, *ib.*; his mission to Cape Colony, *ib.*; the work of insurrection in the Soudan after his departure, *ib.*; his mission to the Congo, 8; summoned from Brussels by the British Government, *ib.*; his meeting with the members of the Cabinet, *ib.*; asked to undertake the establishment of native government at Khartoum, *ib.*; his reply, *ib.*; his personal appearance, 10; his character, *ib.*; arrival at Port Said, *ib.*; arrival at Khartoum, *ib.*; proclamation to the natives regarding taxation and the slave trade, *ib.*; invested at Khartoum, *ib.*; his work among the Egyptian troops, 11; attacked by the forces of the Mahdi, *ib.*; message to the British Government, *ib.*; successful sortie from Khartoum, *ib.*; the vote of credit for his relief, *ib.*; his letters from Khartoum, 12, 13; angry terms of his letter to Major Kitchener, *ib.*; his declaration that he had been unfairly treated by Ministers, *ib.*; accounts of his behaviour during the siege, 13; letter to Major Kitchener, *ib.*; his Life, by Mr. Barnes, *ib.*; his gloomy forebodings regarding his mission to the Soudan, *ib.*; compared to Cromwell, *ib.*; telegram to the officers at Suakim requesting them to argue with the tribes, II. 112; his despatches regarding Zebehr's appointment as Assistant-Governor of the Soudan, 149; confidence in his power to hold out, 153; his letter regarding the Mahdi's first interview of *Times* correspondent, *ib.*; his rescue of the garrison of Halfiyeh, 151; repulse of the Mahdi's troops, *ib.*; letter to Sir E. Baring regarding operations in the Soudan, 154; his position as described by a Catholic missionary, 155; telegram to Sir E. Baring expressing his indignation at the manner in which he had been treated, *ib.*; the Ministry's defence, *ib.*; his appeal for Turkish troops, 166; his determination not to be taken alive, *ib.*; report brought of his position by a Greek merchant, *ib.*; efforts by the British to communicate with him, 170; the vote of credit passed for the relief of Khartoum, 182; his letters to Sir E. Baring and Nubar Pasha describing his position, *ib.*; his reason for not leaving Khartoum, *ib.*; Dr. Schweinfurth's letter to the Anti-Slavery Society in London about his desperate position, *ib.*; report of native messengers, 183; letter to the Mudir of Dongola regarding the British expedition, *ib.*; Major Kitchener's

report, *ib.*; report of the fall of Berber, 184; news of his attack on Berber, III. 7; complaints regarding the delay in relieving him, *ib.*; announcement of temporary success, 13; his answer to the Mahdi, 30; letter to Lord Wolseley, 40; reply with his guns to Mahdi's order to surrender, 42; his message to Korti, 50; his activity during the siege, 51; arrival of his steamers at Met-much to meet British expedition, 110; the Mahdi's opinion of him, 120; news of his death brought to Sir Charles Wilson's relief expedition, 130; letters to Sir Henry Gordon and his sister, 138; his gloomy forebodings as to his fate, *ib.*; entries from his diary, 140; his view of the conspiracy in Khartoum, 142; accounts of his death, 147, 148, 150, 151, 156; news of his death received in Britain, 158; a relic presented by his sister to the Princess Beatrice, *ib.*; meetings in Britain to honour his memory, *ib.*; reported prisoner at Omdurman, 162; narrative of a slave, *ib.*; said to have shut himself up in a Catholic mission, 163; stories of his escape, 175; deliberations of the Arab soldiers regarding him, *ib.*; mentioned in Mohammedan prayers, 177; effect of the news of his death on the British soldiers, IV. 40; his words regarding the Soudan garrisons, 59; predictions regarding the Soudan, 99; admirable behaviour of his former troops, 103, V. 114; his paper assignats at Khartoum, 116; his opinion of the Suakim-Berber railway, 142

Gordon, Captain W. H.—his death in the desert, IV. 111; his artistic accomplishments, *ib.*

Gordon Highlanders—skirmish with the enemy at Ramlah, I. 81; at Tel-el-Kebir, 162; at El Teb, II. 123

Graham, General—in command at Ramlah, I. 70; his early career, *ib.*; his service in the Crimea, *ib.*; in the trenches at Sebastopol, *ib.*; Victoria Cross at Redan, *ib.*; at the destruction of the Sebastopol docks, *ib.*; wounded in the Chinese war, *ib.*; assistant director of works at War Office, *ib.*; capture of El Magfar, 94; his defeat of Arabi at Kassassin, 115; the second battle of Kassassin, 143; appointed to command in the Soudan, II. 111; his letter asking for instructions, 115; his intention of pushing on against the enemy, 116; arrival at Trinkitat, *ib.*; composition of his forces before the battle of El Teb, 123—128; general order of the troops, 134; the battle of Tamai, 139; destruction of Arabi's camp, 143; meeting with Sheikhs at Suakim, 144; preparations for a final expedition against the enemy, 156; his march to Tamanieb, 158; skirmish with the troops of Osman Digna, 160; return to Cairo from the front, 163; appointed to command the troops at Suakim, IV. 74; his reply to Osman Digna, 87; his reconnaissance to Hasheen, 117; telegraphic despatch to Lord Wolseley, *ib.*; arrival at McNeill's zeriba, 147; his despatch from McNeill's zeriba, 149; the advance to Tamai, 167; the hardships of the march, 175; return to Suakim, 178; despatches to the Secretary of War, *ib.*; report to the War Office regarding strong position at Tambouk, V. 18; orders from Lord Wolseley in connection with the

- embarkation of troops at Suakim, 28; remarks to Lord Wolsley in regard to affairs at Suakim, 31; praise of the conduct of the troops during the construction of the railway, *ib.*; his expedition to check native attacks on the railway line, 55; his successful attack on Dhakdul, 63; expressions of indebtedness from military correspondents, 86; presented with an Arab standard by the Bengal Lancers, 88; the disaster at McNeill's zeriba, 92; the last services of his column at Suakim, 94; endeavour to secure the alliance of the Anaras, 95; praise of the Australian Contingent, 96; general order to the troops on relinquishing command of the Suakim Field Force, 98; his final despatch, 152
- Graham, Stirling, Lieut.—his death at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 164
- Grant, Col. James A.—his "Khartoum as I saw it" in 1883, III. 137; account of Khartoum, *ib.*
- Granville, Lord—his meeting with Gordon before the Soudan expedition, I. 8; statement regarding the position of Britain and France in Egypt, 16; his hope of a peaceable settlement of the Egyptian difficulty, *ib.*; his opposition to an expedition to Berber, IV. 102; his refusal to appoint Zebher assistant-governor of the Soudan, V. 45; his note to Musurus Pasha regarding the occupation of the Red Sea ports, 139; letters to Lord Dufferin regarding the Red Sea ports, 146; correspondence with the Italian Government, 150; interview of French ambassador regarding Italy's action in Egypt, 151
- Greaves, General—in command at Suakim, V. 105; his previous career, *ib.*; mentioned with praise in despatches, 132
- Grenadiers—inspection by the Queen at Windsor, IV. 2
- Grenfell, General—inspection of the line of communication at Korti, IV. 63; directed to assume command of the Egyptian army, *ib.*: in command of the Egyptian army, V. 7; its re-organisation, 64; in command of the Field Force at Assouan, 75; departure for the front on news of rebel movements, VI. 160
- Groves, Major Frank—presentation to Zoological Gardens of a white camel captured at Hasheen, IV. 131
- Guards, The—arrival at Rameh, I. 74; effect of their appearance on the Arabs, *ib.*: at the review in Cairo, II. 27; arrival at Cyprus after the Soudan expedition, VI. 90; arrival in London, *ib.*; enthusiastic reception, 91; review in Hyde Park, *ib.*; the falling off in military precision, *ib.*
- Gubat, Battle of. *See* Abu Kru
- Gymkana sports—held by Indian Contingent, V. 7
- H**
- Hadendowas—their appearance and character, II. 87; attack on the camp at Tambouk, V. 26; defeated by Graham at Dhakdul, *ib.*
- Hake, A. Egmont—his edition of Gordon's "Journals," III. 140
- Halfiyeh—blockade of Gordon's troops by the Arabs, II. 150; appearance of the town, 161; Gordon's successful expedition for relief of the garrison, *ib.*
- Halim, Prince—rumours regarding the British Government's intentions towards him, V. 187; remarks of the *Standard* correspondent, *ib.*
- Hallam Parr, Captain—his reconnaissance at Kafrodwar, I. 74; wounded at Tel-el-Mahuta, 98; second reconnaissance at Kafrodwar, 124
- Hamilton, Lieut.—his reconnaissance at Kafrodwar, I. 74
- Hanley, General—leader of the 2nd division of Infantry in the Soudan expedition, I. 60; in command at Rameh, 75; his check on Arabi's movements at Kafrodwar, 90
- Hanbury, Surgeon-General—his excellent services at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 170
- Hancock, Lieut. W. W.—spirited reconnaissance at Alexandria, I. 123
- Handoub—description of the town by Dr. Lepsius, III. 87; number of General Earle's forces, *ib.*: occupied by British troops, IV. 187; railway sleepers set on fire by the Arabs, V. 55; telegraph wires cut, 56
- Hansal, Consul—his opinion that Egyptian power in the Soudan was at an end, II. 101; letter regarding traitors in Khartoum, III. 138; account of his death, 148; details as to his murder, VI. 159
- Harar—its proposed occupation, V. 146; Colonel Hunter's agreement with the chiefs, 147
- Harman, Major—the Khedive's escort on his departure from Alexandria to Cairo, II. 11
- Harriar, or Ardhari, annexed to Egypt, 1875, I. 2
- Harris, Private—awarded the Victoria Cross for bravery at Kassassin, I. 118
- Harroo—his report of the rebel movements after the battle of Hasheen, IV. 190
- Hartington, Marquis of—meeting with General Gordon before the Soudan expedition, I. 8; reply in Parliament regarding the want of artillery at El Teb, II. 131; indignation of the troops on his declaration of no vote of thanks for Soudan expedition, 167; reply in Parliament to Sir George Campbell regarding the surprise at McNeill's zeriba, IV. 143; letter to Lord Wolsley regarding the withdrawal of the troops from the Soudan, V. 6; telegram to Lord Wolsley as to the British garrisons in the Soudan, *ib.*; reply in Parliament as to the health of the troops on the Nile, 19; replies to Lord Wolsley regarding the withdrawal from the Soudan, 80, 86; expression of the Government's wish against the indefinite retention of troops at Dongola, *ib.*; announcement of the suspension of the Suakim-Berber railway, *ib.*; reply in Parliament regarding the state of the troops at Kurot, 51; reply in regard to General Graham's attack on Dhakdul, 66
- Hasheen—the battle, IV. 121; General Graham's attack, *ib.*; the charge of the marines and Berkshire regiment, 122; the charge of the Bengal Lancers, 123, 124; account of the *Daily Telegraph* correspondent, 124; coolness of the enemy, 126; behaviour of the British troops, 127; account of the *Standard* correspondent, *ib.*; British losses, 128

- Hassan, Prince—his mission to the Soudan, V. 46; interview with Lord Wolseley at Wady Halfa, 47
- Hassan Ismail—narrative of Colonel Hamill Stewart's death, III. 19, 22
- Haultain, Colonel—representative from New Zealand to the Australian troops in Egypt, V. 167
- Hay, Admiral Lord John—despatch to the Admiralty regarding operations in the Red Sea, V. 163
- Hayes, Private, 10th Hussars—bravery at El Teb, II. 130
- Herbert, Mr. St. Leger—his death at Abu Kru, III. 102
- Hewett, Admiral—his work at Suakim, II. 87, 91; review of Baker Pasha's troops at Suakim, 101; his orders for the relief of Tokar, 109; the Naval Brigade at El Teb, 123; his mission to King John of Abyssinia, V. 118—127; the importance of his mission, 121; his arduous journey, 122; his reception by Ras Aloola, 123; arrival at Adowa, 125; terms of the treaty, *ib.*; his return to the coast, 126
- Highlanders—their arrival at Ramleh, I. 74; effect of their appearance on the Arabs, *ib.*; ordered to the base of operations at Ismaïlia, 126; arrival at the front, 127; their splendid appearance, 128; their advance at Tel-el-Kebir, 163; first in the enemy's works, *ib.*; opinion of foreign critics as to their soldierly qualities, II. 27
- Holton's Horse—their gallantry at Hasheen, IV. 186; compliments of General Graham, V. 88
- Holland, Lieut.—wounded in a reconnaissance at Kassassin, I. 137
- Holroyd's Report—account of Dongola in, III. 25
- Holy Carpet—the procession observed at Cairo, III. 46; taken part in by British troops, *ib.*
- Holy War proclaimed by Arabi in Zagazig, I. 130
- Horse Guards—general order issued as to decorations in Egypt, II. 50
- Hoskins—his "Travels," I. 106; story of the Cairo railway, *ib.*; description of Moses' Wells, 151
- Hospital Corps, Army—gallant conduct at Kassassin, I. 121; want of experience in its members, II. 22
- Hospital Service, Army—criticism of its work in Egypt, II. 22; motion of Viscount Bury in the House of Commons, *ib.*; evils in the new system of appointing officers, *ib.*; Earl of Morley's statement in reply to criticism, *ib.*
- Household Cavalry—their splendid charge at Kassassin, I. 118
- Hudson, General—in command of the Indian Contingent, IV. 82; arrival with his staff at Suakim, *ib.*
- Humane Society, Royal—medal awarded to Private McCallum, IV. 130; to Lieut. Alderson, 131; to Captain Short, V. 58
- Hume, Dr.—remarks on the Egyptian lower classes, I. 23; description of the serpent-eaters of Egypt, VI. 158
- Hung, leader of the Tai-ping rebellion, I. 3; motive of his rebellion, *ib.*; his high-sounding titles, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; his defeat of Gordon, 6
- Hunter, Major—warning to Sir E. Baring regarding Arab intentions on the ports of the Gulf of Aden, V. 145; sent to negotiate with chiefs regarding the ports on the Soudi coast, 146
- Hussars, 19th—review at Korti by Lord Wolseley, IV. 66; his warm praise of their services, *ib.*
- I
- Ibrahim Bey sent to mediate for Arabi with Lord Wolseley, I. 185
- Identie Note, The—the Sultan's willingness to act under its conditions, I. 68
- Ilias, the slave dealer—his work of insurrection in Egypt after Gordon's departure, I. 7
- Independent Egyptian*—successor to the *Bosphore Egyptian*, VI. 116
- India—importance of the Suez Canal to its commercial relations with Britain, I. 15
- Indian Contingent, The—its numbers in the Soudan, I. 50; attack and capture of Chalouffe, 86; its position at Tel-el-Kebir, 162; its charge at Tel-el-Kebir, 166; Moslem pride in the campaign against the rebels in Khartoum, II. 30; its reception in London, 51; General Graham's complimentary remarks, V. 98
- Infantry—their employment in preference to other troops in Egypt, I. 124; the *Times* on their utility, 126; excellent shooting at Tamanieb, 160; equipment of the mounted regiment, IV. 2; mounted regiments asked for by Lord Wolseley, *ib.*
- Intelligence Department—its leader at the beginning of the campaign, I. 60; formed at Ismaïlia under Major Tulloch, 92
- Intransigent*—Rochefort's statement regarding Olivier Pain's mission to the Soudan, VI. 90; letter as to the cause of Pain's death, 95; its virulent abuse of the British commanders in Egypt, *ib.*; threats against the British Ambassador in Paris, *ib.*; account of Pain's adventure in the Soudan, 106
- Iradé, Turkish—authorising the convention with Britain regarding Egypt, VI. 143
- Irish, Royal—their departure from London, I. 50; their charge at Tel-el-Kebir, 164; winners of Lady Wolseley's prize for Nile navigation, II. 95
- Ironclad train, The—its employment at Kafrdowar, I. 63; its construction, 67; described by Colonel Vogt, *ib.*; its valuable service at Ramleh, 80; its start for the front, 111; its position at Tel-el-Kebir, 162
- Isaac Adid, Secretary of the Chamber of Notables, arrested by the British, I. 186
- Islam—traditions of the Arabs as to three created beings, VI. 55
- Ismail Bey, president of the special commission at Alexandria, appointed to take cognisance of the acts of rebellion in Egypt, II. 17
- Ismail, Khedive—his plan for the development of Egypt, V. 107; the national debt, 109; Gordon's high opinion of him, 110, 191; letter from Gordon regarding the decorations at Khartoum, 110
- Ismaïlia—position of the town, I. 83; occupation by Captain Fitzroy and a detachment of the Naval

- Brigade, 89; appearance of the town, 91; account in the *Temps* of its occupation by the British troops, 104; high rates of wage for engaged labour, 137
- Italy—its authority in Egypt, I. 149: the colours hoisted at Massowah, IV. 74: its apparent interest in Egypt, V. 148; British approval of its occupation on the Red Sea coasts, 150; Count Nigra's interview with Lord Granville, *ib.*; jealousy of France and Turkey, 150, 151
- J
- Jacob Mahmud—his account of the fall of Khartoum, III. 150—155
- Jehad (Holy War) proclaimed by Arabi, I. 57
- John, King of Abyssinia, visited by Admiral Hewett with regard to the relief of Kassala, V. 121; the terms of his treaty with Britain, 126
- Jones, Col. H. Sutton—his report to the Admiralty regarding the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, I. 167
- Journal des Débats*—its warlike tone on the *Bosphore Egyptien* affair, IV. 191: remarks on the suppression of the *Bosphore Egyptien*, V. 4
- K
- Kafrowar—attack by Egyptian troops, I. 63; the employment of the iron-clad train, *ib.*; formidable proportions of the enemy's works, 71; reconnaissance of Arabi's lines by Hallam Parr and Smith Dorrien, 72; Smith Dorrien's second reconnaissance, 124; his further reconnaissance, 150; garrison's offer to surrender, 179; the works deserted, 180; possession by Sir E. Wood, 182; the nature of the works, 183; surrender of Egyptian troops, 184; valuable materials of war captured, *ib.*
- Kashgate—the battle, II. 75; defeat of Hicks Pasha by the Mahdi, *ib.*; death of Hicks Pasha, *ib.*
- Kasr-en-Noussa Palace—its fine situation, II. 18; the Duke of Connaught's residence in Cairo, *ib.*
- Kassala—position of the town, II. 115; its description by the author of "Wild Tribes of the Soudan," *ib.*; Gordon's words to the Ministry regarding the abandonment of the garrison, IV. 59; severe defeat of the garrison at Koleia, *ib.*; the expected help from the King of Abyssinia, *ib.*; victory over the Hadendowas, 75; its importance among the garrisons of the Soudan, 79; proposals for its relief, *ib.*; straits of the whole population, 81; the population of the town, V. 75; courage of the commander, *ib.*; the feeling at Cairo regarding the garrison, *ib.*; the possibility of Italian help, *ib.*; Mr. Gladstone's statement that the withdrawal of the garrison was an object of interest, 76; promised help from King John of Abyssinia, 126; reward offered to Ras Alooda for help, 182; discussion in Parliament regarding the garrison, 183; left to its fate, *ib.*; history of the town, VI. 114; its appearance, *ib.*; condition of the garrison, 130; description of the town by Dr. Williams, *ib.*; agreement with Ras Alooda regarding relief, *ib.*; mystery as to the condition of the garrison, 131; report in the *Rassajna* as to the terrible state of the town, *ib.*
- Kassassin—the battle, I. 115; position of British forces before the attack, 115, 116; check of the enemy by Royal Marine Artillery, 116; the charge of the Household Cavalry, 118; breakdown of the Transport, *ib.*; British casualties, 119; strategical result of the victory, *ib.*; gallant conduct of the Army Hospital Corps, 121; appearance of the surrounding country, 135; the second battle, 142; ineffectual fire of the Egyptian soldiers, 143
- Keith, Thomas—his career as aga of the Mamelukes, II. 4
- Kelly, Brigadier-Major—his gallantry at McNeill's zeriba, IV. 139
- Kennedy, Colonel—his death in England on the homeward journey to Canada, V. 59; funeral address by the Rev. W. Allen, *ib.*
- Kepple, Lieut.—his gallantry with Wilson's steamers, III. 169, 171
- Khartoum—position of the town, I. 2; Gordon's arrival, 8; letter from the *Times* correspondent regarding the siege, II. 154; decision on the Nile route for relief of the town, III. 2; official estimate of the cost of the expedition, 41; Lord Wolsley's messenger, 58; the Mahdi's troops besieging the town, 126; life in the Mahdi's camp, *ib.*; arrival of the relief expedition under Sir Charles Wilson, 131; Farag Pasha's treachery, 134; varying accounts of its fall, *ib.*; history of the city, 135; the population, *ib.*; nature of its commerce, *ib.*; Colonel James A. Grant's "Khartoum as I saw it," 137; its garrison in 1883, 138; traitors in the city during Gordon's defence, 138, 142; Mr. F. Power's notes of the siege, 138; details of the siege given by Lord Wolsley, 139; Penago's story of the siege, 143; distress of the besieged; Colonel D. Stewart's account of the people, 144; the number of the population during the siege, *ib.*; admission of sham deserters, 146; the story of Abdul Kerim, 148; atrocities by the enemy, 154; news of the fall received in England, 158; the Mahdi's strength in the town, IV. 28; the Mudir of Dongola's disbelief in the fall, 33; favourable situation of the town, 183; last reports of its fall, V. 111—116; its strategical importance, 131; statements of Gordon's soldiers, 174
- Khasm-el-Moos—in charge of Gordon's steamers at Metemneh, III. 133; account of the siege of Khartoum, 135; made a Pasha, IV. 29; leader of black troops from Metemneh, 44; interview with Lord Wolsley, 46
- Khedive (Tewfik), The—his warning to representatives of foreign powers regarding the divisions in the Egyptian Cabinet, I. 15; the policy of Mahmud Pasha against him, *ib.*; his reinstatement of Arabi to a commission in the army, 18; overruled by Arabi's military dictatorship, *ib.*; forced to re-

appoint Arabi Minister of War, 19; disapproval of punishment awarded to conspirators against Arabi's life, *ib.*; his parentage and career, 20, 21; esteemed by the Egyptian people, 20; his acceptance of the Ultimatum of the Powers demanding Arabi's temporary exile, 21; the aim of the Powers his restoration to his rightful position, *ib.*; resignation of his ministry, *ib.*; failure of his attempt to take command of the army, *ib.*; forced to reappoint Arabi Minister of War, *ib.*; Sultan pressed to show his sympathy, 22; Mr. Gladstone's representations of support from the British Government, *ib.*; his promise of protection to all Europeans in Alexandria, 28; his arrival from Ramleh, 43; his peril from Arabi's soldiers, *ib.*; visited by Admiral Seymour, 44; unwillingness to go on board the British fleet, *ib.*; his decree handing over Egypt to the protection of the British authorities, 74; a spectator of the operations at Kafrdowar, 82; address from the Assembly of Notables offering submission, 178; his return to Cairo, II. 11; his reception, 12; opening of the Assembly of Notables, *ib.*; his character, 15; the feeling against him in Cairo, *ib.*; grand review in his honour, 23—28; his unpopularity with the lower classes, 50, 51; his share in slave-dealing, 51; interview with Lord Northbrook, III. 11; his cordiality, *ib.*; honours to British officers, V. 164; arrival at Alexandria from Cairo, 167; enthusiastic reception, *ib.*; his troubles, *ib.*; state reception, *ib.*; the opinion of "A Twenty-years' Resident," 174; interview with Sir H. Drummond Wolff, VI. 143; his agreement to the Convention between Britain and Turkey, 145

Kiamil Pasha—arrested by the British, I. 186

Kimberley, Lord—his support of Gordon in regard to Zebehr, V. 41

Kirbekan—the battle, III. 184—187; the Arab position, 184; charge of the Black Watch, *ib.*; the charge of the Staffordshire regiment, 185; death of General Earle, *ib.*

Kitchener, Major—his letter from Gordon, I. 13; his expedition to Abu Hammed, II. 172; despatch regarding his movements, *ib.*; telegram of a letter from Gordon to the Mudir of Dongola, 183; story received from the Vakeel of Ambigol regarding Colonel Hamill Stewart's death, III. 19; opinion as to the means employed by the Arabs for entering Khartoum, 146; the number slain in Khartoum, 150; report regarding the fall of Khartoum, V. 111; his opinion regarding the point of enemy's attack, 114; cause of the fall of the city, *ib.*; account of Gordon's death, *ib.*; denial of any knowledge of Pain, VI. 106; his opinion as to Pain's death, *ib.*

Kleber—his employment of mounted infantry in the Soudan, I. 125

Koran—its statement regarding the coming of the Mahdi, I. 84

Kordofan—the brisk slave trade, V. 34; risings against the Mahdi, 38; terrible proportions of the famine, 175

Korosko—its position, III. 118; appearance of the surrounding country, *ib.*

Korti—arrival of the advanced guard of the Nile expedition, III. 45; number of the total force, 46; plan of the British advance, 47; General Stewart's march to Gakdul, 50; arrival of a messenger from Gordon, 51; arrival of the Naval Brigade, 54; General Stewart's second march, 56; arrival of Lord Wolsley's messenger from Khartoum, 58; arrival of the Mudir of Dongola, *ib.*; arrival of the last boat, 115; grand durbar, IV. 31; General Buller's march from Gakdul, 34; news received of British withdrawal from the Soudan, *ib.*; concentration of troops, *ib.*; inspection of Gordon's troops by Lord Wolsley, 35; letter regarding the intense heat, 39; arrival of General Brackenbury's column, 49; arrival of the Heavy Cavalry Brigade and the Guards, 54; letter in *Morning Post* regarding the state of the troops, 63; the hot weather, 102; discontent in camp, 107; report of a new Mahdi, 111; occupied by the Mahdi's troops after being abandoned by the British, V. 158

Kosheh—battle at, VI. 163, 164

Kourschid Pasha—his arrest by the British, I. 187

Kufit—history of the town, VI. 126; Osman's strong position against Ras Aloola, 127; Ras Aloola's tactics, 128; defeat of the Dervishes under Osman, *ib.*

Kufra—the headquarters of Sheikh Senoussi, I. 79

Kurot—held by General Brackenbury's column, IV. 67; condition of the British troops, V. 51; discussion in Parliament as to the state of the troops, *ib.*

L

Laborde, M.—account of a Cairo magician, VI. 158

Lambton, Hon. II.—sent to negotiate with Arabi after the bombardment of Alexandria, I. 39; the failure of his negotiations, *ib.*

Lancet—remarks on the health of the troops in the Soudan, IV. 182

Lane, F. W.—account of Egyptian superstitions, VI. 55; his "Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians," 156; curious account of the exercise of divination, *ib.*

Lang, Lieut.—his bravery at Chalouffe, I. 86

Lausdowne, Marquis of—letter from Lord Wolsley regarding the Canadian voyageurs, V. 11

Lemoine, M.—his opinion of Gordon's mission, III. 116

Lepsius, Dr.—the derivation of the name Khartoum, I. 2; account of the Arab nature, 22

Lesseps, M. de—his despatch to the French cabinet regarding the Egyptian question, I. 78; his work at Port Said, *ib.*; official communication from the French Government asking him to use greater circumspection in his language, 87; protests against British action in Egypt, 103, 122; Arabi's unfavourable opinion of him, 122; success of his scheme for the night navigation of the Suez Canal, VI. 155

"Letters on Egypt"—the author's remarks regarding the Pyramids, III. 36

- Liardet, Mr.—his plan of an iron-clad train, I. 67
- Liberté, La*—opinion that no responsibility attached to Britain in regard to Olivier Pain's death, VI. 98
- Life Guards—departure from London for the Soudan, I. 50; remarks on their utility in the Soudan by the *Standard* correspondent, 92; capture of Tel-el-Mahuta, 95
- Light Horse Battery—at Alexandria, its position, I. 27; its armament, *ib.*
- Lloyd, Lieut.—presentation of one of the Mahdi's standards to the Queen, II. 148
- Loftie, Mr.—his account of the royal succession in Egypt, I. 21
- Loftus, Lord Augustus—review of Australian troops at Sydney, IV. 43; speech on the departure of the Colonial troops for the Soudan, *ib.*
- London—council of war held, I. 50; activity at the Horse Guards and Admiralty, *ib.*; departure of troops, *ib.*; arrival of the Guards from Egypt, VI. 90; enthusiastic reception, 91, review in Hyde Park, *ib.*
- Longford, Marquis of—question in the House of Lords regarding the troops in the Soudan, V. 66
- Lowe, General Drury—in command of the cavalry in the Soudan expedition, I. 60; his capture of Mahmoud Fehmy, 111; his cavalry charge at Kassassin, 116; description of the charge in his despatch to General Willis, 118; at the second battle of Kassassin, 143; his successful flanking movement, *ib.*; cavalry charge at Tel-el-Kebir, 166; the capture of Cairo, 191; Arabi made prisoner, *ib.*
- M
- Mackenzie, Lieut.—his balloon ascent at Suakim, IV. 155
- Mahdi, the—his first revolt, II. 65; defeated at Sennaar, *ib.*; defeat of Yussuf Pasha with an Egyptian army near the Bahr-el-Gazelle, *ib.*; his parentage and early career, 66; apprenticed to a boatman, *ib.*; his youthful failings, *ib.*; flight from Khartoum and residence at the school of a dervish, *ib.*; his slow progress in reading and writing, *ib.*; his hermitage on the island of Abba, *ib.*; his religious asceticism, *ib.*; his unworldliness save in one particular, *ib.*; his personal appearance, *ib.*; his ability in sustaining the character of visionary, *ib.*; his great wealth, 67; his marriage with wealthy wives, *ib.*; Colonel Stewart's account of his character, *ib.*; his divine mission, *ib.*; rambling and incoherent nature of his proclamations, *ib.*; Egyptian Government expedition against him, *ib.*; defeated at Bara, *ib.*; defeated by Hicks Pasha, *ib.*; victory over Hicks Pasha, 75; his spy caught on the way to Berber with letters urging insurrection, 78; specimen of a proclamation, 79; meaning of the title, 85; message of his emissaries throughout Egypt, 118; his prospects, 147; effect of a British and Turkish combination against him, *ib.*; one of his standards presented to the Queen, 148; attack on Khartoum, 150; defeat of Egyptian troops, 151; marks on his face, 152; doubts of his power among the tribes, 162; Osman Digna's contention in his favour, *ib.*; Captain Molyneux's report, 163; joined by the troops from Berber, 166; his position and resources at El Obeid, 168; a proclamation circulated in India, 171; warning to the people of Suakim, *ib.*; proclamation intended for the Arab tribes, *ib.*; reported demanding Gordon to surrender, III. 42; orders to his soldiers regarding weapons, 53; his forces at the time of the battle of Abu Klea, 87; composition of the troops forming the attack at Abu Klea, 98; fugitives from his ranks, 123; his treatment of prisoners, 124; his habits, 125; his régime like State Socialism, 126; his public treasury, *ib.*; his troops at Khartoum, *ib.*; his idea of Gordon, *ib.*; his cupidity, *ib.*; capture of Khartoum, 141; his message to Sir Charles Wilson, 162; letter to Osman Digna, 174; his power after fall of Khartoum, *ib.*; his false allegations to the people, 175; his spies in London, 176; his strength in Khartoum, IV. 28; report regarding his use of the Koran, and orders to his troops, 35; his emissaries to Massowah, 59; letter to Khasm-el-Moos, 61; spread of his cause in Moslem countries, 99; proclamation to the people of Arabia, 100; Sir Evelyn Baring's underestimate of the revolt, 102; appearance of the new Mahdi, 111; new Mahdi's opinion of his rival, *ib.*; desertions from his army, V. 32; his troubles in Khartoum, 33; proclamation from Constantinople declaring him an impostor, 34; defeated by the tribes in revolt, 36; further desertions from his ranks, *ib.*; the declaration of the new Mahdi, 58; the rising in Kordofan, *ib.*; defeat of his forces by the garrison of Sennaar, 78; his troubles increasing, *ib.*; defeat of his forces at El Obeid, *ib.*; second defeat of the garrison of Sennaar, 80; withdrawal of his troops to Gebeletin, 81; revival of slave trade at Omdurman, 107; his view of Gordon's death, 114; white prisoners in his camp, 115; his coinage, value, and inscription, 116; gift of cannon to Osman Digna, 155; occupation of Korti, 157; letter regarding the prisoners at Khartoum received at Dongola, 161; letter of a prophetic character received at Cairo, 170; threatened advance on Cairo, *ib.*; his proclamation and twelve commandments, 171; circular announcing general victory to Islam, 172; report of his death received at Cairo, VI. 14; quarrels among his troops, *ib.*; public lamentation by Osman, *ib.*; particulars of his death, 15; deep sorrow in Osman's camp on reception of news of Mahdi's death, *ib.*; effect of his death on the Egyptian outlook, *ib.*; conflicting reports as to the cause of his death, 22; appearance of a claimant in 1844, 84; his orders respecting war, 86; magnitude of the enterprise, *ib.*; defeated by the Government troops, *ib.*; the late Mahdi's relations with Olivier Pain, 107—109; Zagada's account of his death, 110; the new Mahdi's declaration against the rebels in Khartoum, 115; late Mahdi's authority not so great as was supposed in Europe, 119

- Mahmoud Ali—his attempt to pass provisions into Sinkat and Tokar, II. 90; his wishes to be friendly suspected, 106; his offer to attack Osman, 164; his attempt to capture Osman, V. 15
- Mahmoud Fehmy—his capture by Drury Lowe, I. 111; importance of his capture, *ib.*; his skill as an engineer shown in the works at Tel-el-Kebir, 158
- Mahmoud Pasha Fehmy—his desertion from Arabi, I. 90
- Mahmoud Samy—in command at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 90; Arabi's favourite officer, 127; his dangerous character, *ib.*
- Mahmondliyah Canal—its course diverted by Arabi's followers, I. 46; its extent, *ib.*; the work of its construction, 47; the number of men engaged in its construction, *ib.*; fight on its banks, 81
- Mahsaneh—importance of its capture, I. 100
- Mahuta—the enemy's fortifications, I. 96; capture of ammunition, 99
- Maida—Gordon's father present at the battle of, I. 3
- Malet, Sir Edward—with the Khedive on his return to the capital, II. 11
- Mamelukes—their origin and characteristics, I. 23; massacre by Mehemet Ali in 1811, II. 4
- Mancini—his statement regarding Italian interests in Egypt, V. 149
- Mansura—Holy War preached by the dervishes, I. 130
- Marcopoli Bey—letter to Colonel Chermisde regarding the defeat of Osman by Ras Aboola, VI. 129
- Marcotis, Lake—flooded by the British in their operations against Arabi, I. 147
- Marines—their charge at Ramleh, I. 66; the reconnaissance at Kafrdowar, 75; their charge at Tel-el-Kebir, 167; their charge at Hasheen, IV. 127; complaints as to their being neglected in despatches, VI. 81; letter from an officer regarding the oversight, *ib.*
- Marling, Lieut.—awarded the Victoria Cross for bravery at Tanai, II. 143
- Marquet, M.—his explanation of the course of Hicks Pasha's army, II. 70
- Marriott, Major—his survey of the Nile as far as the Third Cataract, II. 178
- Marshall, Sergeant—awarded the Victoria Cross for gallantry at El Teb, II. 130
- Martin, Wells, and Co.—bullet-proof sentry-boxes, IV. 58
- Massowah—occupied by Italian troops, IV. 74; Abyssinian interest in the town, V. 118; position, 119
- Matareyeh—the tradition of its Scriptural history, II. 31; attack by the natives on British soldiers, IV. 41; vindication of British authority, *ib.*
- Mauritius—Gordon's military command, I. 7
- McCallum, Private G. G.—awarded the Royal Humane Society's Medal, IV. 130
- McCalmont, Colonel H.—appointed to command the light cavalry in the Nile expedition, III. 10
- McCoan, J. C.—his "Egypt as it Is," I. 69, V. 190; description of Cairo, II. 4
- McDonald, Major—his reconnaissance at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 34
- Medals—names of recipients in the Soudan expedition, VI. 151–154; their presentation by the Queen at Windsor, 151
- Medical Department, Army—lady nurses for the Nile expedition, III. 17; the excellent work done by officers and men, V. 135
- Medway, Fort—blown up with all its defenders by British fleet, I. 43
- Mehemet Ali—his possession of the Eastern Soudan, I. 2; his vengeance for the death of his son Ismael, *ib.*; massacre of the Mamelukes, II. 4
- Melgund, Viscount—wounded at Tel-el-Mahuta, I. 98
- Merawi—arrival of troops on the Nile expedition, IV. 50
- Metemneh—arrival of the British expedition under General Stewart, III. 101; appearance of the town, *ib.*; offer of terms to the enemy by Sir C. Wilson, 108; attacks by British troops, 110; the attack relinquished, *ib.*; shelled by Lord C. Beresford, 119
- Methuen, Col.—censor of press messages, I. 76
- Mex, Fort—its position, I. 26; its armament, *ib.*; cannonaded by British fleet, 35; excellent service of its guns, *ib.*
- Me-yriek, J. J.—head of the veterinary department in the Soudan expedition, I. 60
- Milner, Sir F.—question in Parliament regarding the garrison of Kassala, V. 75
- Minet, M.—his agency between Arabi and French officials, I. 58
- McNeill, General Sir John—ordered to join zeriba near Hasheen, IV. 134; his career, *ib.*; his service in the New Zealand war, *ib.*; on the Red River expedition, *ib.*; the surprise at the zeriba, 135; account of the surprise at the zeriba in a "Sketch of the Campaign," *ib.*; his life saved by the gallantry of Hon. A. Charteris, 139
- McNeill, Sergeant-Major—his death at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 175; his character, *ib.*
- McNeill's zeriba—Arab attack on the British position, IV. 135; the terrible havoc by the enemy, 137; bravery of the Rev. R. Collins, 138; gallant stand of the Berkshire regiment, 139; British losses, 140
- Molynoux, Capt.—his survey of the Nile, II. 163; his opinion as to the practicability of naval operations, *ib.*
- Monieroff, Commodore—his death in the attempt to relieve Tokar, II. 84
- Mooled-el-Hassaneyen—celebration of the festival in Cairo, VI. 46; Hoskins' description of the town on the occasion of the festival, *ib.*
- Moollahs—announcement through Egypt that the British fleet had been sunk, I. 57; proclamation of a Holy War, *ib.*
- Moquin-Tandon—his theory as to the nomenclature of the Red Sea, II. 93
- Morgan, Rev. E.—his experiences on the Nile Expedition, III. 115
- Morice Bey—with Baker Pasha in the expedition to Tokar, II. 93
- Morley, Earl of—reply in the House of Lords regarding the troops in the Soudan, V. 67
- Morley, Mr. John—question in Parliament regarding the affair at Dhakdul, V. 64

- Morrison, Commodore—in command of the artillery at Rameh, I. 64
- Moses' Wells—point of departure of Lieut. Charrington's mission, I. 151; description of the wells by Hoskins, *ib.*
- Moslem in London—doubts as to the Mahdi's sincerity, II. 85
- Moukhtar Pasha appointed Ottoman Commissioner in Egypt, VI. 150
- Mounted Infantry asked for by Lord Wolseley, IV. 2; their equipment, *ib.*
- McPherson, Gen. Sir Herbert—reconnaissance at Chaulouffe, I. 87; his arrival at Suez, 88; in command of the Indian contingent at Tel-el-Kebir, 160; his advance at Tel-el-Kebir, 162; his excellent arrangements, 167; occupation of Zagazig, 169; capture of Cairo, 190
- Mubashir*—statement as to the cause of the fall of Khartoum, III. 143; report of a letter from the Mahdi to Osman Digna, 174; account of Mohammedan esteem for Gordon, 177
- Mudir of Dongola—his situation at Dongola, II. 174; his supposed treachery, 174, 175; his disgraceful treatment of Christians, *ib.*; influenced against the British by the fall of Berber, 178; letter from Gordon regarding the British expedition, 183; his overtures of friendliness to the British Government, 186; his promises of assistance in the Nile navigation, *ib.*; his personal appearance, *ib.*; his defeat of the Mahdi's troops at Ambigol, III. 11; his co-operation in the Nile navigation, 13; his great influence with the people, 30; interview with Lord Wolseley, *ib.*; appointed to the order of K.C.M.G., *ib.*; his departure from Dongola to Cairo, V. 32; his unpopularity, *ib.*; advocacy of the British retention and protection of his province, 82; victory of his troops over the rebels, 134
- Murus Pasha—his correspondence with Lord Granville regarding the occupation of the Red Sea Ports, V. 139, 150, 151
- Mutiny, Indian—Wolseley's services in the campaign of 1857—9, I. 59
- N
- Nanking—the Tai-ping rebellion crushed by Gordon, I. 6
- Napier, Hon. Mark—Arabi's junior counsel, II. 55, 58; letter to the *Times* in Arabi's defence, *ib.*
- Napoleon—parallel between his Egyptian campaign and that of Lord Wolseley, I. 94
- Natal—Wolseley's services in 1875, I. 59
- National Aid Society—its benevolent work in the Soudan, V. 1
- Naval Brigade—formation at Alexandria by Admiral Seymour, I. 3; its valuable services, 51; heavy casualties at Kafrdowar, 66; constituted at Ismailia, 131; its position at Tel-el-Kebir, 162; its gallantry, 167; the march to Zagazig, 170; formed at Dongola by Lord Charles Beresford, III. 42; its work at Abu Klea, 72; at Abu Kru, 106
- Nefiche—the value of its occupation by the British, I. 84; abandoned by Arabi's troops, 88; occupied by Gen. Graham, 90; reconnaissance of Graham to El Magfar, 94
- Negro races of the Soudan, I. 23; their character, *ib.*; aptness for conforming to the higher civilisation, 24; their abuse of authority, *ib.*
- Netley Hospital—visit of the Queen, V. 101
- Newspapers—order regarding their delivery in the Soudan, V. 26
- Nigritia—the ancient name of the Soudan, I. 1
- Nile—an object of worship, II. 18; account of the river to Herodotus, *ib.*; Bruce's discovery of the sources, *ib.*; Ebers on its mythology, *ib.*; worshipped by the ancient Egyptians, *ib.*; attempts to discover its sources, 189; remnant of the old worship still practised, *ib.*; superstition regarding it among the Copts, *ib.*; nature of the water, 190; the crocodile, *ib.*; the Nilometer to discover the times of inundation, 191; deterioration of cultivation under the Mameluke princes, *ib.*; changes in the course of the river, and in the productions on its banks, 192; the water as a beverage, *ib.*; probability of a bad Nile for the British expedition, III. 1; nature of the cataracts, 3; high and low Nile, *ib.*; difficulties of crossing the cataracts, 7, 11, 14, 23; voyage of the British expedition, 30—39; appearance of the river at Ambigol, 32; tedious journey of the British expedition, 34—39; scenes on the river, 118; the river at Khartoum, 135; practically unknown above Dongola, IV. 51; Commander Poore's theory of its sources, 111; the time of its rise, 183; an alarming rise, VI. 53
- Nilometer—its origin, II. 190; its nature, 191; manner of its protection, *ib.*
- Nobel and Co., Messrs.—despatch of dynamite for the Nile expedition, III. 11
- Northbrook, Lord—meeting with Gordon before the Soudan expedition, I. 8; arrival at Alexandria, III. 8; his interview with the Khedive, 11; the Khedive's cordiality, *ib.*; his departure a signal for the native party to break loose, 28
- Norton, Captain—his screw-guns at Abu Klea, III. 70; at Abu Kru, 106
- Notables, Chamber of, assembled by Arabi's orders, I. 15; proposed reconstruction as a motive power to the Khedive's new government, II. 48; its impotency, *ib.*; its reconstruction, III. 48; its refusal to sanction the irrigation scheme of Col. Scott-Moncrieff, V. 139
- Nubar Pasha—discussion with M. Taillandier regarding the suppression of the *Bosphore Egyptien*, V. 3; his visit of apology to the French official, 50; his zeal and ability, 157; his deprecation of the abandonment of Dongola, 159; his wish for British action in Egypt, *ib.*; his services to Egypt, 187
- Nubia—activity of the Mahdi's emissaries, III. 118
- Nubian soldiers—story regarding Gordon's death, VI. 67
- Nurab tribe.—submission of two chiefs with three thousand followers, IV. 170

Nurses of the National Aid Society—arrival at Suakim, IV. 160

Nussi—in command of Gordon's soldiers from Metemneh, III. 110; his family killed in Khartoum, 155; his speech to Lord Wolseley at the review at Korti, IV. 35

O

O'Donovan, Edmund—his death at Kashgate, I. 75

Ogston, Prof.—favourable report of the hospitals at Suakim, V. 71

Omdurman—its capture by the Arabs fatal to Khartoum, III. 142; the headquarters of the Mahdi, V. 186; arrival of Osman Digna, *ib.*

Osman Bey—reported to have renounced his allegiance to the Khedive, I. 155; his forces, *ib.*

Osman Digna—lieutenant to the Mahdi, II. 42; his parentage and early career, 94; his first scheme of rebellion, 95; speech against Ismail and the Christians, *ib.*; visit to the prophet, *ib.*; proclamation and warnings to the Egyptian Government, 97; victory over the Egyptian troops, *ib.*; concentration of his forces near Suakim, 99, 101; opportunity lost of capturing Suakim, 107; audacity of his followers, 116; defeated at El Teh, 118; his explanation of his defeat, 131; his position at Tamai, 134; assurances of victory to his troops, 146; skirmish at Tamanieb, 160; loss of prestige with the tribesmen, 161; assertions to the tribes regarding his defeats, 162; return of his influence, 163; attack on tribes friendly to the British, 175; renewed attempts on Suakim, 176, 177; rejoicings in his camp, 177; his fanatical influence over the tribes, III. 43; letter received from the Mahdi, 174; his skirmish near Handoub, 178; attack on Suakim frustrated, IV. 75; his rage at the defeat of his troops before Kassala, 75, 78; his letter to General Graham, 86; his position at Hasheen, 119; the battle of Hasheen, 122; his defeat by General Graham, 127; his conduct during the battle, 152; his address to his troops, 156; desertions from his ranks, 163, 166; letters sent to him by means of Major Templar's balloon, V. 10; his force diminished, 11; his treatment of camp-followers captured at Hasheen, *ib.*; expedition of Mahmoud Ali against him, 15; report of his death, *ib.*; treaties for his capture, 19; his influence again strengthened, 30; orders to his troops to destroy the Amaras and other tribes friendly to the British, 73; visit to Berber, *ib.*; threatened attack on Khartoum, 80; paucity of his followers, 87; prestige heightened by the British withdrawal, 99; rejoined by tribes in the belief that he was a true prophet, 155; gift of cannon received from the Mahdi, *ib.*; public lamentation in his camp on account of the Mahdi's death, VI. 14; deep sorrow in his camp owing to the Mahdi's death, 15; renewed activity near Suakim, 111; his position at Kufit, 127; defeat by Ras Alooia, 128; supposed to have been slain in the battle, 129

Osman Ghaleb—appointed Governor of Cairo, III. 26; dissatisfaction among the inhabitants with his appointment, *ib.*; instructions given him from the Khedive through Baker Pasha's suggestion, *ib.*

Otao—extent of the Suakim-Berber Railway, IV. 186; reconnaissance by British troops, V. 7; construction of a zeriba, 11; attacked by the rebels, 54; inspection of the troops by Lord Wolseley, 63; submission of tribes, 72; General Graham's farewell to the garrison, 97

Ottoman Party—its disappearance in Egypt, I. 69

Owen, General, sent as a representative by South Australia to congratulate their troops on their services in the Soudan, V. 167

Ozzard, Colonel—his death in Forton barracks, V. 102

P

Pain, Olivier—correspondence from the Mahdi's camp with French clique in Cairo, III. 46; his object in the Soudan, IV. 60; opinion of French press regarding him, 112; sympathy of Ministerialists with him, *ib.*; capital made of his death by French journalists, V. 183; expression of sympathy in the *Bosphore Egyptien*, VI. 41; bitter feeling of French journalists regarding his death, 94; his object in the Soudan alleged to have been the ransom of Christian prisoners, *ib.*; appointed the Mahdi's messenger from Khartoum to Egypt, *ib.*; the reward offered for his head, *ib.*; news of his death received, *ib.*; violent attitude of some of the French press on the subject of his death, 94; M. Rochefort's statement regarding his object in the Soudan, *ib.*; letter from a Frenchman in Egypt with a narrative of his death, *ib.*; supposed to be in the disguise of Father Kanovics, 98; further accusations by M. Rochefort against British officers, 98, 99, 100; Sir John Walsham's statement to M. Freycinet, 99; his name a *cri de guerre* of revolutionists in Paris, *ib.*; meeting presided over by M. Rochefort in the Winter Circus to consider the causes of his death, 102; Major Kitchener's opinion as to his fate, 106; narrative of Selikovitch published in the *Intransigent*, *ib.*; account of his death by Signor Bonomi, 107; Bishop Sogaro's account of his death, *ib.*; narrative of Zagada regarding him, *ib.*, 109

Paine, Captain, in command of the Mounted Infantry at Abu Klea, III. 67

Pall Mall Gazette—opinion regarding Gordon's mission to the Soudan, I. 10

Palmer, Professor—his mission with Lieut. Charrington into the interior, I. 152; his career, *ib.*; his life, by Walter Besant, *ib.*; his knowledge of languages, *ib.*; with the Survey Expedition to Sinai, 1862, *ib.*; sent by the British Government on outbreak of the war to ascertain the feelings of the people concerning Arabi, *ib.*; his murder by Arabs, 154; burial in St. Paul's, *ib.*

Paolucci, Lieut.—taken prisoner at Kafrdowar, I. 182;

- his desertion from the Italian fleet, *ib.*; handed over to Sir Edward Malet, *ib.*
- Paris—resignation of the Ministry in regard to the vote of credit for protection of the Suez Canal, I. 48
- Parliamentary paper containing correspondence on the Soudan question after the fall of Khartoum, V. 86
- Peace Association, Workmen's—inquiry into the reports regarding Pain's death, V. 103
- Pearson, Capt.—architect of the camp barracks at Dongola, V. 35
- Pegu Pagoda—Admiral Seymour's services at the storming of, I. 26
- Pekin—General Graham's services in the war, I. 70
- Penago—his account of the fall of Khartoum, III. 143, 150; his account of Gordon's watchfulness, 143; narrative of the distress of the besieged, *ib.*
- Pennington, Colonel—his skirmish with Egyptian cavalry, I. 142
- Pharos, Fort—its position, I. 27; armament, *ib.*; the Egyptian Gibraltar, *ib.*; description of its appearance after bombardment by the British fleet, 45
- Philips, Major—skirmish with Bedouins near Fort Mex, I. 70; in charge of the wounded from Abu Klea, III. 84
- Piggott, Captain—his command of the Mounted Infantry at Abu Klea, III. 67
- Pococke, Dr.—account of the size of the Sphinx, II. 39
- Pompey's Pillar—ascended by British sailors in 1838, I. 103
- Poncet—account of a visit to Dongola in 1670, III. 26
- Poole, Mrs.—her useful book on Egypt, V. 155; her account of a harem, *ib.*
- Poore, Commander—his theory of the Nile springs, IV. 111
- Porte, The—its policy in regard to Egypt, I. 69; no honourable intention with regard to Tewfik, *ib.*; effect of Lord Dufferin's demands, 109; supposed approval of Arabi's rebellion, II. 55; correspondence of Musurus Pasha with Lord Granville regarding the Red Sea Ports, V. 139; jealousy of Italian occupation in Egypt, 150; alleged surprise at a British and Italian agreement, 151; assistance of Britain asked against Italy, *ib.*; its conciliatory spirit regarding British action in Egypt, VI. 12; convention with Britain regarding Egypt, 142; the six articles of agreement, *ib.*
- Port Said—Gordon's arrival, I. 8; landing of British troops, 83; appearance of the town, *ib.*; made the basis of Wolsley's operations, *ib.*; the Khedive's government restored by British force, 89; its appearance French rather than Egyptian, *ib.*; described by McCoan, *ib.*; M. Lesseps' work in 1859, *ib.*
- Postal Corps, Army—its reception on return to London, VI. 6; publicly thanked by the Postmaster-General, *ib.*
- Power, Mr. Frank—British Consul in Khartoum on Gordon's arrival, I. 11; his departure from Khartoum with Col. Stewart, III. 19; his murder by Arabs, 22; his notes on the siege of Khartoum, 140; discovery of his papers in Sulemia Wad Gamr's house, 190; his opinion of the *Bosphore Egyptien*, VI. 41
- Powers, The—Arabi's defiance of their authority, I. 19; their aim the restoration of Tewfik to his rights, 21; their Ultimatum requesting Arabi's exile, *ib.*; presentation of their Ultimatum to the Egyptian Government, 27
- Press Censorship—Colonel Methuen appointed to the management, I. 76; its operation at Suakim, IV. 144
- Pueckler Muskau, Prince—his "Letter on Egypt," II. 36
- Pyramids—their appearance and history, II. 33—38; account of them given by Herodotus, 34; Colonel Vyse's book on the great pyramid, 38; Letroune's remarks regarding their construction, *ib.*; Ebers' account of the view from the apex of the Great Pyramid, *ib.*

Q

- Queen, The—review of troops at London, I. 51; message to troops at Ramleh, 67; presented with Mahdi's banner, II. 148; inspection of the Grenadier Guards at Windsor, IV. 2; visit to Netley Hospital, V. 99; review of troops on their return from Egypt, VI. 3; presentation of medals to the troops at Windsor Castle, 151

R

- Raghat Bey—arrested as a secret agent to Arabi from Constantinople, I. 53; his abject confession of guilt, *ib.*
- Railway, Suakim-Berber—its supposed utility, IV. 62; predictions as to its success, *ib.*; General Graham's as to its necessity, 75; the first consignment of plant received, 95; probable evils of a railway being extended to Berber, 108; despatch of workmen from the Glasgow Tube Works to take part in its formation, 130; its completion as far as Otao, 186; its slow progress, 183; arrival of stores from Great Britain, V. 23; the line partly destroyed by the enemy, 56; the supply stopped, 57; announcement of its suspension, 86; consignment of stores from the War department, VI. 22; return of transport from Suakim, *ib.*; the needless expense in connection with transport, *ib.*; Sir A. Clarke's plans, *ib.*
- Ramadân—celebration of the festival at Cairo, V. 71; the preparations for its observation, VI. 46; the regulations regarding food, *ib.*
- Ramleh—its importance as a pumping station, I. 51; expedition of Royal Engineers to blow up the railway line, 52; importance of the town from a military point of view, 54; occupation by Royal Rifles and

- Mounted Infantry, 55; the first skirmish between British troops and Arab's followers, 55; Sir Gerald Graham in command of the troops, 70; appearance of the town, *ib.*; chief of the police seized as a spy, 123
- Ramses—remains of a Scriptural site, I. 182
- Ras Aloola—his reception by Admiral Hewett, V. 123; presented with gifts by Admiral Hewett, *ib.*; his personal appearance, *ib.*; his march to the relief of Kassala, VI. 122; his want of arms, *ib.*; the muster for the expedition, 127; equipment of his troops, *ib.*; his tactics at the battle of Kufit, 128; his victory over the dervishes under Osman Digma, *ib.*; letter to Colonel Chermiside announcing his victory at Kufit, 129; withdrawal towards Senheit, 130; his agreement with the garrison of Kassala, *ib.*; his hesitation to advance, 131
- Raschid Pasha Husni—one of the Commanders at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 90; his defence at Tel-el-Kebir, 131
- Ras-el-Tin set on fire by British rocket practice at the bombardment of Alexandria, I. 35
- Rawson, Lieut. Wyatt—guide of British troops at Tel-el-Kebir, I. 162; his death, *ib.*
- Red River Expedition—Wolseley's services in command of, I. 59
- Red Sea Ports—correspondence between Britain and Turkey regarding their occupation, V. 139; Turkey's jealousy of Italian occupation, 150; Khedive instructed to protest against Italian occupation of Massowah, 151; protest at Rome regarding the occupation by Italian troops in Egypt, *ib.*; M. Waddington's inquiries on behalf of the French Government, *ib.*
- Redan—Graham's command of a ladder party at the attack, I. 70
- Reinforcements for the Soudan ordered by the War Office, I. 135
- Relics from the Soudan exhibited in London, VI. 151—154
- Reports—officers and men favourably mentioned in, IV. 186
- Republique Française*—discussion of British policy in the Soudan, V. 119; publication of an alleged letter from a private of the 10th Hussars regarding Pain's death, VI. 101; its belief in a reward having been offered for Pain's head, 102; remarks on Captain Wilson's proclamation, *ib.*
- Reserves called out, I. 50; serious question regarding them in connection with the army of occupation, II. 52
- Returns of British losses in the Soudan from July, 1882, to March, 1884, III. 57
- Returns of casualties on the march from Korti to Metemneh, IV. 130
- Review at Cairo, II. 24; the spectators, *ib.*; the march past, 27; description by the *Times* correspondent, *ib.*; *Daily News* correspondent's remarks regarding the Guards and Highlanders, 28
- Riaz Pasha—his objections to allow the English counsel to meet with Arabi, II. 55
- Richardson, Colonel—praise from Lord Wolseley regarding the Australians, V. 96
- Rissaldars of the Indian troops—their contingent in London, II. 51
- Ritter—his opinion regarding Central Africa, I. 1; his belief that the primitive forms of the human race may best be traced to Central Africa, *ib.*
- "River Column," The—General Brackenbury's testimony to the troops of the brigade, VI. 82
- Roda—its beautiful gardens, VI. 48
- Rolfe, Commander—his reconnaissance at Baker's zeriba, II. 136
- Ross, Mr.—his reconnaissance at Alexandria after the bombardment, I. 42; result of his reconnaissance, 43
- Royal Irish—departure from London for the Soudan, I. 50
- Royal Humane Society—medals awarded for bravery during the Soudan expedition, IV. 130, 131; V. 50
- Royal Rifles—arrival at Alexandria, I. 44; occupation of Ramleh, 55; with Sir A. Alison at Kafrodwar, 63; their treatment as garrison of Suakin, 164
- Rüppell, Dr.—description of crocodile fishing, V. 77
- Russell, Col. Baker—his career, I. 98; his cavalry charge at Kassassin, 118
- Russell, Dr. W. II.—his description of the Bengal Lancers, II. 11; account of the celebration of St. Andrew's Day by Scottish troops at Cairo, 60
- Russia—peace with China through Gordon's mediation, I. 7; its intimation of no general diplomatic action in Egypt, 68; news received in the British camp in the Soudan of expected war with Britain, V. 30; willingness to consider the financial affairs of Egypt, 131

S

- Said Abdallah—his account of the fall of Khartoum, III. 150—155; account of Farag Pasha's death, 154; opinion of the *Daily News* correspondent as to the story, 155
- Said Pasha—entrusted with the direction of Turkish affairs in Egypt, VI. 142
- Saladin, Sultan—his citadel of El Kalch at Cairo, II. 3; its appearance, *ib.*
- Salisbury, Marquis of—petitioned by British subjects in Egypt regarding payment of indemnities, VI. 2; his proposal for a loan of nine millions to help Egyptian commerce, 7; his explanation of the British Government's policy in Egypt, *ib.*; report in House of Lords regarding the protection of the friendly tribes, 18; the resolution of thanks to the leaders in the Soudan campaign, 67
- Sandstorm—description by Mr. Ensor in his "Journey through Nubia to Darfour," VI. 124
- Sarras—its position, V. 82; described by Col. Eyre, *ib.*
- Sartorius Pasha—his work for the defence of Suakin, II. 90
- Sartorius, Mrs.—description of Egyptian troops, I. 91
- Sawyer, Captain—his valuable sketches near Ota, V. 64
- Schweinfurth, Dr.—his letter to the Anti-slavery Society,

- regarding Gordon's peril at Khartoum, II. 182: his suggestion respecting the occupation of the Soudan, V. 143
- "Scoto-Egypto"—letter from a thirty years' resident in Egypt regarding the remarkable progress of the country, VI. 62; the paucity of capital, *ib.*; necessity for captains of industry, *ib.*; the writer's belief in a great future for Alexandria, 63
- Scott, Lieut.—his work at Kafrowar, I. 146; his ingenuity in utilising the cannon of the fortifications, *ib.*; Lake Marcotis flooded, *ib.*
- Scots Guards—their departure from London for the Soudan, I. 50
- Seaforth Highlanders—their arrival from India, I. 50, 75; capture of the Freshwater Canal, 78; attack on Chalouffe-el-Terraba, 84; occupation of Scrapeum, 90; capture of Cairo, 190
- Sebastopol—Gordon's services at the siege, I. 3; Wolseley's, 59; Graham's, 70
- Secret Society—meeting of French, Turkish, and Arab malecontents in Cairo, II. 170
- Selikovitch—his report regarding Olivier Pain's death, VI. 103, 104: the narrative in the *Intransigent*, 104
- Sennaar—gallant defeat of the garrison, V. 38; defeat of the Mahdi's forces at Mesalamieh, 78; position of the town, *ib.*; numbers of the garrison in 1884, *ib.*; second defeat of the Mahdi's forces, 80; continued brave resistance, VI. 112; appearance of the town, *ib.*; described by Colonel Stewart, *ib.*; character of the inhabitants, 114; strong line of action adopted by the commander, *ib.*; further success against the Mahdi's troops, 120
- Senoussi, Sheikh—his headquarters, I. 79; expected to declare himself the Mahdi, *ib.*; petitioned by Soudanese Emirs to assume their leadership, VI. 92
- Seychelles—Gordon's military command, I. 7; his exposure of the French Government's maltreatment of coolies, *ib.*
- Seymour, Admiral—in command of the British fleet at Alexandria, I. 25; his parentage and career, *ib.*; his services in the Burmese War, 1852—3, 26; in command of the Channel fleet, *ib.*; his warning to Toulba Pasha regarding the fortification of Alexandria, *ib.*; his preparations for action, 30; missive received from the Egyptian Ministry deprecating hostilities, 32; bombardment of the fortifications of Alexandria, 31—38; despatch to the Secretary of the Admiralty regarding the bombardment, 39; explorers sent to ascertain results of the bombardment, 42; formation of a naval Brigade, 43; possession of the palace of Ras-el-Tin, 44; visit to the Khedive, *ib.*; arrest of Raghob Bey as a secret agent, 58; his assistance to the land forces, 101; inspection of the position at Tel-el-Kebir, 131
- Sheikhs—conference with British officers regarding opening up the country, II. 144
- Shendi—its importance, 19; population, *ib.*; appearance of the surrounding country, *ib.*
- Sinkat—massacre of the garrison, I. 10: the attempt by Mahmoud Ali for its relief, II. 90; the condition of the beleaguered garrison, *ib.*; its fall, 106
- "Sketch of the Campaign"—the author's account of the surprise at McNeill's zeriba, IV. 135
- Slave-trade—Mohammedan law on the subject, I. 7, peculiar character of slavery among the Eastern nations, *ib.*; the Soudan at all times its home, *ib.*; its revival in the Soudan after Gordon's departure, 8
- Smith, Gunner—awarded the Victoria Cross for bravery at Abu Klea, III. 85
- Soguro, Father—his residence in Khartoum, V. 161; his negotiations with the Mahdi regarding the release of missionaries in Khartoum, 162: account of a conversation with General Gordon, VI. 119; his opinion regarding the Nile expedition, *ib.*; warm praise of Lord Wolseley and Major Kitchener, *ib.*; his belief that the Mahdi was poisoned, 146; warm praise of the British, *ib.*; his description of the Mahdi's successor, *ib.*
- Soudan—derivation of the name, I. 1; nature of the country, 2; its divisions in 1844, *ib.*; Gordon asked to take its administration, 6; the home of the slave-trade, 7; nature of the climate, 183: troubles of the country after Gordon's departure, II. 61; the oppressive taxation, 65; cause of the Mahdi's revolt, *ib.*; its extent given in Col. Stewart's report to the Home Office, 71; misleading to include it in a single name, *ib.*; inhabited by two totally distinct races, *ib.*; character of the inhabitants, *ib.*; its condition when first invaded by Egyptians, *ib.*; Europeans who have given assistance in its improvement, 73; objection of Egyptian officers to serve in it, 80; statement of the ministry of war at Cairo regarding its total evacuation, 99; the garrisons and their numbers, 107: the most praying country in the world, III. 30; the Mahdi's method of rule, 123; his plan of making converts, 124; the Mahdi's domestic life, 125; his régime akin to State Socialism, 126; the public treasury, *ib.*; the good temper of the people before foreign interference, 135; reinforcements to Lord Wolseley at Suakim, IV. 1; appearance of the country, 103; its probable abandonment by the British troops, 180; Italian view of British abandonment, *ib.*; the extreme dryness of the climate, 182; statement of weather observations, 183: general evacuation of British troops, V. 134; meeting of traders in Alexandria regarding its commercial prosperity, 135; statement of the ministry of war, *ib.*; its drain on the Egyptian exchequer, *ib.*; its probable benefits to the Government, 136; its important relation to the Egyptian question, *ib.*; the Budget, 138; difficulties in the way of its development, *ib.*; Sir Samuel Baker's opinion as to its value, *ib.*; the state of its affairs discussed in Parliament, VI. 18
- Soudanese—their weapons, III. 2
- South Staffordshire Regiment—arrival at Alexandria, I. 50; reconnaissance at Raulch, 51: gallantry at the battle of Kirbekan, III. 185
- Sphinx—its appearance and history, II. 39; M. Cavaglia's discoveries, *ib.*; the Arab title, 40; account of it by Ebers, *ib.*

- St. Andrew's Day—festival of Scottish troops at Cairo, II. 60
- Staff, British, on the Nile expedition, III. 6
- Stanhope, Earl—inquiry in Parliament as to the detention of the troops after the Soudan campaign, V. 67
- Stephenson, General Sir F.—left by Lord Wolseley in command of the British force in Egypt, VI. 1
- Stewart, Colonel D.—his account of Khartoum, III. 144
- Stewart, Colonel Hamill—sole British officer with Gordon in Khartoum, I. 11; wounded during the siege, *ib.*; remarks regarding the Mahdi, II. 67; his departure from Khartoum, III. 19; his murder by Arabs, 22; his career, *ib.*
- Stewart, General Sir Herbert—in command of the cavalry at Tamai, II. 139; arrival with his staff at Dongola on the Nile Expedition, III. 24; manoeuvres with the Camel Corps, 26; arrival at Korti, 45; his marching orders, 47; account of the start of his expedition by *Standard* correspondent, *ib.*; discovery of water supply at Gakdul, 53; the return march to Korti, 54; second march to Gakdul, 55; arrival at Gakdul, 60; attacked by the Mahdi's troops at Abu Klea, 64; the battle of Abu Klea, 67; his estimate of the enemy's numbers, 73; impression of his victory on the natives, 90; anxiety at head-quarters regarding him after the battle of Abu Klea, 91; effect of his victory on the Mahdi's troops, 92; the march to Metemneh, 98; the battle of Abu Kru, 101; wounded, 102; his death, IV. 29
- St. John—his remarks on the Arab love of money, I. 22; his description of Nile countries, IV. 186
- Strangford, Viscountess—account of her visit to the hospitals at Cairo, II. 23
- Stuart, Mr. V.—question in Parliament as to the use of the Kourbash, VI. 16
- Stuart Wortley, Lieut.—intelligence of Gordon's death received from Arabs, III. 130; bearer of the news regarding Sir Charles Wilson's expedition to the troops at Metemneh, 159
- Suakim—its capture by the Turks in 1558, II. 87; De Castro's account of the town in the 15th century, *ib.*; position of the town, *ib.*, IV. 73; its native population, *ib.*; its commercial importance, 88; work for its defence by Sartorius Pasha, 90; Baker's defences, *ib.*; attempt to pass provisions to the beleaguered garrison of Sinkat, *ib.*; change in the town after Admiral Hewett's command, 115; mutiny of black troops, 116; meeting of General Graham and Admiral Hewett with friendly Sheikhs, 144; the position of the garrison, 165; threatened by Osman Digna, 176, 177; precautions taken by authorities, 179; pertinacity of Osman's attacks, III. 2, 54; vicinity of the Mahdi's people, 2, 18; works of defence carried on by General Fremantle, 179; arrival of reinforcements to Lord Wolseley, IV. 1; appearance of the surrounding country, 173, final form of the defences, 74; Graham appointed to command the troops, *ib.*; attempted night attacks by Osman, 75; arrival of British troops, 82; hut-barracks from Woolwich, 83; lively aspect of the town, 88; night attack on the British camp, 90; account of the night attack in *Daily News*, 91, 92; letter from an officer regarding the disaster at McNeill's zeriba, 151; operations of the Engineer Balloon Corps, 155; departure of troops for Tamai, 167; news of withdrawal of British troops from the Soudan received in camp, V. 22; defeat of the enemy at Dhakdul, 60; review of Lord Wolseley, 67; the hospitals, 70; account of a visit to the hospitals by the *Times* correspondent, *ib.*; favourable report of the hospitals by Professor Ogston, 71; suspense regarding the destination of the field force, 84; the gossip in town, *ib.*; supplies from the National Aid Society, 85; the garrison after the withdrawal of troops from the Soudan, 90; the last services of Graham's column, 94; General Greaves' plans for defence, 132; Arab attack from Hasheen, 133; the armoured train, 134; strength of the garrison, *ib.*; proposed jurisdiction of the Sultan, 146; attacked by Osman's troops, 158; Lord John Hay's despatch as to the operations, 163; health of the troops discussed in Parliament, VI. 16; letters from an officer, 19; its favourable position for an attack on the enemy, *ib.*; glimpses of a soldier's life, *ib.*; the sufferings of the troops, 21; the condition of the troops commented on in the *British Medical Journal*, 116; the excessive heat, *ib.*; the cost of the two expeditions, 154
- Suez—riot in the town, V. 164
- Suez Canal—its value to Britain, I. 15; money invested by Britain, *ib.*; its value to the commerce of the world, *ib.*; the only actual interest of Britain in Egypt, 85; Arabi's probable interference, *ib.*; Arabi's plans for its destruction, 51; occupied by the British, 87; security from attack, 90; differences between the commissioners, V. 155
- Sulciman Wad Gamr—his treachery to Colonel Stewart, III. 20; retreat to Berber before the advance of General Earle, 181; discovery of Power's papers in his house, 190
- Sultan—supposed 'paction with Arabi, I. 19, 154; supposed insincerity of his proclamation of Arabi, 154; peculiar views on the Egyptian question, II. 7; pressed to show sympathy with the Khedive, 22; order of the highest distinction conferred upon Arabi, 30; interview with Sir H. Drummond Wolff, VI. 134; his motives regarding the Egyptian question, 139; the convention with Britain regarding Egypt, 142; his stipulations regarding the articles of convention, 143; proclamation sent him by the new Mahdi, 150
- Sussex Regiment, 1st—arrival at Alexandria, I. 50
- Swaine, Major—Lord Wolseley's military secretary, I. 60
- Sweetwater Canal—captured by General Graham, I. 101; traces of ancient civilisation on its banks, 102

T

Taillandier, M.—his demand of full reparation from Nubar Pasha for suppression of the *Bosphore Egyptian*, V. 3; disavowal of his action by the

- French authorities, 47; apology received from Nubar, 50
- Tai-ping rebellion, The—its origin by Hung, a fanatical schoolmaster, I. 3; its motive the extirpation of Christians, *ib.*; Hung's high-sounding titles, *ib.*; the peasantry reduced to cannibalism, *ib.*; its danger to the imperial throne, *ib.*; devastation of the silk districts and of Hongchow and Soochow, *ib.*; danger to Shanghai, *ib.*; appeal of Chinese Government for a British officer to command their troops, 4; Gordon selected, *ib.*; his labour and difficulties in training the troops, *ib.*; the "Ever Victorious Army," *ib.*; one of Gordon's letters home, *ib.*; the formidable power of his force, 6; Gordon's magic wand of victory, *ib.*; fall of Nanking, *ib.*
- Tajurrah—French flag hoisted on Ras Ali, V. 147; its annexation by France, 148
- Talbot, Colonel—appointed to command the Heavy Cavalry in the Nile expedition, II. 10; his services at Abu Klea, 72; his convoy of wounded from Abu Kru, IV. 7; attacked by Arabs, *ib.*
- Tamai—the battle, II. 137—143; plan of the battle, 137; British square broken by the Arab rush, 139; temporary British repulse, *ib.*; gallantry of the Black Watch and Marines, 141; British casualties, 143; narrative of the *Daily Telegraph* correspondent, *ib.*; its position, IV. 163; held by Osman and Ali Saoud, 164; abandoned by Osman, 174; the village burned by the British troops, *ib.*
- Tamanieb—skirmish with the Arabs, II. 160; proposed surprise of Osman, V. 55
- Tambouk—held by General Fremantle, V. 18; attacked by Hadendowas, 27; surrounded by rebels, 54; discovery of copper ore in the vicinity, 56; abandonment of the station by the British troops, 89
- Tangur—the tedious obstacles to be met in the Nile expedition, III. 38
- Tantah—murder of British subjects by Arabs, I. 47; story of an Italian as to a massacre of Europeans, *ib.*; occupied by British troops, 187; surrender of an Egyptian column to the Seaforth Highlanders, II. 9; native executed for the murder of Europeans, 10
- Telegraph—difficulties of working it in the Soudan expedition, I. 133
- Tel-el-Kebir—the number of Arabi's forces, I. 138; the British order to advance, 162; advance of the Highland Brigade, 163; Arab works stormed by the Highlanders, *ib.*; bravery of the Egyptian soldiers, *ib.*; charge of the Royal Irish, 164; advance of the Indian Contingent, 166; charge of the Royal Marines, *ib.*; flight of Arabi, 169; British losses, 171; Arabi's orders before the battle, 174; account of the battle by the *Standard* correspondent, *ib.*; Paul de Cassagnac's opinion of the victory, *ib.*; the boy battalions, *ib.*; effect of the news of the British victory at Alexandria and Gibraltár, 179; Arab reports of the event; result of the British victory on Egyptian officials, *ib.*
- Tel-el-Mahuta—the battle, I. 95-102; defeat of the enemy's cavalry by Gen. Drury Lowe, 98; general retreat of the enemy, 94-100; British casualties, 101; assistance rendered by Admiral Seymour, *ib.*; situation of the troops after capture of the village, 102
- Temple, Major—the formation of a Balloon Corps, IV. 155; letters to Osman from a balloon, V. 10; the look-out at Tambouk, 27; his reconnaissance at Tambouk, 54
- Temps, Le—its opinion regarding the proposal to Senoussi to become Arabi's successor, IV. 93
- Tewfik Bey—his admirable courage in the defence of Sinkat, II. 98; gallant conduct of the siege, 103; heartrending account of the sufferings of the garrison, *ib.*; overthrow of his troops, 104; his refusal to acknowledge the Mahdi, 112
- Tewfik, Khedive (*see* Khedive)
- Thynne, Colonel—in charge of Arabi and Toulba Pashas, II. 48
- Tinsah, Lake—its appearance during the landing of British troops at Ismailia, I. 91
- Tokar blockaded by Arabs, I. 10, 11, 90; Arabi's summons to surrender, 93; expedition for its relief, II. 111; statistics of the relief column, *ib.*; report by refugees regarding the garrison, 114; entered by British troops under General Graham, 131; request of sheikhs for British governor, 162
- Toulba Pasha—warned by Admiral Seymour not to go on with the defences at Alexandria, I. 26; his reply alleging that the defences were not being carried on, *ib.*; thrown into confusion during operations by electric light from the British fleet, *ib.*; his untrustworthiness, 42; in command at Kafrodwar, 130; the number of his forces, 155; departure for Cairo, 179; taken prisoner, 192; handed over to the new Egyptian authorities, II. 48
- Transport—its deficiency in the Egyptian campaign, I. 130, 146; comments of the press, 146; its improvement in the Nile expedition, V. 23; its unfair treatment in despatches, VI. 82; complaints regarding the treatment given the Indian section, 111; grounds for complaint, *ib.*
- Trinkitat—arrival of General Graham and Admiral Hewett, II. 116; activity in the town, 118; arrival of British troops, *ib.*
- Tripoli—Arabi's intended place of refuge in event of defeat, I. 79
- Troodos—station of the Guards after the Nile expedition, VI. 90; a peculiarity of the soil, *ib.*
- Trotter, Colonel—his expedition to Dongola, II. 168, possession of Wady Halfa, 170
- Turkey—its jealousy of British action in Egypt, II. 52; correspondence of Musurus Pasha with Lord Granville regarding the Red Sea ports, V. 139; jealousy of Italian occupation in Egypt, 150; Khedive instructed to protest against Italian occupation of Massowah, 151; protest at Rome regarding Italian troops in Egypt, *ib.*
- Turks—their number in Egypt, I. 23
- Tuson, Colonel—in command of the Marines at Ramleh, I. 63
- Tyler, Sir Henry—question in Parliament as to the want of artillery at El Teb, II. 131

U

- Ulema—Arabi's plan of defence, based on their *Fetma* deposing Tewfik, II. 14; prosecution for having signed against Tewfik, 15; deputation to Lord Wolsley, expressing their desire for peace, *ib.*
- Ultimatum—British and French request for Arabi's exile, I. 21; presentation to the Egyptian Government, 27
- Upper Castle—despatch of small-arms cartridges to the Soudan, II. 110

V

- Vandeleur, Colonel—his march to Metemneh, III. 52
- Vaterland, Das—report of some details regarding the capture of Khartoum, VI. 159
- Verdon, Sir George—deputed by Victoria to congratulate their troops in the Soudan, V. 167
- Vernor, Captain—his efforts at Abu Klea, III. 79; guide of Colonel Stewart's square to the Nile, 101
- Victoria—Sir George Verdon deputed to congratulate their troops in the Soudan, V. 167
- Victoria Cross—names of recipients, I. 118; II. 130—134, 143
- Villiers, Mr. F.—description of Admiral Hewett's journey to King John of Abyssinia, V. 122
- Vincentini, Padre—letter from a missionary regarding the sack of Khartoum, III. 150
- Vizetelly, Mr. Frank—taken prisoner at Kashgate, II. 75
- Vogt, Colonel—his description of the defences at Alexandria, I. 26; remarks regarding Egyptian cowardice, 52; his description of Arabi's troops, 55; account of the ironclad train, 67; account of Arabi's movements before the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, 130; his opinion of Bedouins as disciplined troops, 155
- Volunteers for the Soudan—general response from British officers of the line, I. 138
- Von Henke—his description of the defences at Alexandria, I. 26
- Votes of Credit—in the House of Commons, for Gordon's relief, I. 26; in the French Chamber, for Suez Canal, 48
- Vyse, Colonel—interesting discovery at the Great Pyramid, II. 35; his book on the Pyramids, 38
- Vyse, Lieut.—his death at Ramleh, I. 66

W

- Waddington M.—his interview with Lord Granville regarding the occupation of the Red Sea ports, V. 150; his remonstrance met, 151
- Wady Halfa—Colonel Talbot's expedition, II. 168; defeat of Bashi-Bazouks, 170; operations at the Second Cataract, III. 12; the position of the village, *ib.*; arrival of Lord Wolsley, 16; real difficulties of the Nile expedition begun here, 23; varieties of nationalities in the village, 29; General Butler appointed Governor, V. 116
- Wallace, Mr. D. Mackenzie—his opinion of Ismail, V. 109
- Walsham, Sir John—correspondence with M. Freycinet regarding Pain's death, VI. 99; telegram regarding Pain's career, *ib.*
- Walton, Captain—his command of the Land Transport in the Soudan expedition, V. 23
- Wardrop, Major—his reconnaissance and ruse at Abu Klea, IV. 19; his journey to Gakdul, 26; mentioned in reports, 27
- War Office Report—account of the siege of Khartoum, V. 115
- Warren, Colonel—leader of a search party for Lieut. Charrington, I. 163; discoveries as to the murder, *ib.*
- Watson, Captain—surrender of the garrison of Cairo, I. 192
- Wauchope, Major—skirmish with the Arabs near Ramleh, I. 106
- Webber, Colonel—director of the telegraphs at Cairo, III. 11; receipt of stores from London, *ib.*
- Wilkinson, General—reconnaissance at Kassassin, I. 135; further reconnaissance, 138
- Williams, Dr.—his "Life in the Soudan," V. 130
- Williams, General—speech to the troops on return from the Soudan, V. 103
- Willis, General—in command of the first division of infantry in the Soudan expedition, I. 60; his command at Tel-el-Mahuta, 95; despatch received from General Lowe regarding the cavalry charge at Kassassin, 118; arrival with his staff at Kassassin, 138; precise military formation given to the camp by his orders, 139
- Wilson, Captain—awarded the Victoria Cross for bravery at El Teh, II. 130; the reward offered for Pain's head, VI. 98; his order discussed in the *République Française*, 102
- Wilson, General Sir Charles—in command at Abu Klea in place of General Stewart, III. 102; his departure for Khartoum, 111; the organisation of his expedition, 127; delay in its movements, 129; the final start for Khartoum, *ib.*; causes of the delay at Metemneh, 130; the journey up the Nile, 130, 131; "Too Late," 131; attacked by the enemy, 132; return down the Nile, 134; treachery of the captains of his steamers, 159; his steamers aground, 161; a message from the Mahdi, 162; his rescue by Lord Charles Beresford, 167; Lord Charles Beresford's narrative of the rescue, 167—71; repudiation of blame regarding the delay in the expedition to Khartoum, V. 158
- Wolff, Sir H. Drummond—his mission to Egypt, V. 174, VI. 132; his supposed hostility to the Khedive, 191; his career, 132; his parentage, *ib.*; representative of the Commission regarding Eastern Romanella, 133; object of his mission to Turkey, *ib.*; rumours in Continental papers as to his mission, 134; opinion of the *Temps* regarding his mission to the Porte, *ib.*; his audience with the Sultan, 134, 135; reports as to the success of his mission, *ib.*; interview

- with Turkish officials, *ib.*; Turkish demands as to the Eastern Question, *ib.*; opinion of the *Standard* regarding the mission, *ib.*; Frunch account of the negotiations, 137; further meeting with Turkish delegates, 138; his proposal to the Porte regarding Egypt, 140; report in the *Daily Telegraph* as to the result of his mission, *ib.*; articles of the convention with Turkey, 142; concessions to the Porte, 143; arrival at Cairo, *ib.*; interview with the Khedive, *ib.*; Khedive's reply agreeing to the articles of the Convention, *ib.*
- Wolsley, General Lord—his remarks regarding the Soudan as the home of the slave-trade, I. 7; selected to command the expedition for Gordon's relief at Khartoum, 11; his parentage, 58; ensign in the 80th regiment, *ib.*; in the Burmese war, *ib.*; mentioned with praise in despatches, *ib.*; in the Crimean war, *ib.*; severely wounded at Sebastopol, *ib.*; several times mentioned with honour in despatches, 59; in the Indian mutiny, *ib.*; in the Chinese war, *ib.*; the Red River expedition, *ib.*; in the Gold Coast, *ib.*; defeat of the Ashantees, *ib.*; created G.C.B. and presented by City of London with sword, *ib.*; sent to administer government in Natal, *ib.*; administration of Cyprus, *ib.*; the Zulu war, *ib.*; Adjutant-General of the forces, *ib.*; his staff in the East, 59, 60; composition of his forces, 62; arrival at Alexandria, 70; proclamation to people of Egypt regarding British expedition, 75; second proclamation to people of Egypt, *ib.*; his excellent position at Ismailia, *ib.*; proclamation to British troops regarding punishment, 94; first demonstration of Arabi's forces, 95; determination to hold position at, 96; account of battle to Secretary for War, *ib.*; setting the example of lessening the quantity of portable baggage, 110; arrival in his camp of Saïd Pasha and the Governor of Zagazig as commissioners, 129; his plans before Tel-el-Kebir, 131; despatch from Tel-el-Kebir, 159; the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, 163; the "boy battalions," 174; military criticisms of his plans at Tel-el-Kebir, 176; general order to the troops, 188; arrival at Cairo after Arabi's surrender, II. 2; the grand Order of the Osmanieh, *ib.*; refusal to grant Arabi an interview, *ib.*; telegram to the Cabinet announcing the close of the war, 9; second refusal to see Arabi, 14; grand review at Cairo, 23; presented with sword of honour by City of Dublin, 62; proclamation to the army of occupation, 107; military disapproval of his order against the use of field-guns in the Soudan, 119; preparations at the War Office on renewal of hostilities, III. 3; selection of troops, 4; arrival at Alexandria, 8; idiosyncrasies of the new system, *ib.*; officers and divisions under his command, *ib.*; arrival at Wady Halfa, 16; departure for the front, 30; arrival at Dongola, *ib.*; interview with the Mudir of Dongola, *ib.*; inspection of the field hospital, 40; letter from Gordon, *ib.*; arrival at Debbeh, 45; return of messenger from Khartoum, 58; General Earle's expedition, 90; details of the siege of Khartoum in a letter to Sir E. Baring, 139; proclamation to the inhabitants of Metemneh and others, 173; despatch to Lord Hartington, *ib.*; despatch to the War Office, 191; request for Mounted Infantry, IV. 2; arrival at Korti, 31; Sheikh Isawi presented with a sword of honour, *ib.*; Mudir of Dongola invested K.C.M.G., *ib.*; inspiration of Gordon's troops, 35; interview with Khasm-el-Moos, 44; review of the 19th Hussars, 66; departure from Dongola for Cairo, 114; despatch deprecating inquiry into the surprise at McNeill's zeriba, 113; expression of thanks to the Egyptian army, 190; preparations for the autumn campaign, V. 2; the proposed advance to Khartoum, 6; correspondence in Blue Books regarding withdrawal of British troops from the Soudan, *ib.*; note regarding the services of the Canadian Voyageurs, 11; despatch urging the overthrow of the Mahdi at Khartoum, *ib.* 86; his intention to take the Nile-route on a second expedition, 19; despatch to Gen. Graham regarding the troops at Suakin, 28; his tribute to the gallant behaviour of British soldiers in the Soudan, 31; the boy soldiers, 36; meeting with Prince Hassan at Wady Halfa, 47; opposition to the withdrawal of British troops from the Soudan, 54; proposed advance to surprise Osman, 55; review at Suakin, 67; letter to Lord Hartington regarding the destruction of stores in view of withdrawal, 80; views of the situation given in Parliamentary papers, 86; Wady Halfa and Korosko advised to be held as outposts, *ib.*; farewell address to the Australian Contingent, 90; sword of honour presented to Goordat Singh for bravery, 98; inspection of the Indian Contingent, 104; farewell remarks, *ib.*; departure for England, 105; Nubar Pasha's sympathies with his view regarding the occupation of Dongola, 159; departure from Alexandria, VI. 1; his reception in London, 2; despatch regarding operations on the Nile, 78; his despatch on the alleged incompetency of regimental commanders, 147; gravity of the allegations, 148; article on the subject in the *Army and Navy Gazette*, *ib.*
- Wood, Gen. Sir Evelyn—narrow escape at Kafrdowar, I. 79; reconnaissance of the enemy's works at Kafrdowar, 80; expected energetic action at Kafrdowar, 103; permission received from the Khedive to cut the dykes at Lake Marcotis, 123, overtures by Egyptian officers for the surrender of Kafrdowar, 177; surrender of a column of Arabi's troops, 184; capture of Damietta, 186; large quantity of arms taken, 187; surrender of Abd-el-Al, *ib.*; capture of Aboukir forts, *ib.*; awarded the Sacred Cordon of the Osmanieh, II. 14; his adverse opinion regarding the Remington rifles, 181; inspection of the British and Egyptian camps on the Nile, 187; arrival at Assiout, III. 6; at Wady Halfa, *ib.*; appointed Inspector-General of the line of communications, 112; letter on his retirement from command of the Egyptian army, VI. 7; complimented in despatches, 79
- Woolwich—order for siege guns, I. 135
- Workmen's Peace Association—inquiry into the reports regarding Olivier Pain's death, V. 103

Y

- Yarrow, Messrs.—their stern-wheel steamers, V. 12; construction of the ships, 14; their equipment, *ib.*; ingenious apparatus for discovering the draught of the river, *ib.*; steam capstan for going up rapids, *ib.*
- York and Lancaster Regiment—gallant stand at El Teb, II. 126
- Yussouf—narrative regarding Pain's death, VI. 107; his corroboration of Major Kitchener's opinion, *ib.*

Z

- Zagada—his narrative of his escape from Khartoum, VI. 108; account of the Mahdi's death, 110.
- Zagazig—murder of a German by Arabs, I. 47
- Zebehr—his interest in the slave-trade, I. 7; his refusal of Gordon's offer appointing him Assistant-Governor of the Soudan, II. 155; capture of letters showing his intimate connection with the rebels, 68; account of the *Times* correspondent, 69; his arrest, 70; the

supposed reasons for his arrest, 69, 70; his slave-dealing, 70; description of his headquarters by Dr. Schweinfurth, *ib.*; his princely establishment, *ib.*; his massacre of Ismail's troops, *ib.*; virtual king of the Southern Soudan, *ib.*; his superstition, *ib.*; his blood-feud with Gordon, *ib.*; protest of the Anti-Slavery Society against his taking part in Baker Pasha's expedition, *ib.*; Lord Granville's opposition to his appointment at Khartoum, *ib.*; his interview with Gordon, 72; his friends the Mahdi's most powerful allies, *ib.*; Lord Granville's continued opposition, V. 42, 45; Gordon's reasons for wishing his appointment, 43; Col. Hamill Stewart's opinion, *ib.*; his influence against the Mahdi, 44; Sir E. Baring's view favourable, 45; his effrontery on the question of his intimacy with the Mahdi, 46; letters of a damnable character, *ib.*

- Zcila—British proposal of its occupation by Turkey, V. 146
- Zeinab, Princess—her claim against the Egyptian Government, II. 123; unjustly treated by Egyptian officials, 124; appeal to Sir H. Drummond Wolff, *ib.*
- Zikr—religious dance on prophet's birthday, II. 44, performed at Ramadân, 47

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

DT	Grant, James
108	Cassell's history of
.3	the war in the Soudan
G7	
v.6	

